

Handwritten signature

HINDUSTANI IDIOMS.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

HINDUSTANI IDIOMS

WITH

VOCABULARY

AND

EXPLANATORY NOTES

*For the use of Candidates for the Higher
Standard*

BY

COLONEL A. N. PHILLIPS

LATE INDIAN ARMY

(Certificate of High Proficiency, College of Fort William)

LONDON :

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING CROSS ROAD.

1892



808453

PK

1989

P45

1892

PREFACE.

IN that amusing book, "Behind the Bungalow," the author, "Eha," remarks that the irate griff's, "*Ham roz roz hukm day, tum roz roz hukm nay, iswaste lakri,*" doubtless went home, but that it is given to few to be at once so forcible and explicit.

In the hope of rendering assistance to those who wish to learn Hindustani as they would a European language, *i.e.* idiomatically and as spoken by the Natives, instead of merely stringing together a number of words in slavish imitation of the English idiom, or forming such broken sentences as the above, I offer this little book to the public as the result of many years spent in India in active work amongst the natives of that country. It is intended to supplement, not to supplant any of the far too few books on the subject now in use, and may be read concurrently with such works as Kempson's *Exercises*, Holroyd's *Tashíl-ul-Kalám*, &c. This is the more necessary, as my book does not profess to teach the first principles of grammar, or, in fact, any of the more purely rudimentary parts of the language. My idea has been to give as many examples as possible of the more distinctly idiomatic differences between the two languages, and these in a really colloquial form, such as the student may expect to find in ordinary daily use ; and secondly,

to give a number of words and phrases which, though in everyday use, are not to be found as a rule in the ordinary dictionaries and vocabularies. The very full vocabulary I have added, is intended to assist the student in the work of translation and in his studies generally, as well as in his daily intercourse with the natives, and for all ordinary purposes to supply, in fact, the place of a dictionary. I have endeavoured to give it as popular a character as possible by excluding, wherever practicable, all non-colloquial forms of expression. I have been guided to a great extent in the selection of sentences and choice of phrases in my book by the remembrance of my own difficulties, and I can only hope, therefore, that they may prove helpful to others similarly circumstanced, while one or two may perhaps thank me for introducing them to the *Ikhwán-us-safá*, the *Áráish-i-Mahfil*, and the *Taubat-un-Nasúh*, books which all should read who wish to acquire a real mastery of the language.

A. N. P.

October, 1892.

INTRODUCTORY NOTE.

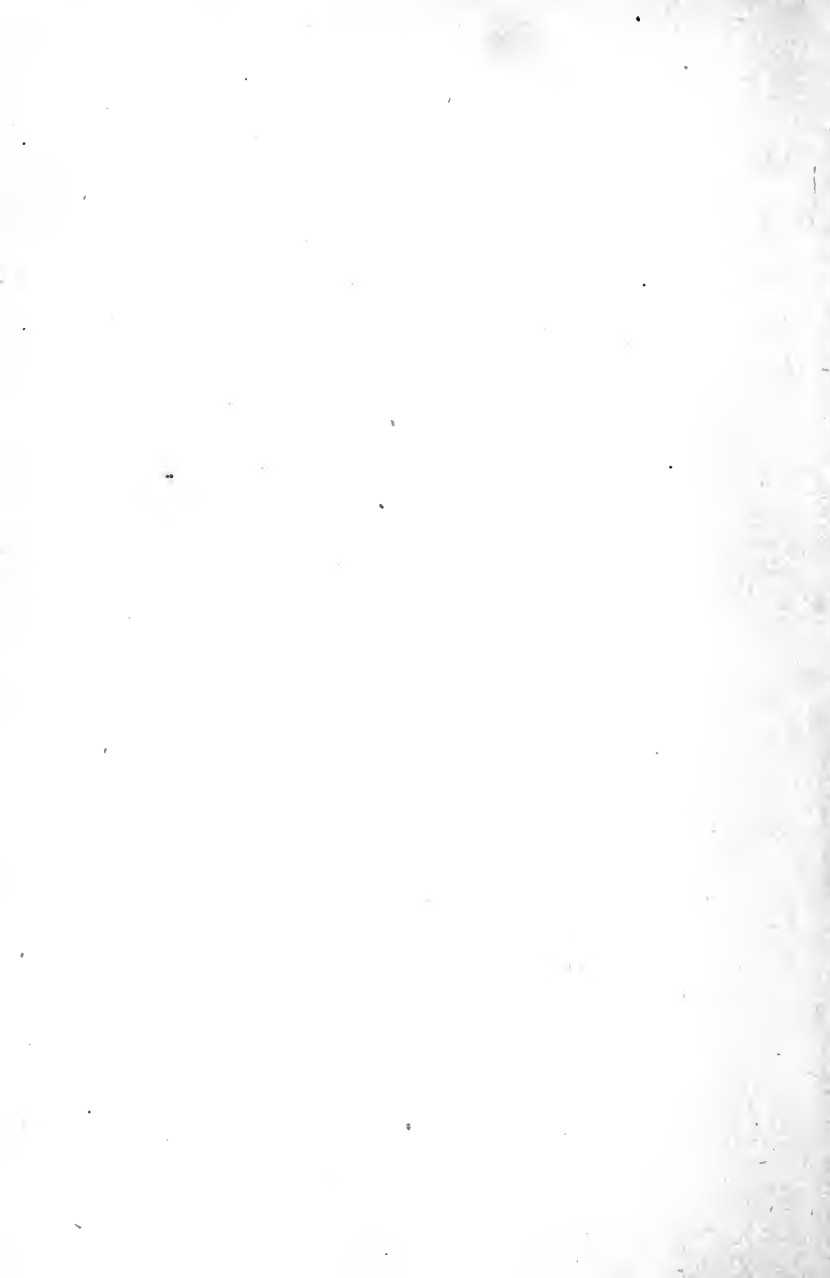
FULL particulars as to the pronunciation of Hindustani words when written in the Roman character will be found in Holroyd's "Hindustani Made Easy." The following note may prove helpful. 'A' without a mark over it is pronounced like 'a' in *woman*, *asleep*, &c., or like both 'a' and 'u' in *abundance*; with a mark over it, like 'a' in *father* or *mirage*. 'I' with the ordinary dot over it is pronounced like 'i' in *big ship*; with a long mark over it, like 'i' in *marine machine*. 'U' without a mark over it is pronounced like 'u' in *put*, *full*, *pull*, &c.; with a mark over it, like 'u' in *rule*, *truth*, &c. 'E' and 'o' have no marks over them. The former has the sound of 'e' in *they*, *whey*, &c., and the latter the full sound of 'o' in *hole*, *pole*, &c. 'E,' however, is always short before 'h,' and the latter after all vowels, when it ends a word or a syllable (as in *bádsháh*, *mihtar*, &c.), must be sounded by a quick catching of the breath. In the Roman character 'h' must always be sounded, except in 'ch' and 'sh,' which represent respectively *che* and *shín*. The only occasion on which it is not sounded in the native character is at the end of words like *bachcha*, *darja*, *iráda*, &c. When it follows a consonant, except 'c' and 's' as above, and is followed by a vowel (as in *utháná*, *ghorá*, &c.), it must be aspirated as in words like *at home*, *uphill*, &c. 'R' also must always be

sounded, even when there is no vowel between it and the next consonant, as in *sirf*, *shart*, &c. ‘Ai’ has the sound of ‘i’ in *file*, *mile*, &c., and ‘au’ the sound of ‘ou’ in *house*. Wherever in this book, or the vocabulary, vowels occur with a dot under them, it will be understood that the letter in Hindustani is *ain*. ‘T’s,’ ‘d’s,’ and ‘r’s’ with dots under them are hard, and are pronounced [by drawing the tongue well back: ‘d’ and ‘t’ without dots are soft, and must be pronounced by putting the tongue to the teeth. ‘N’ with a mark under it is nasal, like ‘n’ in the French *main*, *pain*, &c. The Arabic *qáf* ق is represented by *q*, and is pronounced at the root of the tongue. *Khe* خ, which has the sound of ‘ch’ in *loch*, is represented by *kh*, and *ghain* غ by *gh*. The pronunciation of the latter more nearly resembles the sound made by gargling than anything else. I have not attempted to distinguish between the different ‘s’s,’ ‘z’s,’ and ‘h’s,’ as these can easily be found out if not known already. *Zhe* ز, it should be noted, has the sound of ‘z’ in *azure*. It occurs very seldom, in a few words like *muzhda*, good news; *pazh-murda*, withered, &c. No other ‘z’ in the language has the same sound; the others are uniformly pronounced like ‘z’ in *zigzag*, *puzzle*, &c.

CONTENTS.



SECTION I.—Examples of neglected idioms . . .	1
SECTION II.—Apparent exceptions to the rule requiring <i>ne</i> before the past tenses of an active verb . . .	12
SECTION III.—Sentences on general subjects . . .	14
SECTION IV.—Family relationships	80
SECTION V.—Some legal and official phrases . . .	83
SECTION VI.—Some Hindustani proverbs	87
SECTION VII.—Extracts from the text-books, &c. . .	91
SECTION VIII.—Rhymes	103



CORRIGENDA.

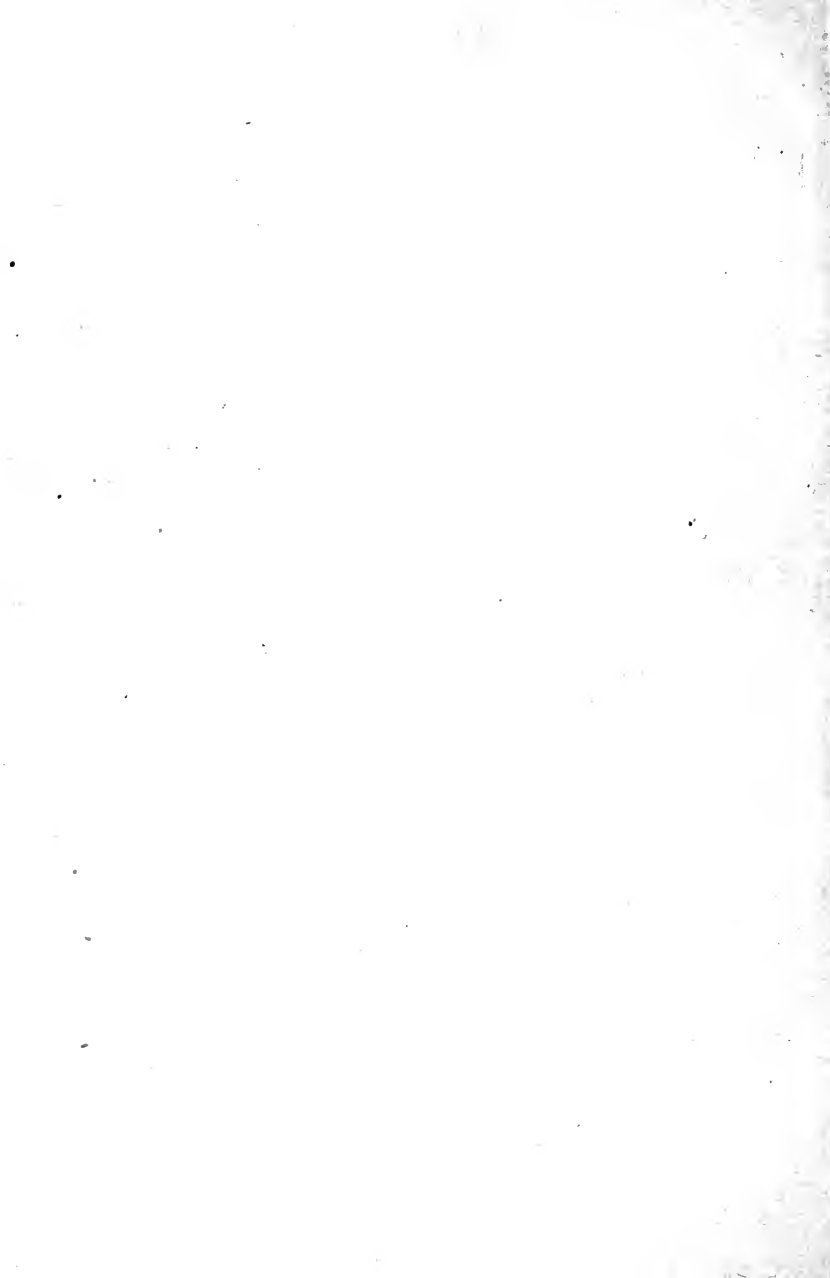
P. 46, sentence 297, for "more scattered and farther apart,"
read "scattered and far apart."

„ 65, note 431, for the Hindustani sentence at the end of
this note substitute the following:—*pání chhichhlá*
hone se bhí, or *go páni chhichhlá húá, taubhí, &c.*

„ 87, sentence 598, omit from this proverb the word
"undried," which is superfluous.

„ 26, sentence 172, for *khair* read *khair*.

Vocabulary, p. 162, expunge note to "likelihood," and see
revised note in *Addenda* at the end.



HINDUSTANI IDIOMS.

SECTION I.

EXAMPLES OF NEGLECTED IDIOMS.

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>1. As I was leaving the town I met this man on his way there. He was carrying a gun. Shortly afterwards I met his wife also on her way to the town, and after her I met his two brothers also coming to the town.</p>	<p><i>Jis waqt main shahr se rawána hotá thá, yih shakhs shahr ko áte hûe mujhko milá. Bandûq háth men liye játá thá. Thorî der ke bád uskî jorû bhî shahr ko áte hûe mujhko milî, aur bád uske uske do bhái bhî shahr ko áte hûe mujhko mile.</i></p>	<p>There is a nice distinction in the Hindustani mind between <i>jab</i> and <i>jis waqt</i>, which is very commonly overlooked. The rule to observe is, that whenever, "when" has the meaning of "as," or "while," <i>jis waqt</i> should be used. Note that the idiom here is not "I met him," but "he met me." The <i>áte hûe</i> is unaffected by gender or number, being in fact a participial adverb, with a preposition understood after <i>hûe</i>. The difference between <i>liye jáná</i> and <i>lejáná</i> should be noted. The former means, to take, or lead, or carry <i>along</i>, and the latter, simply to take <i>away</i>.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>2. She is wearing the same dress to-day that she put on yesterday.</p>	<p><i>Āj wuhí poshák pahne húa hai jo kal pahní thí.</i></p>	<p>The above note on <i>áte húa</i> applies equally here. <i>Pahne húa</i> means, "in the act of wearing." If I said <i>pahntí hai</i>, the meaning would be, She is <i>putting on</i> a dress, not that she is <i>wearing</i> it.</p>
<p>3. He is holding me (or has hold of me) with both hands.</p>	<p><i>Wuh mujhe donon háth se pakre húa hai.</i></p>	<p>Another instance of the same rule. If I said <i>mujhe pakartá hai</i>, the meaning would be, not that he is <i>holding</i> me, but that he is <i>seizing</i> me. Wherever this form of the participle is used, it always implies a continuing act—"in the act of coming," "wearing," "holding," &c. I should add that the <i>húa</i> is very often omitted.</p>
<p>4. It is now ten years since I first came to this town.</p>	<p><i>Mujhko is shahr men áe húa ab muddat das baras kí húi.</i></p>	<p>Here the sense is, "To me coming into this town a period of ten years attaches." No idiom in the language perhaps is more often transgressed than this. The common form</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>5. This was in the time of the mutiny, which is now 33 years ago.</p>	<p><i>Yih to ghadr ke waqt men thá, jisko (not jisse) ab arsa taintís baras ká huá.</i></p>	<p>of "<i>Jabse main is shahr ko áyá thá das baras húa</i>," is simply Hindustani Anglicised.</p> <p>Here again the idea is that to the event in question a period of 33 years attaches.</p>
<p>6. How many months is it since you sold him this bullock?</p>	<p><i>Kaí mahíne húa jab tum ne yih bail uske háth benchá thá?</i></p>	<p>Note that the idiom is <i>jab</i> and not <i>jabse</i>. The way in which the question frames itself in the Hindustani mind is,</p>
<p>7. How many years is it since your brother separated from you?</p>	<p><i>Kaí baras húa jab tumhárá bháí tum se judá hogayá thá?</i></p>	<p>"How many months is it from now till the time when," &c ?</p>
<p>8. What is this box made of?</p>	<p><i>Yih sandúq káhe ká hai? (Káhe ká baná hai? is also correct, but less common).</i></p>	<p>This everyday idiom is not sufficiently known. <i>Káhá</i> is the form in the Braj dialect of the well-known interrogative <i>Kyá?</i> The latter, however, for want of an <i>h</i>, does not lend itself readily to inflection, hence the former has been substituted in cases such as those here given.</p>
<p>9. What did he beat you with?</p>	<p><i>Tujhe káhe se márá?</i></p>	<p>The only other form in which we have it</p>
<p>10. What shall we open this with?</p>	<p><i>Isko káhe se kholen?</i></p>	
<p>11. What shall I put it in?</p>	<p><i>Káhe men rakhún?</i></p>	
<p>12. What did you put it on?</p>	<p><i>Tum ne káhe par rakhá thá?</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
		is in the interrogative <i>Káhe ko?</i> What for? why? how?
13. How many cuts did he give you with the cane?	<i>Tere kaí bent mā-rīn?</i>	Lit. How many canes did he strike?
14. How many times did he strike you with his riding switch?	<i>Tere kaí gamchi-yān mārīn?</i>	how many riding switches did he strike? Understand <i>badan par</i> after <i>tere</i> .
15. The horse was running away along the road.	<i>Ghorá sarak se bhágá jātá thá.</i>	<i>Bhágá jātá</i> , not <i>bhág jātá</i> . The latter would mean that the horse was making his escape <i>from</i> the road.
16. Is there any house there at all?	<i>Wahān ghar hai bhí?</i>	In these two sentences stress must be laid upon <i>hai</i> in order to give the sense.
17. Is there any such order at all?	<i>Aisá koí hukm hai bhí?</i>	It is a form of interrogation very strongly suggestive of doubt.
18. Speak out, my good fellow: nobody can hear you.	<i>Awáz se bolo, jī: suná nahin jātá.</i>	
19. Speak, my good fellow: say, why did you go?	<i>Munh se bolo, jī: tum kyūn ga, e?</i>	<i>Munh se bolo</i> is the idiom, and not simply <i>bolo</i> .
20. Go and see if he is at home. If he is, tell him to come to me.	<i>Jāo, dekho, ghar par hai, yá nahin. Agar hai, to use kahdo mere pás aná.</i>	<i>Ghar par</i> , not <i>ghar men</i> . Note that the use of <i>agar</i> in the first part of this

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
21. Tell him to come without fail.	<i>Usse kahdo ki zarúr á jáná.</i>	sentence, viz. <i>agar ghar par hai yá nahin</i> , would be quite wrong, since the first "if" has the sense of "whether," which <i>agar</i> never has.
22. One of them was lying on his back, another on his side, and the third face downwards.	<i>Ek to chit pará thá, ek to karwat se pará thá, aur tísrá aundhá pará thá.</i>	There is no equivalent in Hindustani for "without fail" in the sense here given. The meaning is "he must be sure to come," and this <i>zarúr</i> expresses. <i>Bilá nághá</i> means, 'without intermission or break,' and its use here, therefore, would be obviously incorrect. <i>Ájáná</i> is simply an emphatic form of <i>áná</i> .
23. He kept turning over from side to side all night.	<i>Wuh rát bhar karwat badaltá rahá.</i>	The Hindustani for snoring seems so little known, that I have given it here.
24. First of all he got drowsy; then he fell asleep; and then he began to snore.	<i>Pahle únghne lagá; phir nind á gaí; phir uske bád <u>kharráte</u> bharne lagá.</i>	
25. When I heard him snoring, then I knew he was asleep.	<i>Jab uske <u>kharrá-ton</u> kí áwáz mere kán men parí, táb má'lúm huá kí usko nind ága,í.</i>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>26. Bring it into the light: how can you read it in the dark?</p>	<p><i>Chándne men láo : andhere men kyá parhá jáégá ?</i></p>	<p>This word <i>chándná</i> seems but little known. It is however the right word to use here, especially if the light spoken of be daylight.</p>
<p>27. This work is beyond me.</p>	<p><i>Yih kám mujhse nahin ho saktá.</i></p>	<p>This is a much more emphatic form of expression than <i>yih kám main nahin kar saktá</i>. It is also more idiomatic.</p>
<p>28. I cannot read this letter at all.</p>	<p><i>Yih khatt mujhse parhá nahin játá.</i></p>	
<p>29. I cannot bear this pain.</p>	<p><i>Is dard kí mujh se bardásht nahin ho saktí.</i></p>	
<p>30. There is no fighting against destiny.</p>	<p><i>Taqdír se lará nahin játá (Bágh-o-Bahár.)</i></p>	<p>This is the usual word for a stain on cloth.</p>
<p>31. The stain will never now come out of this cloth.</p>	<p><i>Iskapre men jo dhab-bá par gayá hai, ab nikalne ká nahin.</i></p>	
<p>32. He has gone to Delhi to see his brother.</p>	<p><i>Wuh Dillí gayá hai apne bhái se milne ke wáste.</i></p>	<p>If I said here, <i>apne bhái ko dekhne ke wáste</i>, the idea conveyed would be that he had gone to inspect his brother rather than to enjoy his society.</p>
<p>33. This road is very steep.</p>	<p><i>Yih rásta bahut dháldár hai. (Lit. sloping.)</i></p>	<p><i>Dhálú</i> is also used. <i>Dhál</i> means a slope, an incline.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
34. Who came first of all (or in the first place)?	<i>Pahle pahal kaun áyá thá?</i>	
35. Speak quietly (or calmly), think what you are saying.	<i>Sambhalke kahiyo, soch samajhkar kahiyo.</i>	
36. After their parents' death there was no one left to look after the house.	<i>Unke má báp ke mar jáne ke bád, ghar ká sambhálnewálá koí nahin rahá.</i>	<i>Sambhálná</i> means to manage, to control, to look after— <i>sambhálná</i> to be self-restrained, calm, &c.
37. Do you look after (or take in hand) the smaller children.	<i>Chhote bachchon ko tum hí sambhálo.</i>	
38. He threw it out of the window when no one was looking.	<i>Logon kí nazar bacháke (or ánkḥ bacháke) khirkí kí ráh se phenk diyá.</i>	If I said here, <i>jab koí nahin dekhtá thá</i> , it would not be Hindustani. <i>Nazar bacháke</i> means, avoiding observation.
39. I have never had occasion to go there; when opportunity offers I shall certainly go.	<i>Abtak wahán jáne ká ittifáq nahin húa; jab mauqa milegá main zarúr já, úngá.</i>	Note <i>mauqa</i> for opportunity.
40. How should I go there when the Saheb has forbidden me?	<i>Jab Sáheb ne mujhko mana kiyá, to main wahán kyun játá?</i>	Note the use of the indicative in these sentences. It is more emphatic than the subjunctive, and implies a distinct denial of the thing
41. How can one possibly see so far?	<i>Itní dúr tak nazar kyun partí?</i>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
42. Seeing it is a three months' voyage how could he arrive in one month ?	<i>Jab ki tīn mahīne kā safar hūā, to ek mahīne men wuh kyūn pahūnchtā ?</i>	asked. This form is always used when the question asked demands a negative answer.
43. After building this house at my own expense for my own residence, why should I now sell it ?	<i>Jabki yih makān main ne apnī hī lāgat se apne hī rahne ke liye banwāyā hai, to ab main kyūn bechtā ?</i>	Note <i>lāgat</i> for cost or expense.
44. The gun was resting against the wall.	<i>Bandūq dīwār ke sahāre kharī thī.</i>	Lit. "With the help of the wall was standing up." Understand <i>se</i> after <i>sahāre</i> .
45. The Saheb laid down his gun against the wall.	<i>Sāheb ne apnī bandūq dīwār ke sahāre kharī kar rakh dī.</i>	
46. The moment the fire touched the powder it exploded.	<i>Bārūt āg ke lagtī hī bhak se uṛ ga,ī.</i>	Note <i>bhak se uṛ-jānā</i> for 'to explode.'
47. That was a very long shot, Saheb.	<i>Yih to barī dūr kā nishāna thā, Sāheb.</i>	Lit. "distant mark."
48. He missed the mark twice.	<i>Do dafē (or martabē) uskī golī khatā kar ga,ī.</i>	The idiom is not usually that the marksman misses, but that his shot misses. Note that to miss is <i>khatā kar jānā</i> and <i>chūknā</i> .
49. The third time he hit the bull's-eye in the centre.	<i>Tisrī dafē golī guljharī ke bichon bīch lag ga,ī.</i>	
50. How do you know that he missed the mark ?	<i>Tumhen kaise mālūm ki nishāna chūkā hai ?</i>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
51. Why if it had hit, shouldn't we have heard it?	<i>Bhalá, golí lagne se, kyá, uskí áwáz na áti?</i>	
52. He has good tools, but he does not know how to use them.	<i>Uske auzár to achche hain, magar wuh nahin jántá ki unko kaisá baratná cháhiye.</i>	Note <i>baratná</i> and <i>bartáo</i> .
53. He must learn the use of them.	<i>Unká bartáo to síkhná cháhiye.</i>	
54. Bring your witnesses with you.	<i>Apne gawáhon ko apne sáth liwá láo.</i>	Note that to bring another person with you is <i>liwá láná</i> , but
55. Bring my book also along with you, will you?	<i>Meri kitáb bhi apne sáth lete áiyo; bhalá?</i>	that to bring an article with you is <i>lete áná</i> or <i>letá</i> , or <i>letí</i> , <i>áná</i> , according
56. This is mere hearsay.	<i>Yih sirf suní sunái kí bát hai.</i>	to the gender, or position in life, of the person addressed.
57. Take out the whole fifteen.	<i>Pandrah ká pandrah nikál do.</i>	The interrogative <i>bhalá?</i> or <i>achchhá?</i>
58. Give me the whole thousand.	<i>Hazár ká hazár mujhe de do.</i>	so usual at the end of sentences of this description, seems to mean, "You will,
59. The whole flock rose as one bird.	<i>Jhillaṛ ká jhillaṛ uṭh gayá.</i>	won't you?" or something similar.
60. The whole village was in an uproar.	<i>Gánw hí gánw ká rúká raulá ho rahá thá.</i>	This expressive doubling of a word to express "the whole of it," is very common and should be noted.

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
61. The horse shied on seeing the elephant.	<i>Ghorá háthí ko dekhke bidak gayá.</i>	
62. The people about me are very quarrelsome.	<i>Mere pás-paros ke log bare jhagrálú haiñ.</i>	<i>Bakheriyá</i> and <i>tak-rári</i> also mean quarrelsomeness.
63. The elephant's feet kept slipping while crossing the river.	<i>Daryáo ke pár jáne men háthí ke pair rapṭe rapṭe játe the.</i>	<i>Rapaṭ jáná</i> and <i>phisal jáná</i> both mean to slip, but the former has, I think, a more general application than the latter.
64. Every stroke of the cane raised a weal.	<i>Har ek bent ke lagne par daulí uṭh kharí húi.</i>	
65. I have lost my bunch of keys.	<i>Merí chábíyon ká lachchkhá khoá gayá hai (or 'kho gayá hai.)</i>	Another word for "bunch" is <i>guch-chha</i> .
66. This man chased the thief, and after an hour overtook him.	<i>Yih chor ke píchhe bhágá, aur ek ghante ke bád usko já liyá.</i>	<i>Já lená</i> is the proper Hindustani for "to overtake." The dictionaries do not give the proper word.
67. Guns and gunpowder need to be handled carefully, as they are both dangerous things.	<i>Bandúq bárút se jo kám chaláwe, cháhiye ki hoshiyári se chaláwe, iswáste ki yih donon khatarnák chizen haiñ.</i>	
68. A stick is solid, but a bamboo is hollow.	<i>Lakrî hai ṭhos, magar bāns hai polá.</i>	<i>Ṭhos</i> means solid, compact, and <i>polá</i> , hollow. Another word for hollow is <i>khokhlá</i> .

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>69. This bridge has got broken through the force of the current.</p>	<p><i>Yih pul dhár ke tor se tūt gayá hai.</i></p>	
<p>70. My feet are sinking in the mud.</p>	<p><i>Mere páon kíchar men dhas játe haiñ.</i></p>	

SECTION II.

APPARENT EXCEPTIONS TO THE RULE REQUIRING THE USE
OF *ne* BEFORE THE PAST TENSES OF AN ACTIVE VERB.

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>71. When it has been settled what day the marriage is to be, let me know.</p>	<p><i>Jab yih bát qarár páí ki shádí kaun tárikh hogí, to mujhe khabar kardená.</i></p>	<p>The seven most prominent apparent exceptions to the above rule are the following : <i>qarár páná</i>, to be fixed or settled ; <i>dikháí dená</i>, to appear or be visible ; <i>sunáí dená</i>, to be heard ; <i>chhuláí dená</i> to be felt ; <i>dekhá karná</i>, to look on ; <i>suná karná</i>, to listen ; and <i>chal dená</i>, to de-camp. Despite their active form, these are all really neuter verbs, and as such are treated. <i>Dekhá karná</i> and <i>suná karná</i> are really nothing more than alternative forms of <i>dekh rahná</i> and <i>sun rahná</i>. <i>Dikháí dená</i> and <i>nazar áná</i> are interchangeable terms.</p>
<p>72. It was at length decided that it would be best to burn them.</p>	<p><i>Akhir-kár yihí ráe qarár páí, ki inká jalá dená híbihtar hai. (Taubatu-n. Nasúh.)</i></p>	
<p>73. The hills were visible this morning from a great distance.</p>	<p><i>Subh ko pahár barí dúr se dikháí diye the.</i></p>	
<p>74. Just then the carriage came in sight at a turn in the road.</p>	<p><i>Usí waqt sarak ke ek mor par gáí dikháí dí thí.</i></p>	
<p>75. While the riot was going on in the bazar, this woman stood looking on.</p>	<p><i>Bázár men jiswaqt balwá ho rahá thá, yih aurat khari ho-kar dekhá kí.</i></p>	
<p>76. While the robber was beating his father, this man stood looking on.</p>	<p><i>Jiswaqt dákú iske báp ko már rahá thá, yih ádmí khará hoke dekhá kiyá.</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
77. The three brothers also stood looking on.	<i>Tīnon bhái bhí khare hoke dekhá kiye.</i>	The rule as shown in these sentences applies equally to <i>suná karná</i> , and to all other compound verbs of this class.
78. The thief snatched the ornament out of his hand and decamped.	<i>Chor uske háth se zewar chhín karke, chal diyá.</i>	
79. His wife also took up a shawl and made off with it.	<i>Uskí jorú bhí ek shál uṭháke chal dí.</i>	
80. In like manner two of his companions took certain property and went off with it.	<i>Isí tarah* uske do sáthí bhí kuchh mál uṭháke chal diye.</i>	Note <i>sáthí</i> for companion. * Pron. <i>tareh</i> .
81. When I put my hand on him, I could feel something like a swelling underneath his clothes.	<i>Main ne jo háth lagáyá, to uske kapre ke niche se ek waram sá chhuláí diyá thá.*</i>	Note <i>waram</i> for swelling. Another word is <i>sujan</i> . * <i>Málum kúa thá</i> would be the more usual way of expressing this.
82. A sound like singing came from inside the house.	<i>Ghar ke andar se ek gáne ki sí áwáz sundí dí.†</i>	† <i>Kán men parí</i> would be the more usual form of expression.

SECTION III.

SENTENCES ON GENERAL SUBJECTS.

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
83. Can you read and write ?	1. <i>Kuchh parhe ho ?</i> 2. <i>Kuchh likhá parhá jánte ho ?</i>	The first of these is the more usual way of asking this question. <i>Parhná</i> has three meanings, to read, to recite, and to receive instruction, just as <i>parháná</i> means to impart instruction, to teach. To teach a parrot to speak, for instance, is <i>tote ko parháná</i> . The question here asked simply means, therefore, "Have you received any instruction ?"
84. Unless these children are educated, they will go to the bad.	<i>Agar in bachchon kí tálim na ho, to bigar jáenge.</i>	
85. Evil companionship has quite demoralized this young man.	<i>Bad-atwár logon kí burí suhbat ne is jawán kí mittí bilkull kharáb kardí hai.</i>	
86. He has gone quite to the bad of late.	<i>Áj kal uskí mittí bilkull kharáb hoga, í.</i>	
87. To be on the safe side (or, 'for safety's sake') I wrote to him this morning to come at once.	<i>Ihtiyátan main ne fajr ko usko likhá thá kí fauran ájái.</i>	<i>Ihtiyát</i> means care, precaution.
88. I also took the precaution of sending information to the Saheb.	<i>Ba nazar ihtiyát ke main ne Sáheb ke pás bhí ittilá bhejí.</i>	<i>Ba nazar</i> , followed by <i>ke</i> , means, with a view to.

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
89. I feel certain he will be here by to-morrow evening, if not before.	<i>Yaqín hai ki, subh nahin,* to kal shám tak zarúr ájáegá.</i>	* Lit. "If not in the morning." Natives dispense with <i>agar</i> as much as possible.
90. Things that were not to be had there, are procurable here.	<i>Aisí chizen kí jo wá-hán baham nahin pahúnchtí thín, yahan mil saktí hain.</i>	The three verbs are, <i>milná</i> , <i>baham pahúnchná</i> , and <i>muyassar honá</i> . Good writers always write <i>pahúnchná</i> with a <i>wáo</i> , as it is pronounced.
91. If it can be got, I will send it you.	<i>Agar baham pahúnche, to pahúnchá dúngá.</i>	
92. He procured a little of all of them.	<i>Thorí thorí sab baham pahúnchá lín. (Taubatu-n. Nasúh.)</i>	
93. Such things are not to be had here.	<i>Aisí chizen yahan muyassar nahin hain.</i>	
94. His house is beyond the town, and his shop on this side of it.	<i>Uskámakán hai shahr se pare, aur uskí dukan shahr se ware.</i>	
95. Was he lying on the inner side of the wall, or on the outer side?	<i>Dívár kí andarlí taraf pará thá, yá báharlí taraf?</i>	
96. Now, settle this matter to-day.	<i>Ab is bát ko tai kardo áj.</i>	<i>Tai karná</i> has two meanings, to travel and to settle.
97. Until this matter has been cleared up, nothing can be done.	<i>Jab tak is bát ká tasfiya na ho, kuchh ho nahin saktá.</i>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>98. This bungalow was built for the accommodation of travellers.</p>	<p><i>Yih banglá musá-firon kí rafáhiyat ke liye támír húa thá.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>rafáhiyat</i>.</p>
<p>99. The house that I built with my own money has been blown down in the storm, and the debris is still lying there.</p>	<p><i>Wuh makán jo main ne apní lágat se chunwáyá thá túfán men gir gayá hai, aur malbá abtak wunhín pará hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Chunná</i> is common Hindustani for 'to build,' and <i>chunwánd</i> for 'to cause to be built.' <i>Andhise</i> would be quite as correct as <i>túfán men</i>.</p>
<p>100. If any one has been injured through me, I am prepared to make amends.</p>	<p><i>Agar meresabab kisi ko zarar pahúncchá ho, to main taláfi dún.</i></p>	<p><i>Zarar</i> means injury of any kind; <i>nugsán</i>, generally loss. A less common word for injury is <i>gazand</i>.</p>
<p>101. The Saheb's arrangements were so excellent that no one was injured.</p>	<p><i>Sáheb kí khush-tadbíri kí wajh* se zarar kisi ko nahín pahúncchá.</i></p>	<p>* Pron. <i>wajeh</i>.</p>
<p>102. Through this merchant's becoming bankrupt, my friend has sustained great loss.</p>	<p><i>Is saudágar ke diwála níkal jáne se mere dost ká bhári nugsán húa.</i></p>	
<p>103. When did he go bankrupt?</p>	<p><i>Diwála kab níkal diyá?</i></p>	
<p>104. How will this inconvenience you?</p>	<p><i>Isse tumhárá kyá harj hogá?</i></p>	<p>Note <i>harj</i>, it is a very common word and generally means hindrance or inconvenience</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
105. Does this shopkeeper require cash payment, or does he give credit?	<i>Yih dukándár naqd bechtá hai, yá udhár bechtá?</i>	
106. Which is the item in this account which you consider doubtful (or suspicious)?	<i>Is hisáb men wuh kaun sí raqam hai jo tum mushtabeh samajhte ho?</i>	
107. Please give me some small coin with the rupees.	<i>Rúpaiyon ke sáth kuchh rezgári bhí dijiyo.</i>	
108. Have you any small change about you? If you have, give me some, like a good fellow.	<i>Ap ke pás kuchh kherja hai? Hai, to mihrbání karke thorá sá mujhe dijiyo, mard-i-ádmí.</i>	<i>Kherja</i> is a common word in the N.W. Provinces for small change.
109. Are you responsible for this man's pay, or am I?	<i>Is shakhs kí tan-khwáh ap ke zimme hai, yá mere zimme?</i>	The real meaning of <i>zimma</i> is responsibility arising out of an assumed or accepted charge.
110. The canal on the other side of the town has only lately been made; the college on this side is of long standing.	<i>Shahr kí parlí taraf jo nahr hai, wuh áj kal kí baní hui hai; uski warlí taraf jo madrasa hai, wuh bahut din ka hai.</i>	
111. Taking advantage of his youth, the cunning rogue wheedled him out of all his money.	<i>Usko larká samajhkar, is qiyár ne phuslá phuslákar, uská tamám rúpiya le liyá.</i>	This use of <i>samajh-ná</i> is most common and should be noted. Natives of India never use many

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
112. Out of deference to her age, I made her a respectful salutation.	<i>Main use derīna samajhkar, dast ba sar huá. (Bágh-o-Bahár.)</i>	words where one will do. “Recognising the fact” is what it really means here.
113. Taking advantage of her being a woman, he dispossessed her of the jewel by force.	<i>Usko aurat samajhkar, uske hátñ se zabardastí se zewar chhín liyá.</i>	
114. When I accosted him on the road, he behaved with the greatest rudeness.	<i>Ráste men jab main ne use toká, wuh bahut be-adabí se pesh áyá.</i>	<i>Tokná</i> means to accost, and also to take to task.
115. On my taking him to task for saying this, he denied having said it.	<i>Is bát ke kahne par jo main ne use toká, to inkár kiyá, ki main ne nahín kahá.</i>	The use of <i>jo</i> for ‘when’ is very common.
116. He treated me with the greatest kindness.	<i>Wuh mere sáth bahut mihrbání aur khátirdári se pesh áyá.</i>	<i>Pesh áná</i> means to treat, to behave, to demean oneself.
117. He has lots of plans, but none of them succeed.	<i>Uskí tadbíren bahut hain, magar ek bhí pesh-raft na hotí.</i>	
118. The affair is the talk of the town.	<i>Is bát ká charchá tamám shahr phailá huá hai.</i>	<i>Charchá</i> also means fashion, vogue, &c.

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>119. Last year, go where you would, look where you would, this was all the rage; this year, on the contrary, you never hear it mentioned.</p>	<p><i>Parke sál (or pár sál, or sál guzashte) jahán-jáo, jahán-dekho, bas, isikí garm-bázárí; phir ab ke sál kahín uská zikr hí nahín.</i></p>	<p>It is more idiomatic to omit the verb here after <i>garm-bázárí</i>. This word means "a brisk market."</p>
<p>120. The raging of the plague.</p>	<p><i>Wabá kí garm-bázárí.</i></p>	<p>This grimly expressive phrase is from the <i>Taubatun-Nasúh</i>.</p>
<p>121. The baniya's things were lying all strewn about upon the ground.</p>	<p><i>Baniye kí jins zamín par sab idhar udhar khindí parí thín.</i></p>	
<p>122. I am aching all over from the motion and jolting of the carriage.</p>	<p><i>Gá'ri ke takán aur hachkolon se merá tamám badan dard kartá.</i></p>	<p><i>Takán</i> means mental agitation as well as bodily.</p>
<p>123. Listen to what I say, and lay it to heart, and act upon it.</p>	<p><i>Merá kahná suno, aur khátir men láo, aur uspar amal karo.</i></p>	
<p>124. In whose possession is this land?</p>	<p><i>Yih zamín kiske qabze men hai?</i></p>	
<p>125. I am in possession of this land.</p>	<p><i>Is zamín par main qábiz hún.</i></p>	<p>Note these three forms, of <i>qabza</i>, <i>qábiz</i>, and <i>maqbúza</i>.</p>
<p>126. How long has it been in your possession?</p>	<p><i>Tumhá'ri maqbúza kab se húi?</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>127. People complain of this man, that he does his work in a very perfunctory manner.</p>	<p><i>Log shikāyat karte hain ki yih ādmī apnā kām sahl-angārī se kartā hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Sahl-angārī</i> se means "with an utter lack of interest." Apathy perhaps expresses the word as well as any other.</p>
<p>128. He gets through his work somehow, but in a very half-hearted way.</p>	<p><i>Wuh apnā kām jon ton kartā hai, magar be-dilī se kartā hai.</i></p>	
<p>129. He says he is well able to perform the work.</p>	<p><i>Wuh kahtā ki is kām ko main ba-khūbī anjām de saktā hūn.</i></p>	
<p>130. Wait a bit; let me finish what I am doing, and then I'll attend to you.</p>	<p><i>Thame raho; mujhko is kām se fursat hone do, to mai tumhārī taraf mutawajjih hūn.</i></p>	<p><i>Thame rahná</i>, and <i>thahar jāná</i> both mean "to wait."</p>
<p>131. The Saheb's attention must be called to this, as it is a most important matter.</p>	<p><i>Is bāt kī taraf Sáheb ko zarūr tavajjuh dilánā chāhiye, kyūnki nihāyat zarūr bāt hai.</i></p>	
<p>132. If no steps are taken to put a stop to this, such illnesses must be looked for.</p>	<p><i>Agar iske insidād ke liye koī tadbīr na kī jāve, to aisī bimārīān mutasawwir hain.</i></p>	<p><i>Mutasawwir honā</i> is the correct Hindustani wherewith to express these phrases. See Note to 224.</p>
<p>133. If no rain comes, we may expect a failure of the crops.</p>	<p><i>Agar bārish na āve, to khetiyon kī kharābī mutasawwir hai.</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
134. Prevention is better than cure.	<i>Peshtar ká insidál píchhe ke mu,álaje se bihtar hai.</i>	<i>Mu,álaje</i> from <i>iláj</i> .
135. This is a matter of daily occurrence.	<i>Yih bát roz húá kartí hai.</i>	These three verbs, <i>húá karná</i> , to occur constantly, <i>jáyá karná</i> , to go constantly, and <i>kiyá karná</i> to do constantly, may serve as examples of a class which is common. The <i>húá</i> , <i>jáyá</i> , <i>kiyá</i> , &c., never change their forms, the <i>karná</i> alone agreeing with the gender and number of the agent.
136. He goes to his friend's house every day.	<i>Wuh apne dost ke ghar par roz jáyá kartá hai.</i>	
137. He works with his brother regularly.	<i>Wuh apne bhái ke sáth barábar kám kiyá kartá hai.</i>	
138. Who first introduced this custom?	<i>Ibtidá men is riwáj ko kisne barpá kar diyá?</i>	
139. This custom, Saheb, has come down to us from the days of Akbar.	<i>Yih riwáj, Sáheb, Akbar bádsháh ke dinon se barábar chalá áyá hai.</i>	
140. Who are the promoters of this scheme?	<i>Is mansúbe ke barpá karne-wále kaun hain?</i>	<i>Bar pá karná</i> , as the word implies, means literally "to set on foot."
141. What in your honour's opinion is the actual value of this house?	<i>Ap ke nazdik is makán kí máliyat kitne rúpai kí hai?</i>	<i>Qímat</i> is the price of a thing, <i>máliyat</i> its actual value.
142. We may learn from knowledge and experience what is the use of everything.	<i>Ilm aur tajriba se har ek chíz kí manfaat málúm ho saktí hai.</i>	<i>Manfa,at</i> answers to our word "good" in the sentence, "What is the good of this thing?" and to our word "use" in the same sense.

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>143. Well then, we can also find out what is the good of toads, frogs, snakes, &c.</p>	<p><i>Khair, to yih bhí málúm ho jáe, kí beng, mendak, sámp, waghaire kí kyá man-faqt hotí hai.</i></p>	
<p>144. This kind of gun is but little used now-a-days.</p>	<p><i>Is qism kí bandúq ká istímál áj kal kam hotá hai.</i></p>	
<p>145. If any one stands just here and shouts, the echo of his shout will come back from the hill.</p>	<p><i>Agar kói is jagah khará hoke hánk máre, to uskí hánk kí sadá pahár kí taraf se wápas áwe.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>sadá</i> for echo.</p>
<p>146. The shop-keeper flicked up the rupee, and on its giving out a ringing sound he knew that it was a good one.</p>	<p><i>Dukándár ne rū-piye ko chutkí lagái; jab uskí jhan kí sí áwáz áí, to málúm húa kí achchhá rū-píya hai.</i></p>	
<p>147. As good luck would have it, he hadn't left the house when I arrived.</p>	<p><i>Husn-i-ittifáq se wuh abhí ghar se nahín chalá thá, kí ismen main já pahunchá.</i></p>	
<p>148. By a lucky accident the Saheb was going by with his gun just as the tiger emerged from the jungle.</p>	<p><i>Husn-i-ittifáq se sher jiswaqt jangal se niklá thá, usí waqt Sáheb bandúq liye hue usta'af se guzrá thá.</i></p>	<p>In these phrases from the Persian the izáfat "i" is almost always omitted in conversation, so that <i>husn-i-ittifáq</i> becomes <i>husn ittifáq</i>; <i>tálib-i-ilm</i>, a student, <i>tálib ilm</i>; <i>málik-i-makán</i>, the master of the house, <i>málik makán</i>, &c.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>149. It was his good fortune to come under the Saheb's notice just when he most needed a helping hand.</p>	<p><i>Yih uskí khush-nasíbí thí, kí jiswaqt usko madaad aur dast-gírí kí kháss hájat aur zarúrat thí, usí-waqt Sáheb kí nazar uspar parí.</i></p>	
<p>150. The door kept banging all night, either against the doorpost or something else, and entirely prevented my sleeping.</p>	<p><i>Kiwár kí, yá to chaukhat se yá aur kisé chiz se, rát bhar takkar ho rahí thí, jiske sabab merí nind bilkull uchát hoga, í, (or játi rahí.)</i></p>	
<p>151. He didn't at all like my saying this.</p>	<p><i>Merá yih bát kah-ná usko sakht ná-gawár málúm húa.</i></p>	<p>Lit. "it was most distasteful to him."</p>
<p>152. It was most painful (or distressing, or trying) to him to see his father in such a plight.</p>	<p><i>Apne báp ko aisé hálat men dekhna usko bahut sháqq guzrá thá.</i></p>	
<p>153. He replied, we put up with all this oppression, and when driven to extremities, we leave their country.</p>	<p><i>Usne kahá, ham yih zulm sab apne úpar gawará karte hain, aur kabhí ájiz hokar, unke mulk se nikal játe hain. (Ikhwánu-s-Safá.)</i></p>	
<p>154. The beauty of it is, that when I gave him the gun, he didn't in the least know how to use it.</p>	<p><i>Lutf yih hai, kí jab main ne uske háth men bandúq dí thí, wuh uske bartáo se bilkull ná-wáqif thá.</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>155. The mischief of it is, that the Saheb is sure now to cancel his permission (or "to withdraw his sanction").</p>	<p><i>Ghazab yih hai, ki ab Sáheb apní ijázat ko mansúkh kar legá zarúr.</i></p>	<p>Might also be translated, "the worst of it is."</p>
<p>156. There is no outlet for this water, otherwise how would it collect like this?</p>	<p><i>Is pání ká koí nikás nahín hai, nahín to istarah*kyún jamá ho-játá?</i></p>	<p>* Pron. <i>istareh</i>.</p>
<p>157. You don't think there would be any harm, do you, in my spending some of the money in my hands on this work?</p>	<p><i>Agar main us rūpai men se ki jo mere háth men hai kuchh thorá sá is kám men sarf karún, to ap ke nazdik kuchh qabáhat to nahín hai?</i></p>	<p>Anything morally wrong is <i>qabáhat</i>. The word is in common use, and answers to our words "harm" and "impropriety."</p>
<p>158. In this matter we should look at the motive. The question is, did he do it from a good motive or from a bad one?</p>	<p><i>Is bát men niyat par liház honá cháhiye. Bát yih hai, ki nek-niyatí se isne yih kám kiya, yá bad-niyatí se?</i></p>	
<p>159. Does the evidence tell for or against him?</p>	<p><i>Yih gawáhi uske mufid hai yá uske muzirr?</i></p>	<p>Lit. "profitable or damaging;" <i>mu-fid</i> from <i>fá,ida</i>, and <i>muzirr</i> from <i>zarar</i>.</p>
<p>60. There is no connection between the two things.</p>	<p><i>In do báton ká ta'al-luq hí nahín.</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
161. There is nothing to be gained by asking irrelevant questions.	<i>Ghair - muta, allig suwāl karne se kuchh fá, ida nahín.</i>	
162. If this man is innocent, he ought to be acquitted; if he really perpetrated (or "was the perpetrator of") this crime, he ought to be severely punished.	<i>Agar yih ádmí be-qusúr hai, to barí honá cháhíye; agar wáqáí is jurm ká murtakib húa, to uskí sakht sazá honí cháhiye.</i>	<i>Barí honá</i> means to be acquitted, <i>rihá honá</i> or <i>riháí páná</i> , to be released.
163. The two were talking together on the road.	<i>Yih donon ráste men ham-kalám ho rahe the.</i>	Educated Natives always use <i>yih</i> and <i>wuh</i> with the plural in preference to <i>ye</i> and <i>we</i> .
164. This created a kind of suspicion against him in the Saheb's mind.	<i>Is bát se Sáheb ke dil men uskí taraf ek bad-gumání sí paidá hogáí.</i>	
165. He has been in hiding for the last four days.	<i>Chár roz se wuh rúposh hai.</i>	
166. It seems highly probable that he has absconded.	<i>Gumán ghálib hai kí farár hogayá hogá.</i>	<i>Farár honá</i> and <i>mafrúr honá</i> both mean "to abscond."
167. I learn from the police that his two companions absconded yesterday.	<i>Pulís kí zabání málúm hotá kí uske dó sáthi kal mafrúr hue the.</i>	Understand <i>se</i> after <i>zabání</i> .

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>168. People were greatly surprised to hear of his arrest.</p>	<p><i>Uskí mákhúzí kí khabar sunkar, logon ne bahut taajjub kiyá.</i></p>	<p><i>Mákhúzí</i> has a more extended meaning than <i>giriḡtári</i>, and answers more to our expression of "being run in."</p>
<p>169. The hearing of the case will come on after a week.</p>	<p><i>Muqaddame kí samáat ek hafte ke बाद hogí.</i></p>	
<p>170. Grant for the sake of argument that he did not know of it at the time; still was it not his duty when he came to know of it, to inform the Saheb?</p>	<p><i>Farz karo kí us-waqt ná-wáqif thá, sahí; phir jab usko khabar hogai, kyá, usko lázim na thá kí Sáheb ke pás jáke ittilá kar detá?</i></p>	<p><i>Farz karná</i> means to grant for the sake of argument, <i>taslím karná</i>, to admit unconditionally. <i>Sahí</i> is a word used at the end of a clause, as here (never in the beginning or middle), to emphasize concession, and seems generally to have the meaning of "really" or "truly." Note the peculiar idiom, <i>mujhko taslím</i>. It is equivalent to <i>main taslím kartá</i>.</p>
<p>171. Yes it was—I admit it; but even then, his offence is not such a heinous one that it can't be forgiven.</p>	<p><i>Hán, Sáheb, thá, mujhko taslím; magar phir bhí, qusúr uská aisá sangín nahín hai kí mu,áif na ho sake.</i></p>	
<p>172. All right, he is ill then (conceding the point in order to end the discussion), but what has his being ill or well got to do with you?</p>	<p><i>Khair, bímár, sahí; lekin uskí bímári yá tandurustí se tumko kyá wásta?</i></p>	
<p>173. He is hard of hearing, and his brother has failing sight.</p>	<p><i>Wuh kam suntá hai, aur uská bhái kam dekhtá hai.</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
174. I give according to my means.	<i>Main apní haisiyat aur gunjá,ish ke mutábíq diyá kartá hún.</i>	<i>Gunjá,ish</i> means room, space, capacity; <i>haisiyat</i> means capacity in the sense of ability, function, &c. and it also means condition.
175. I cannot afford to give more than this.	<i>Isse ziyáda dene kí merí gunjáish nahín.</i>	
176. If there is space enough, put it in the north room.	<i>Agar gunjá,ish* ho, to uttarwále kamare men rakho.</i>	Also <i>jagah</i> .*
177. His condition in life appears to be that of a poor man.	<i>Uskí haisiyat zahírí gharíb ádmí kí sí málúm hotí hai.</i>	
178. This man is able to tame every kind of animal.	<i>Yih ádmí har ek qism ke jánwar ko hilá saktá hai.</i>	<i>Hiláná</i> , and <i>rám karná</i> both mean to tame; <i>hilná</i> and <i>pos mánná</i> , to be tamed.
179. This leopard is already tamed.	<i>Yih tendúá hil chuká hai.</i>	
180. It is sometimes very difficult to tame tigers.	<i>Sher ká rám karná kabhí kabhí bahut dushwár hotá hai.</i>	
181. Small birds become tame in a very short time.	<i>Chhotí chiriyán thore dinon men pos mántí hain.</i>	
182. This science teaches the properties of things, both animate and inanimate.	<i>Ján-dár chizon aur be-ján chizon in donon kí sifaten is ilm se málúm hotí hain.</i>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>183. If an incision be made in the bark of this tree, a milk-like sap will exude, but take care it does not touch your hand or your body, for if it does it will raise a blister.</p>	<p><i>Is darakht ke bak-kal men agar chheh diyá jáe, to ek ras mist dúdh ke niklegá, lekin khabardár ki háth par yá badan par na lag jáe, nahin to ábila par jáegá.</i></p>	<p><i>Chheh dená</i> (not <i>karná</i>) is to make an incision. <i>Ábila</i> and <i>phapholá</i> both mean "blister."</p>
<p>184. Gesticulation is the work of the actor and the buffoon; evasion is the work of the unprincipled and of knaves.</p>	<p><i>Bháó batáná bháñ- don khilonon ká kám hai ; bálá batáná be- ímánon aur daghábázon ká kám hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Bháñd</i> and <i>khiloná</i> both mean a comic actor.</p>
<p>185. Are your own and your father's lands some distance apart, or are they close together ?</p>	<p><i>Tumhári zamín aur tumháre báp ki zamín alag alag hai, yá pás hi pás hai ?</i></p>	
<p>186. No, Saheb, they are divided by a river.</p>	<p><i>Nahin, Sáheb, bích men ek to daryáo par-tá hai.</i></p>	
<p>187. My house is shut off from his by a wall.</p>	<p><i>Mere ghar aur uske ghar ke bích men ek to diwár há,il hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Há,il</i> intervening, obstructing, is a useful word to remember. The common Hindustani, however, here would be, <i>diwár áí hai</i>. Anything that acts as a barrier is <i>há,il</i>.</p>
<p>188. Through the river's intervening between their village and the jungle, the villagers are protected from the wolves.</p>	<p><i>Gánw aur jangal ke bích men daryáo há,il hone kí wajh se, gánw-wále bheriyon se mahfúz rahte hai.</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>189. In this part of the country agriculture is mainly dependent on irrigation.</p>	<p><i>Is atráf men kásht-kári beshtar síchne par (or áb-páshí par) mauqúf hai.</i></p>	<p>A more pedantic form would be, <i>kásht-kári ká madár beshtar síchne par hai</i>, and <i>madár saudágar logon</i></p>
<p>190. In Assam the local trade has to be carried on for the most part by means of boats.</p>	<p><i>Áshám ke mulk men saudágar logon ká kár-o-bár beshtar kishtiyon par mauqúf hai.</i></p>	<p><i>ke kár-o-bár ká beshtar kishtiyon par hai</i>; <i>madár</i> meaning dependence, or lit. a centre or pivot on which anything rests or turns. Compare our "Everything hinges on this."</p>
<p>191. When others are allowed to go there and to take part in this, why should I be debarred?</p>	<p><i>Jab aur logon ko wahán jáne aur is bát men sharík hone kí ijázat húi, to main kiyún mahrúm rahún?</i></p>	
<p>192. I only play for amusement, I do not gamble.</p>	<p><i>Main díl-lagí ke wáste kheltá hún, júá nahín kheltá.</i></p>	
<p>193. The man has now come out in his true colours.</p>	<p><i>Ab is shakhs kí qalá, í khul ga, í.</i></p>	<p>Lit. "his tinning has come off."</p>
<p>194. This man's one wish is, that something should go wrong with your honour's administration; he will then have gained his object.</p>	<p><i>Harwaqt is shakhs kí yih tamanná hai, kí huzúr kí amaldári men kuchh futúr á jáe, to uská matlab bar áwe.</i></p>	<p><i>Futúr</i> means "something wrong;" "a screw loose somewhere," as we say.</p>
<p>195. I can't imagine what has gone wrong with his temper of late.</p>	<p><i>Nahín málúm ájkal iske mizáj men kyá futúr á gayá hai.</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>196. Should there be any flaw in this document, the pleader is such a sharp fellow that he is sure to detect it.</p>	<p><i>Is dastáwez men agar koí suqm ho, to vakíl aisá tez-fahm shakhs hai ki zarúr pakregá.</i></p>	<p><i>Suqm</i> means a flaw or a weak point. Its primary meaning is sickness or infirmity.</p>
<p>197. So long as I am to the fore, what right (lit. "power") has any one else to interfere in my household affairs?</p>	<p><i>Mere hote, aur kiskí majál hai ki mere ghar ke kám káj men dakhil de? (or mudákhlat kare).</i></p>	<p>Understand <i>men</i> after <i>hote</i>: we shall then see that the phrase means "during my being."</p>
<p>198. His family contains an ignoramus, a fool, and a "ne'er-do-weel."</p>	<p><i>Uske khándán men ek to hech-ma-dán hai, ek to ahmaq hai, aur ek to ná-ba-kár hai.</i></p>	
<p>199. Such a procrastinating, evasive, tricky fellow I never saw in all my life.</p>	<p><i>Aisá imroz-fardá, tál-maṭol, hila-hawá-ḷa karne-wálá main ne umr-bhar* nahin dekhá hai.</i></p>	<p>* Pron. <i>umar-bhar</i>.</p>
<p>200. One day an illiterate man was going somewhere or other along an unknown road. When he had got half-way, he met a friend of his, but he pretended not to know him and kept on his way.</p>	<p><i>Ek roz ek anparhá ádmí ek andekhe ráste se kahín ko játá thá. Ádhí ráh men uská ek dost usko á milá, par yih anján ban-kar áge hí chalá.</i></p>	<p>This Hindi prefix <i>an-</i> answers to our <i>un-</i>, &c., and to the Persian <i>ná</i>. <i>Anján banná</i> means to pretend not to see, or perceive, or be aware of a thing.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>201. Does not this little incident teach us, that the illiterate are sometimes deficient in good manners?</p>	<p><i>Is chhotí sí wáridát se hamen yih tá-lím hotí na, kí an-parhe logon kí chál-dhál men kabhí nuqs bhí hotá hai?</i></p>	<p><i>Wáridát</i> is really a plural noun, but it is always used in the singular, as here.</p>
<p>202. The master of the house was stretching, his wife yawning, and a handsome Kabuli cat was sitting purring before the fire.</p>	<p><i>Makán ká málík angráí letá thá, uskí bibí jamháí letí thí, aur ek to khúbsúrat Kábulí billí ág kesám-ne baithí khur-khur kar rahí thí.</i></p>	
<p>203. Perceiving from the Saheb's face and manner that his visit was unwelcome, he made his salaam and came away.</p>	<p><i>Jab Sáheb ke ba-share aur tarz-i-guft-gú se tár gayá kí merá yahánáná Sáhebkoná-gawár hai, to salám karke báharnikaláyá.</i></p>	<p><i>Tár jáná</i> is to perceive a thing from indications or signs.</p>
<p>204. There is no knowing how Kalim came to guess what was in Nasuh's mind.</p>	<p><i>Kalím nahín málúm kyūnkar Nasúh ke batún ko tár gayá. (Taubatu-n-Nasúh.)</i></p>	
<p>205. On the thief's being caught and his person searched, a lady's watch and a pair of child's shoes were found in his clothes.</p>	<p><i>Jab chor pakrá gayá aur uske badan kí taláshí lí ga,í, to ek bibiyána gharí aur ek jorí bachkaní jútíyán uske kapre men se barámad hūn (or niklín).</i></p>	<p>The words "lady's" and "child's" here are adjectives, being expressive not of ownership but of quality, and accordingly this is the form that they take in Hindustani. <i>Bachkaná</i> is subject to inflection, <i>bibiyána</i> is not.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>206. On his house being searched, a quantity of stolen property came to light.</p>	<p><i>Jab uske ghar kī taláshī lí gaí, to bahut sá chori ká mál barámad húa.</i></p>	
<p>207. The murderer fired off the gun through a chink in the door.</p>	<p><i>Khúní nekiwár ke ek darz men se bandúq marí.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>darz</i> for chink.</p>
<p>208. If the thief's clothes had been thoroughly searched, a valuable jewel would also have been found on him.</p>	<p><i>Agar chor ke kapre achchhí tarah* jhāre liye játe, to ek qímatí zewar bhí niklá húa hotá.</i></p>	<p><i>Jhār lená</i> means to search thoroughly, to rummage. * Pron. <i>tareh</i>.</p>
<p>209. No clue to the murderer has yet been discovered.</p>	<p><i>Abtak khúní ká koí patá nahín lagá.</i></p>	<p><i>Patá lagná</i> and <i>patá milná</i> are used indifferently. Both these and <i>patá lagáná</i> are idioms to be noted.</p>
<p>210. Go and find out where he is; when you have found out this, then come again and let me know.</p>	<p><i>Jáo, uská patá lagáo; jab patá lagáyá, to phir áo, mujhe khabar kar dená.</i></p>	
<p>211. I don't know the Saheb's address; if I knew it, I should send a letter to that address.</p>	<p><i>Sáheb ká patá mujh ko málúm nahín; agar málúm hotá, to khatt us pate par bhej detá.</i></p>	
<p>212. The poor fellow's hand was simply hanging on by a strip of skin.</p>	<p><i>Becháre ká háth faqat ek tukre chamre se hilgá rahá thá.</i></p>	<p>We speak of a thing hanging on by, or hanging on to, another thing; this is</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>213. The padlock is still hanging from the hasp where I put it.</p> <p>214. If a man have no occupation, he can neither be well nor happy.</p> <p>215. Why speak of a year? he has squandered his whole life: why speak of a thousand rupees? he has cast to the winds his whole capital.</p> <p>216. This man has already undergone his punishment; how can he be punished twice over?</p> <p>217. I was present while the bargaining was going on, but I was not present when it was concluded (when the price was fixed).</p> <p>218. Make much of this opportunity; it may be that you won't get such another opportunity the whole of your life.</p>	<p><i>Tálá usí kundí se hilgá rahá hai jahán main ne hilgáyá thá.</i></p> <p><i>Agar ádmí ká koí mashghala na ho, na badan durust rahtá, na tabíat khush hotí.</i></p> <p><i>Usne, ek baras kyá? sári umr ganwái; hazár rúpiya kyá? apná tamá: sar-máya barbád kar diyá.</i></p> <p><i>Yih ádmí apní sazá bhugat kar chuká hai, to phir dobára uski sazá kyúnkar ho saktí.</i></p> <p><i>Saudá ke waqt maujúd to thá, lekin bháo chukne ke waqt main maujúd nahín thá.</i></p> <p><i>Is mauqa ko ghanímat jáno; sháyad aisá koí mauqa phir umr bhar na mile.</i></p>	<p>represented in Hindustani by <i>hilgá rah-ná</i>. An earring from a lady's ear and a padlock from a hasp are good examples.</p> <p>Note <i>ganwáná</i> and <i>sar-máya</i>. The latter means stock-in-trade capital, &c.</p> <p><i>Bhugatná</i> means to undergo, to suffer.</p> <p>This meaning of <i>saudá</i> should be noted.</p> <p><i>Ghanímat jánná</i> means to make much of a thing, to realise its full value.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>219. At last things came to such a pass, that he could not go outside his house without his life being in danger.</p>	<p><i>Akhir-kār yih naubat pahunchī, ki agar ghar se kahīn kisi waqt bāhar nikal jāe, to jān kā khauf hotā.</i></p>	<p>Perhaps the best explanation to give of <i>naubat</i> is, that when things have been going from bad to worse, <i>naubat</i> is the word that we always find used to express their latest and worst stage.</p>
<p>220. This then is the state of things with your brothers, and you are quite unconcerned.</p>	<p><i>Pas, tumhāre bhāīyon kī yih naubat, aur tum be-fikr ho.</i> (<i>Bāgh-o-Bahār.</i>)</p>	
<p>221. From opposition we shall next pass to the fighting stage.</p>	<p><i>Mukhālafat se phir larāī kī naubat pahunchēgi.</i> (<i>Ikhwānu-s-Safā.</i>)</p>	<p><i>Muzāhamat</i> is also opposition.</p>
<p>222. He is so touchy that he takes offence at the least thing.</p>	<p><i>Wuh aisā nāzuk-mizāj ādmī hai, ki zarrā sī bāt par barham hojātā hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Tunuk-mizāj</i> is another word that expresses this.</p>
<p>223. In chess it is natural ability that is called into play (or "that has to bear the strain"), in cards, memory.</p>	<p><i>Shatranj men tabīāt par zor partā hai, ganjife men, hāfize par.</i> (<i>Taubatu-n-Nasūh.</i>)</p>	
<p>224. If he will always eat indigestible things, he must expect to suffer from indigestion; if he ate wholesome things, his digestion would be right enough.</p>	<p><i>Agar wuh saqīl chīzen hamesha khātā, to bad-hazmī mutasawwir hī hai; agar khush-gawār chīzen khātā hotā, to uskā hāzima durust rahātā.</i></p>	<p>See note to sentence 132. <i>Mutasawwir</i> expresses in one word all that the English does. The phrase "calculated to produce" should be similarly translated,</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>225. How many bars has this cage, and what are they made of?</p>	<p><i>Is pinjre kí ka,í kámpen hain, aur káhe kí hain?</i></p>	<p>as the Hindustani form for this would be "likely to result from."</p>
<p>226. A hole large enough for the passage of a man's body.</p>	<p><i>Ek súrākḥ ádmí ke guzar ke qábil.</i></p>	
<p>227. I bade adieu that same day both to the school and to the Bahár-dánish.</p>	<p><i>Maktab aur Bahár-dánish ko to main ne usí din salám kiyá thá.</i> (<i>Taubatu-n-Nasúh.</i>)</p>	
<p>228. The Rajah has entirely abolished the custom within his own jurisdiction.</p>	<p><i>Rájá saheb ne apne qalam-rau men is ráh wa rasm ko bilkul uthá diyá hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Uthá dená</i> is the usual Hindustani for "to abolish."</p>
<p>229. One's reason refuses to believe that anyone in the possession of his senses would have done such a thing.</p>	<p><i>Aql qabúl nahín kartí ki koi ádmí apne hosh-hawáss kí durustí men aisá fēl kare.</i></p>	<p>"E" with a dot under it means that the letter is an <i>ain</i>.</p>
<p>230. As the place where the bag was found is four miles from the village, it is unreasonable to suppose that any one of the villagers threw it there.</p>	<p><i>Chúnki wuh mauqa jahán thailí páí ga,í gánwse dokoshá fásila rakhtá hai, to qaiyás nahín cháhtá ki kisi gánw-wále ne wahán phenk dí ho.</i></p>	<p>Both <i>qaiyás cháh-ná</i> and <i>fásila rakh-ná</i> are important idioms. <i>Fásila</i> means "distance" or "interval." I have written <i>qaiyás</i> as it is always pronounced.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>231. As this box which he left in my charge contains all his necessities, it is reasonable to suppose that he will come back again to take it away.</p>	<p><i>Chúnki is sandúq men jo wuh mere su-purd^{ra}kh gayá thá us-kí sab zarúriyát hai, to qaiyás cháhtá ki phir zarúr wápas áwe-gá usko lejáné ke wáste.</i></p>	<p><i>Joki</i> can be substituted for <i>chúnki</i> in both these sentences, if desired, as they both mean the same.</p>
<p>232. The bay horse is in his stall, the chestnut mare has gone to the nalbund, the dun horse is grazing in the field, the dark brown horse has gone out in the buggy, and the roan is pawing the ground in the stable as he sees his food being got ready.</p>	<p><i>Kumait ghorá apne thán men hai, surang ghorí nálband ke yá-hán gaí, samand ghorá khet men chartá hai, mushkí ghorá báhar baghi men gayá, aur chiná ghorá apne dána kí taiyári dekhkar, istabal men táp mártá hai.</i></p>	<p>Bay, <i>kumait</i>; chestnut, <i>surang</i>; dun, <i>samand</i>; dark-brown, <i>mushkí</i>; roan, <i>chiná</i>; grey, <i>sabzí</i>.</p>
<p>233. The grey mare has a dash of red in her.</p>	<p><i>Sabzí ghorí kí rangat men kuchh surkhí kí damak hai.</i></p>	
<p>234. When the horse shied, the saddle shifted a little, but the Saheb had such a firm seat that he was not in the least shaken.</p>	<p><i>Jab ghorá bidak gayá, zín thorá sá khashá, magar Sáheb aisá jamke baithá thá, kí zarrá bhí nahín hilá.</i></p>	<p><i>Khasakná</i> means to shift, to become displaced.</p>
<p>235. Let his anger cool down a bit; it is useless speaking to him in his present state.</p>	<p><i>Uská ghussa faro hojáné do; ab kí hálat men usko kahná lá-hásil hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Faro hojáná</i> means to subside. The Hindi equivalent is <i>tham jáná</i>.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
236. Take care that no one's name is omitted from this list.	<i>Khabardár ki is fihrist se kisí ká nám faro-guzásht na ho.</i>	The other words for "omitted" are <i>chhút gayá</i> and <i>ma-trúk</i> .
237. Humility is becoming to those who are full of faults.	<i>Farotání aison ke liye munásib hai, ki jo aib se bhare hain.</i>	
238. Are you speaking in jest, or in earnest?	<i>Tum thathe se kah-te ho, ki satbháo se kah-te ho?</i>	
239. This is not a superficial stain (or spot), it is a deep-seated one, that is why it won't come out.	<i>Yih dág^h úparí dág^h nahín hai, jigari hai, is wáste níkal-tá nahín.</i>	Note <i>jigari</i> for deep-seated. It comes from <i>jigar</i> , the heart, or liver.
240. In the middle of the night I heard a noise inside the house, which made my heart stand still, for I thought a thief must somehow or other have got in.	<i>Adhí rát ko ghar ke andar ek birák sá mujhe málúm húa, jisse merá kalejá dhak se rahgayá, aur yih k^hiyál men áyá, ki kahín chor na ghusá ho?</i>	<i>Birák</i> means a vague, indefinite sound, which <i>awáz</i> does not adequately express. <i>Kalejá</i> is often used for heart.
241. May he not possibly be asking for the fop, Mirzá?	<i>Yih kahín Mirzá bánke ko na púchhte hon?</i> (<i>Taubatu-n-Nasúh</i>).	<i>Kahín</i> , as used here, corresponds to our "possibly," "by any chance."
242. The bystanders (people) were so taken with the smartness of his replies that they began to applaud him.	<i>Uske jawábon kí barjastagi ne logon par aisá asar kiya, ki uskí shábáshí karne lage.</i>	<i>Barjasta</i> means prompt, smart, apt; and <i>barjastagi</i> , of course, the corresponding nouns.

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
243. How long have you known this person?	<i>Tumko kab se is shakhs kī jān-pahchān hai?</i>	
244. As long as I can remember anything.	<i>Jab se main ne hosh sambhālā.</i>	<i>Lit.</i> "Since I got control of my intelligence." I know of
245. I prefer living in England to living in India.	<i>Inglistān men muqīm honā Hindūstān men qayām rakhne se mujhko ziyāda pasand hai.</i>	nothing in Hindustani that comes nearer to the English than this.
246. He wanted to get on board ship and make his escape from India, but at the last moment he was so beset with creditors that he was unable to get away.	<i>Usne chāhā kī jahāz par charhke Hindūstān se bhāg jāe, lekin rawānagī kā waqt jab āyā, to itne qarz-khwāh uske dāman-gīr hoga, e, kī jāne nahīn pāyā.</i>	Note this expressive word <i>dāman-gīr</i> , "holding on to the skirt."
247. The labour and effort of years through one day's folly have gone for nothing.	<i>Barson kī mihnāt aur koshish ek hī dīn kī himāqāt se akārat ga,ī.</i>	Note <i>akārat jānā</i> , to go for nothing, and <i>akārat karnā</i> , to undo, to nullify.
248. If at any time he did anything good, he afterwards undid it all by some improper act or other.	<i>Agar kabhī kuchh nekī bhī kī ho, to pīchhe koī harakāt be-jā karke, usko bhī akārat kar diyā.</i>	
249. I can reach the ceiling when I stand on tip-toe.	<i>Panjon ke bal jab kharā hotā, to hāth chhat talak pahūnchtā hai.</i>	<i>Panjon ke bal</i> , on tiptoe.

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>250. The unfortunate fellow fell headlong to the ground from an upper window of a two-storeyed house.</p>	<p><i>Kambakht ek do-manzile makán kí úpar wálí khirkí se zamín par sir ke bhal gir pará.</i></p>	<p><i>Sir ke bhal</i>, headlong.</p>
<p>251. Walk quietly and speak in whispers, so as not to disturb the patient.</p>	<p><i>Dabe páon se chaliyo, aurbolne ke waqt phusphusáke boliyo, na ho kí áwáz bímár ke kán tak pahunchke usko diqq kare.</i></p>	<p><i>Dabe páon se chalná</i>, to walk quietly or softly.</p>
<p>252. This young man is so refractory that he won't obey even his own father.</p>	<p><i>Yih jawán aisá mutamarriid hai, kí báp tak ko bhí nahín mántá.</i></p>	<p>This interposition of <i>tak</i> between the noun and the ordinary preposition, to increase the emphasis, is common, and should be noted. The two next sentences are similar instances.</p>
<p>253. They had not even time to make their wills.</p>	<p><i>Wasíyat karne tak kí muhlat na thí.</i></p>	<p>From the Taubatu-n-Nasúh.</p>
<p>254. Before I had time to say Yes (or "I had not time to say Yes before,") he lifted me up into the carriage.</p>	<p><i>Hámí bharne tak kí muhlat na milí, kí itne men usne mujhko uthákar gárí men baithá díyá.</i></p>	<p>The real meaning of <i>hámí bharná</i> (small "h") is "to say yes," hence to consent, to agree.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>255. A turning of the tables indeed, for the thief to give the police officer a dressing !</p>	<p><i>Ultá chor kotwál ko dānde !</i></p>	<p>This one word <i>ultá</i> corresponds to, and fully expresses, our phrases "turning the tables," "reversing the order of things,"</p>
<p>256. It is a case of opportunity entirely, when the heron pounces on the falcon.</p>	<p><i>Samai pare ki bát, báz par jhapṭe bagulá.</i></p>	<p>&c., and where so used, it always agrees in form with the agent. 255 and 256 are Hindustani pro-</p>
<p>257. When harsh things were said to him, he turned them off with a smile.</p>	<p><i>Sakht bát sunkar, ulte muskurá dete the. (Taubatu-n-Nasúh.)</i></p>	<p>verbs.</p>
<p>258. I took their part against you.</p>	<p><i>Main ultí unki himáyat letí thí. (Taubatu-n-Nasúh.)</i></p>	
<p>259. He wouldn't stop for me.</p>	<p><i>Mere rokne se nahín ruká.</i></p>	
<p>260. This conjurer turns sticks into snakes.</p>	<p><i>Yih jádúgar lak-riyon ko sámp kar díkhátá hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Kar díkhána</i> is a somewhat puzzling phrase: it means to change one thing</p>
<p>261. Two men were fighting in the bazaar, and on my going to separate them (or "to mediate between them,") one of them hit me on the head with his lathi.</p>	<p><i>Do shakhs bázár men lar rahe the, main jo bích-bicháo karne gayá, to ek ne mere sir par láthí márí.</i></p>	<p>into another; it also means, in a more general sense, to carry out, to perform.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>262. Formerly this man was a very bad character, but he is now quite reformed.</p>	<p><i>Pahle yih shakhs bahut hí bad-chalan thá, par ab to isláh-pazír hogayá hai.</i></p>	<p>The affix <i>pazír</i> means "receiving," "partaking of," "subject to," &c.</p>
<p>263. This is a man of good character, and he always has been so.</p>	<p><i>Yih to nek-chalan ádmí hai, aur ha-mesha se uski yih káfiyat hai.</i></p>	
<p>264. As regards honesty, the two are much of a muchness.</p>	<p><i>Diyánat-dárá ke e'tibár se in donon kí kuchh ek hí sí kaifiyat hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Ke e'tibár se</i> here means "from the point of view of." See sentences 300 and 301.</p>
<p>265. What hardships I had to undergo on this journey, your honour yourself knows.</p>	<p><i>Is safar men main ne jaisi kuchh sakhtiyán khainchín thín, ap ko bhí málúm hai.</i></p>	<p>This <i>jaisá kuchh</i> idiom should be noted.</p>
<p>266. His complaint is that your cattle go into his sugar-cane every day.</p>	<p><i>Uskí yih shikáyat hai kí tumháredangar roz uskí íkh men bar játe hain.</i></p>	<p>In the N.W. Provinces <i>dangar</i> is the common word for "cattle," and <i>barná</i> for "to enter, go into." The book-word for cattle is <i>maवेशí</i>.</p>
<p>267. I have lost a cow and two horses from the jungle.</p>	<p><i>Merí ek gá,e aur do ghoré jangal se ral ga,e.</i></p>	<p><i>Ral jáná</i> is in common use in the N.W.P. for "to be lost, to stray."</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
268. This horse's shoes are a good deal worn; have him re-shod.	<i>Is ghore ke nál khi-yá ga,e hain; unko khulwádo aur na,e nál bandhwádo.</i>	The verb is <i>khi-yána</i> ; it would not be right therefore to say <i>khiye ga,e</i> , as this would be altering the form of the verb.
269. Cattle and camels both chew the cud.	<i>Bail kí zát aur únť kí zát donon jugálí kartí hain.</i>	
270. Intellect is not confined to any one sex; there are intellectual men and there are intellectual women.	<i>Aqlmandí kisé ek jins par munhasir nahín hai; aqlmand mard bhí hain, aurat bhí hain.</i>	<i>Jins</i> is the word for "sex." <i>Munhasir</i> means "confined, or restricted to," and the preposition used with it is <i>par</i> , not <i>ko</i> .
271. This man is a most perfect mimic.	<i>Taglíd is shakhs par khatm hai.</i>	Lit. Mimicry reaches completion in this person.
272. I greatly dislike having the soles of my feet tickled.	<i>Páon ke talwon ká dúsre se gudgudáyá jáná mujhko bahut burá lagta hai.</i>	
273. This man is easily put out; his brother is a man of a robust temperament, but his uncle is capricious (or changeable), one thing to-day and another to-morrow.	<i>Yihádmí hai tumuk-mizáj; uská bhái pukhtamizájádmí hai, magar uská chachá mizáj ká mutalauwín hai, áj ko achchhá, kal ko burá.</i>	
274. In this dispute, without a doubt he was in the right and his brother in the wrong.	<i>Is takrár men be-shakk yih haqq par thá, aur uská bhái náhaqq par.</i>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
275. I did not know in what way I ought to send it.	<i>Yih mujhko málúm nahín thá ki kis sabíl se usko bhej dená cháhíye.</i>	
276. No doubt this was the Nemesis on his evil deeds.	<i>Be-shakk yih uskí bad-káriyon kí shá-mat se húa thá.</i>	<i>Shámat</i> corresponds in meaning to our word Nemesis.
277. But for this a knowledge of the language is a <i>sine quâ non</i> .	<i>Magar is men zā-bán-dání shart hai.</i>	<i>Shart</i> corresponds to our <i>sine quâ non</i> .
278. It is the way of the ungrateful to forget favours bestowed.	<i>Ne'amatonká bhulá dená nimak-harámon ká taríqa hai.</i>	<i>Bhulá dená</i> is the causal of <i>bhúl jáná</i> , and implies a deliberate act, to banish from the mind.
279. I was prevented yesterday from waiting on your honour by sickness in my family.	<i>Kal ghar men bí-mári hone kí wajh se main ap ke pás házir hone se mázúr húa thá.</i>	<i>Mázúr honá</i> is to be prevented, in the sense of having a valid excuse (<i>uzr</i>) for not doing a thing. The idiom is a common one.
280. This person loses no opportunity of running me down, or of singing the praises of his friend.	<i>Har waqt aur har mauqa yih shakhs meri mazammat kartá hai, aur apne dost kí tahsín-o-táríf.</i>	* Pron. <i>wajeh</i> .
281. These people plague the very life out of me.	<i>Yih log meri ján khá játe hain.</i>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
282. You cannot praise this thing too highly.	<i>Is chíz ko jitná saráhiye ba-já hai.</i>	<i>Saráhná</i> is Hindí for "to praise."
283. Well, and what do people put this down to? (or "what do they assign as the cause of this?")	<i>Ákhir, log iská sabab kyá qarár dete hain?</i> (<i>Taubatu-n-Nasúh.</i>)	<i>Qarár dená</i> means to constitute, to set up, to establish.
284. This self-constituted (or "this would-be") hero!	<i>Yih jo apne tá,ín bahádur qarár detá hai!</i>	
285. In point of fact he is a perfect coward.	<i>Haqíqat men wuh to buz-díl hai pakká.</i>	<i>Buz-díl</i> means "goat-hearted," and answers to our "chicken-hearted."
286. These soldiers displayed great cowardice during the action.	<i>Larái ke waqt in sipáhiyon ne bahut buz-dílí dikhái.</i>	
287. If this man is not punished, others will probably be emboldened to do the like acts.	<i>Agar is ádmí ko sazá na mile, to auron ko bhí sháyad aisi harakaton ká hausila ho.</i>	
288. If these people get no reward from Government for this service, their aspirations will be repressed.	<i>Agar in logon ko is kár-guzarí ke liye sarkár se kuchh inám na mile, to unká hausila past hojáegá.</i>	Sentences 287 to 290 will show in what sense this word <i>hausila</i> is generally used. Perhaps "a spirit to do and dare" would be as good a general meaning to give of the word as any other. Note <i>kár-guzarí</i> .

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>289. Repeated failures have disheartened (or "discouraged") him.</p>	<p><i>Mutawátir ná-kám-yábiyon ke sabab ab yih bad-hausila hogayá hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Mutawátir</i> means often repeated, constant.</p>
<p>290. He is a very ambitious man.</p>	<p><i>Wuh bahut hausilamand ádmí hai.</i></p>	
<p>291. The soldiers are tired out through constant marching.</p>	<p><i>Mutawátir kúchon ke sabab sipáhi log bahut thake mánde hain.</i></p>	
<p>292. The colour of this cloth has become faded through age.</p>	<p><i>Yih kaprá bahut din ká puráná hai, is wáste uská rang mánd hogayá hai.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>mánd</i> for "faded."</p>
<p>293. The light of the moon pales before that of the sun.</p>	<p><i>Súraj ke jalwa ke áge chánd kí roshní phíkí (or "zard") hojati hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Phíká</i> means faint, pale, "washed out." As applied to food, it means insipid.</p>
<p>294. There is a dry well outside the town, the mouth of which is flush with the ground.</p>	<p><i>Gánw ke báhar ek to andhá kúá hai, jiská munh zamín-doz hai.</i></p>	<p>A dry well is called <i>andhá</i> because of the absence of brightness and sparkle which water gives.</p>
<p>295. As she was all alone in the house, the old woman placed a bedstead against (lit. "across") the door, and then went to sleep.</p>	<p><i>Ba nazar iske ki ghar men akeli thi, burhiyá ne ek to chár-pái kiwáron men (not "par") ará dí thi, aur so gaí.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>zamín-doz</i> for "flush with the ground."</p> <p><i>Ará dená</i> means to place one thing across another.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>296. The jungle here is very dense; it is utterly impossible for a man to go through it.</p>	<p><i>Yahán ká jangal bahut gunján hai; usmen ádmí ká guzar ho hí nahín saktá.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>gunján</i> for "dense."</p>
<p>297. In my brother's garden the trees stand close together; in my garden they are scattered and far apart.</p>	<p><i>Mere bhái ke bāgh men darakht hain ghane ghane; mere bāgh men hain chhíde chhíde.</i></p>	<p>It is common, for the sake of expressiveness to place the adjective, as here, at the end of the clause, and after the verb. <i>Ghaná</i> and <i>chhídá</i> are opposites.</p>
<p>298. By this will you come in for five thousand rupees.</p>	<p><i>Is wasiyat-náma kí rú se tum páñch hazár rúpai ke wáris húe ho.</i></p>	<p>"By," in the sense here given, is always rendered <i>kí rú se</i>.</p>
<p>299. According to this man the Saheb arrived yesterday.</p>	<p><i>Ba qaul is shakhs ke Sáheb kal pahúnchá thá.</i></p>	<p><i>Qaul</i> here means "word" or "assertion."</p>
<p>300. A horse's colour has to be decided more or less with reference to his mane and tail; a bay horse's tail and mane, for instance, are always black.</p>	<p><i>Ghore kí rangat kam-ziyáda yál aur dum ke e'tibár se tajwiz honí cháhíye; maslan, kumait ghore kí dum aur yál ha-mesha kálí hotí hai.</i></p>	<p>This use of <i>e'tibár</i> occurs in sentence 264. <i>E'tibár</i> se means literally "on the credit of," but in these and similar sentences it means practically "from the point of view of," or "with reference to."</p>
<p>301. From the religious point of view hatred is a great sin.</p>	<p><i>Adáwat to dindárái ke etibár se bará gunáhi hai.</i> (<i>Taubatu-n-Nasúh.</i>)</p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>302. This man is not to be trusted.</p>	<p><i>Is ádmí ká kuchh e'tibár nahín hai.</i></p>	
<p>303. Trot the horse. That will do. Now canter him, and let me see how he goes.</p>	<p><i>Ghore ko dulki chalo. Bas, ab sar-pat dauro, main dekhun kaisa jata.</i></p>	
<p>304. The roan reared with me to-day out riding and fell backwards.</p>	<p><i>China ghora aj hamari sawari men sikh-pa hogaya tha, aurdum ki taraf se gir pada.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>sikh-pa</i> for "rearing."</p>
<p>305. This morning, at the first glimmer of dawn, he started for Delhi in an ekka, and he will return in the evening on a pony.</p>	<p><i>Aj bari fajr ko, pau phatne ke waqt, woh ba-sawari ikke ke Dilli gaya tha, phir sham ko ba-sawari tattu ke wapas awega.</i></p>	<p>There is no distinction in Hindustani between riding and driving; both are <i>sawari</i>. It would of course be quite correct to say <i>ikke men gaya</i>, or <i>tattu par awega</i>, instead of the form here given.</p>
<p>306. All my horses have bushy tails.</p>	<p><i>Mere sab ghoron ki dumen guchchhedar hain (or "lachchhedar.")</i></p>	
<p>307. O King! forego the blood (spare the life) of me the unfortunate one, and take (confiscate) the whole of my property, which is beyond reckoning and computation.</p>	<p><i>Ai badshah! mujh kambakht ke khun se darguzar kar, aur jitna mal mera hai (ki ginti aur shumār se bahar hai) sabko zabt kar le.</i> (<i>Bagh-o-Bahar.</i>)</p>	<p>Note the substitution of <i>ki</i> in this sentence for our "which." <i>Jo</i> should never be used in such cases. This is one of the peculiar idioms of the language.</p>
<p>308. You want to talk me over.</p>	<p><i>Mujhe tu baton men phuslata hai.</i> (<i>Bagh-o-Bahar.</i>)</p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>309. Mortality is such a self-evident thing, that no one in the world thinks of denying it.</p>	<p><i>Faná ek aisi ba-díhí bát hai, ki dunyá men koí uská munkir nahín hai.</i> (<i>Taubatu-n-Nasúh.</i>)</p>	<p>Note <i>badíhí</i> for "self-evident." <i>Munkir</i>=<i>inkár</i>/<i>karnewálá</i>.</p>
<p>310. All living things in the world are subject to mortality (or "mortal").</p>	<p><i>Dunyá kí kull ján-dár chizen faná-pazír hai</i> (or "<i>fání</i>").</p>	<p>This affix <i>pazír</i> occurs in sentence 262.</p>
<p>311. Not long ago these people were cannibals; they have now become more or less civilized.</p>	<p><i>Kuchh din pahle yih log mardum-khor the; ab to kisi qadar ádmíyat pakrí hai.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>ádmíyat</i> <i>pakrná</i> and <i>ádmíyat men áná</i>, to become civilized.</p>
<p>312. Since these people became civilized, they have given up their evil habits.</p>	<p><i>In logon ne jab se ádmíyat men áe, apní burí ádaton ko chhor diyá hai.</i></p>	
<p>313. When a man's habits have become fixed, it is no easy thing to change his manner of life.</p>	<p><i>Jab ádmí kí ádaten rásikh hogai hai, to apní tarz-i-zindagí ko badalná ásán umr nahín hai.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>rásikh</i> for "fixed, established." <i>Tarz</i>, manner, occurs once before in sentence 203.</p>
<p>314. These people haven't a spark of humanity in them.</p>	<p><i>In logon men insániyat kí bú tak nahín hai.</i></p>	
<p>315. Women are more soft-hearted and sympathetic than men. (Lit. "As compared with men, in the hearts of women there is," &c.)</p>	<p><i>Mardon kí nisbat quraton ke dilon men narmí aur riqqat (sympathy) ziyáda hoti hai.</i> (<i>Taubatu-n-Nasúh.</i>)</p>	<p>Note this substitution of <i>bú</i> (smell) for our "spark" or "vestige." Also of <i>tak</i> for <i>bhí</i>. Not only is the former (meaning "so much as") more emphatic, but <i>bú bhí</i> would be a particularly awkward combination.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>316. You will have noticed in that book what insistence there is on (the duty of) sympathy for others.</p>	<p><i>Hamdardí kī jaisī kuchh tákúl hai, tum ne us kitáb meñ de-khā hogá.</i> (<i>Taubatu-n-Nasúh</i>).</p>	<p>This phrase <i>jaisá kuchh</i> occurs in sentence 265.</p>
<p>317. Sympathy for others is not only an essential of Christianity, it is an essential of humanity.</p>	<p><i>Hamdardí shart-i-ísáiyat, balki shart-i-insániyat hai.</i> (<i>Taubatu-n-Nasúh</i>).</p>	<p>This meaning of <i>shart</i> occurs in sentence 277.</p>
<p>318. If he had not urged me I should never have gone.</p>	<p><i>Agar isne isrár na kiyá hotá, to main kabhí na gayá hotá.</i></p>	<p><i>Isrár</i> means pressing, urging, persistence; <i>isrár karná</i>, to press, to urge.</p>
<p>319. If the patient will not eat of his own accord, urge him to take a little, or all his strength will go.</p>	<p><i>Agar bímár ápse na kháde, to isrárkarke thorá sá usko khilá díjiyo, nahín to uskí táqat játi rahegi.</i></p>	<p><i>Játá rahná</i> means to fail, to cease, &c.</p>
<p>320. He compelled me.</p>	<p><i>Usne mujhko majbúr kiyá.</i></p>	
<p>321. I was altogether at his mercy (<i>i.e.</i> "in his power"), and what I did, I did under compulsion.</p>	<p><i>Main to bilkul uske bas meñ thá : jo kuchh main ne kiyá, majbúrí se kiyá.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>majbúrí se</i> for "under compulsion."</p>
<p>322. He replied without hesitation that he would go.</p>	<p><i>Usne be-ta,ammul jawáb diya, ki achchhá, main jáún.</i></p>	<p>The usual meaning of <i>ta,ammul</i> is hesitation, or pause. Literally it means reflection.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>323. After a considerable pause he replied, No, Sir, I cannot do this.</p>	<p><i>Kuchh der tak ta, amul karke jawáb dīyá, ki nahīn, Sáheb, yih kám main nahīn kar saktá.</i></p>	
<p>324. Don't be in a flurry, don't be alarmed; no one will do anything to you.</p>	<p><i>Harbaráo mat, ghabráo mat, tum se koi kuchh nahīn karegá.</i></p>	
<p>325. It is not well to do anything in a flurry.</p>	<p><i>Harbarí se kám karná achchhá nahīn hai.</i></p>	<p>It is important to notice the difference between <i>harbarí</i> and <i>utáole-pan</i>: the one means flurry, and the other, hurry.</p>
<p>326. Work done in a hurry is never well done,</p>	<p><i>Jo kám utáole-pan se kiyá játá, kabhí achchhá nahīn hotá.</i></p>	
<p>327. This man's shop is not prospering, on the contrary it is going down.</p>	<p><i>Is shakhs kī barhiyá dūkán nahīn hai, balki ghatiyá dūkán hai.</i></p>	<p>The two principal meanings of <i>balki</i> are "moreover," and "on the contrary."</p>
<p>328. He says the river is slightly risen to-day; if it had fallen, the boat could never have gone.</p>	<p><i>Wuh kahtá ki nádī ke pání men áj thorá sá barháó húa hai; agar ghatáo húa hotá, to kishtí kabhí nahīn já saktí thí.</i></p>	<p>As shown here, <i>barhná</i> and <i>ghatná</i> are opposites.</p>
<p>329. This horse goes better down-hill than up.</p>	<p><i>Ba nisbat charháí ke yih ghorá utár men kuchh achchhá játá hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Charháí ki nisbat se</i> (both forms meaning "as compared with") would be equally correct.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>330. Mediating between combatants does not always end pleasantly for the mediator.</p>	<p><i>Larnewálon men bích-bicháo karná bázi auqát darmiyáni ke liye <u>khair-anjám</u> nahín hotá.</i></p>	<p>It should be noted that though <i>waqt</i> in the singular is masculine, the plural <i>auqát</i> is feminine. <i>Bázi auqát</i> means "occasionally," <i>aksar auqát</i> means "generally."</p>
<p>331. If I undertake this labour, what remuneration shall I get?</p>	<p><i>Agar main yih mihnát <u>utháún</u>, to merí kyá ujrat hogí?</i></p>	
<p>332. Unremunerated labour is distasteful to most people.</p>	<p><i>Be-ujrat-wálí mihnát aksar logon ko ná-pasand hotí hai.</i></p>	
<p>333. I am not going to undertake such an impossibility.</p>	<p><i>Aisi anhoní ká bírá main nahín <u>uthátá</u>. (Taubatu-n-Nasúh.)</i></p>	<p><i>Bírá utháná</i> is a figurative expression, meaning to undertake, to make oneself responsible for.</p>
<p>334. He says that I approved of this practice, whereas, as a matter of fact I have always opposed it.</p>	<p><i>Yih kahtá ki main is <u>amal ká rawádár</u> thá, hálánki main <u>pahle se uská muzáhim</u> ho rahá hún.</i></p>	<p><i>Hálánki</i> means literally, "the fact being that," and it answers to our "whereas, as a matter of fact," "whereas really," &c.</p>
<p>335. There was no comparison between his strength and that of his rival (or "opponent").</p>	<p><i>Uskí túqat aur uske haríf ke zor se <u>pásang</u> kí kuchh nisbat na thí. (A quotation.)</i></p>	<p>This <i>pásang</i> idiom (<i>pásang</i> being the make-weight in a pair of scales) is a favourite one with native writers. It corresponds to our expressions, "to counterbalance," "to outweigh." In sentence 335 the word means "equality."</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>336. The offence of which this sinner has been guilty is such, that the treasure of the whole world would fail to counterbalance it.</p>	<p><i>Yih taqsír is gu-nahgár se sarzad húi, ki khazána tamám álam ká uske pásang men na charhe.</i> (<i>Bágh-o-Bahár</i>).</p>	<p><i>Sarzad hona</i>, to occur, to happen.</p>
<p>337. This man has outstripped all his rivals.</p>	<p><i>Yih shakhs apne sab harífon se sabqat legayá hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Sabqat lejáná</i> means the carrying off by one competitor of something which several competitors have been striving for; hence "to outstrip," "to surpass."</p>
<p>338. England has in this matter outstripped all other countries.</p>	<p><i>Inglistán ká mulk is bát men aur sab mulkon se sabqat legayá hai.</i></p>	
<p>339. This colour which you see is not its natural colour, it is artificial.</p>	<p><i>Yih rang jo tum dekhthe ho, uská qudratí rang nahín hai, masnúí rang hai.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>qudratí</i> and <i>masnúí</i>.</p>
<p>340. These people act in the way natural to them.</p>	<p><i>Yih log apne qudratí taur par amal karte hai.</i></p>	
<p>341. This is not his real name, it is an assumed one.</p>	<p><i>Yih uská asl nám nahín hai, farzí hai.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>farzí</i> for fictitious, assumed.</p>
<p>342. To bathe in the river underneath a high overhanging bank is a very dangerous practice.</p>	<p><i>Dháng ke niche daryáo men nahána bahut khatar-nák amal hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Dháng</i> means a high overhanging bank or cliff.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>343. Now that she has been relieved to some extent of household worries, she will be able to turn her attention to other matters.</p>	<p><i>Ab jo <u>khánadári</u> ke bakheron se wuh thori bahut (or "<u>kisí qadar</u>") subuk-dosh húi hai, to aur kámon kí taraf mutawajjih ho sakegi.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>bakhere</i> for "worries," and <i>subuk-dosh</i> for "relieved," or "rid of."</p>
<p>344. This man's face has become wrinkled through age.</p>	<p><i>Is ádmí ke chihre par burhápe ke sabab jhurriyán par gain hain.</i></p>	
<p>345. There is a fissure in that rock.</p>	<p><i>Us chaṭán men shigáf hai.</i></p>	
<p>346. Stuff some pieces of cloth into the chink in the door, and place the bar across the window.</p>	<p><i>Kiwár ke darz men kuchh tukre kapre-latte thos deo, aur khirki men dānde ko ará do.</i></p>	<p><i>Thos dená</i>, to cram, to stuff in. <i>Ará dená</i> occurs in sentence 295.</p>
<p>347. The ground about here is always moist.</p>	<p><i>Is jagah kí zamín hamesha namnák rahtí hai.</i></p>	
<p>348. Mould gets on to things owing to the dampness of the ground.</p>	<p><i>Zamín kí namnákí kí wajh se chízon par phaphundi lag játi hai.</i></p>	
<p>349. I am anxious that no one should get to know of this.</p>	<p><i>Main cháhtá ki yih bát kisí par záhir na hone páwe.</i></p>	<p>Note that the preposition in these sentences is not <i>ko</i> but <i>par</i>.</p>
<p>350. So far, no one knows anything of the matter.</p>	<p><i>Ab tak yih bát kisí par nahín khulí.</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>351. I feel sure there is not a soul in the town who does not know of it.</p>	<p><i>Yaqín hai ki shahr men ek bhí nahín hai ki jispar yih bat ásh-kára na húi ho.</i></p>	<p>Lit. To whom it is not manifest.</p>
<p>352. You should certainly apprise the Saheb of this.</p>	<p><i>Tumko is bát se albatta Sáheb ko ágáh karná cháhiye.</i></p>	
<p>353. Getting wind of this, the thief bolted.</p>	<p><i>Is bát ki ágáhi pákar, chor bhág gayá.</i></p>	
<p>354. Taking the average of the last five years, he found there had been an average rainfall in each year of about thirty inches.</p>	<p><i>Pichhle pánchon sál ká ausat lagákar, usne daryáft kiyá, ki is hisáb se har ek sál men takhmínan tís inch kí bārish parí húi thí.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>ausat</i> for 'average,' and <i>takhmínan</i> for 'about.'</p>
<p>355. Tell him to give an estimate of the probable cost of the work.</p>	<p><i>Usse kahdo ki is kám ki lágat ká takhmína de.</i></p>	
<p>356. His affairs are in great confusion at present: he hopes as soon as he has got them a little straight, to carry out your honour's order.</p>	<p><i>Is waqt uske amálát kí barí abtarí húi: wuh chántá ki kuchh sídhe aur rú-ba-ráh hojāen, to ap ká hukm ba-já lawegá.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>abtarí</i> for "confusion," "disorder."</p>
<p>357. This man does not belong to our party, he belongs to the opposite (or 'rival') party.</p>	<p><i>Yih ádmí hamáre thok ká nahín hai, hamáre harífon ke thok ká hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Thok</i> means a party, set, or clique.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>358. The custom is not peculiar to this country; it is to be found in other countries also.</p>	<p><i>Yih rivāj is mulk se khusūsiyat nahīn rakhtā; aur mulkon men bhī pāyā jātā hai.</i></p>	
<p>359. My brother won that game of chess; I was beaten.</p>	<p><i>Us shatranj kī bāzī men merā bhāī bāzī legayā, main hār gayā thā.</i></p>	
<p>360. The farmers are feeling very anxious about their crops just now, owing to the want of rain.</p>	<p><i>Kisān logon ko bārish na hone ke sabab apnī khetiyon ke liye is waqt aundesha bahut hai.</i></p>	
<p>361. With the exception of this man, no one opposes this.</p>	<p><i>Ba-juz is shakhs ke aur koī is bāt ká mánī nahīn hotā hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Ba-juz followed by ke, "with the exception of."</i></p>
<p>362. Instead of milk he gave me water.</p>	<p><i>Ba-jāe dūdh ke usne mujhko pání diyā.</i></p>	<p><i>Ba-jāe followed by ke, "instead of."</i></p>
<p>363. These are very straightforward people, and upright in their dealings.</p>	<p><i>Yih bahut sādhe-sādhe log hain, aur beohār ke khare.</i></p>	<p>It may be interesting to note that while <i>kharā</i> spelt with the hard or dotted "r" means upright, in the sense of "erect," <i>kharā</i> spelt with the ordinary "r" means upright in practice. <i>Beohār</i> is a good word for "business dealings."</p>
<p>364. There is nothing to be afraid of. Go to the Saheb and state your case to him without misgiving.</p>	<p><i>Darne kī bāt nahīn hai, Sáheb ke pás jáo aur be-khatke apnā hál bayán karo.</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>365. The people about here are in constant dread of this man.</p>	<p><i>Yahán ke logon ke dilon men is ádmí ká har waqt dagh-dagha rahtá hai.</i></p>	
<p>366. The people in this neighbourhood use horses for ploughing, not bullocks.</p>	<p><i>Is gird-nawáh ke log hal jotne men ghore ká isti'mál karte hain, baíl ká nahín.</i></p>	
<p>367. I put him up the whole of the time that he stayed in Calcutta.</p>	<p><i>Jitne din wuh Kal-katte men thahrá, main ne usko apne ghar men thahrá rakhá thá.</i></p>	<p><i>Thairná</i> and <i>thairná</i> is the spelling adopted by some.</p>
<p>368. The ungrateful fellow has forgotten all the benefits conferred on him by the Saheb.</p>	<p><i>Saheb kí sab ne'ma-ten is nímak-harám ne bhulá dín hain.</i></p>	
<p>369. After a while he managed to become more or less intimate with the people of the place.</p>	<p><i>Kuchh din ke bád wahán ke logon se us ne thorá bahut irtibát baham pahuncháyá.</i></p>	<p><i>Irtibát</i> means terms of intimacy.</p>
<p>370. The good news has come from the police-station that the ringleader of this gang has at last been caught.</p>	<p><i>Tháne se yih khush-khabarí áí hai, kí is giroh ká sarghana ab pakrá húa hai.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>sarghana</i> for "ringleader."</p>
<p>371. It was raining cats and dogs when he reached my house.</p>	<p><i>Jis waqt wuh mere ghar pahunchá, menh múslá dhár barastá thá.</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
372. Why did you do this without letting the Saheb know ?	<i>Sáheb kí be-ittilá yih kám tum ne kyún kiyá ?</i>	<i>Be-ittilá</i> is the correct way of expressing this.
373. There are quantities of water collected in the low places.	<i>Nashebon men dher pání jamā hogayá hai.</i>	Note <i>nasheb</i> and <i>dher</i> .
374. Keep this by you until you need it ; it is sure to come in useful some day.	<i>Is ko zarúrat ke waqt tak tum apne pás rakho ; ek roz zarúr kár-ámad hogá.</i>	<i>Kár-ámad honá</i> is simply another form of <i>kám áná</i> .
375. I am not a free agent in the matter, I am bound by the Saheb's order.	<i>Is men merá kuchh ikhtiyár nahín hai, main Sáheb ke hukm ká páband hún.</i>	<i>Páband</i> means "bound by," or "devoted to."
376. This is mere conventionality, nothing else.	<i>Yih sirf rasm kí pábandí kí bát hai, aur kuchh nahín.</i>	
377. He does this simply because it is the fashion to do it, and yet he considers it meritorious.	<i>Wuh sirf rasm kí pábandí hí se yih kám kartá, phir jae-sawáb samajhtá hai.</i>	
378. She was in this state of suspense (fear and hope) for three days, she then got tidings of her husband's safety.	<i>Is khauf wa rijá men tin roz tak rahí, bád uske uske shauhar kí salámatí kí khabar áí.</i>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>379. He can't make up his mind whether to do it or not to do it.</p>	<p><i>Is bát ke taraddud men hai, ki áyá karná cháhíye yá nahín karná cháhíye.</i></p>	<p><i>Taraddud</i> means irresolution: <i>ki áyá</i> means "whether."</p>
<p>380. He is now grown up, and independent of me.</p>	<p><i>Ab wuh jawán húa, aur mujh se be-niyáz.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>be-niyáz</i> for "independent."</p>
<p>381. They say that justice was not done in this case, but that on the contrary there was a miscarriage of justice.</p>	<p><i>Log kahte hain ki is muqaddame men insáf nahín húa. balki be-insáfi hui thi.</i></p>	<p>Here we have <i>balki</i> in the sense of "on the contrary." <i>Haqq-rasání</i> and <i>haqq-talafi</i> are substitutes for <i>insáf</i> and <i>be-insáfi</i>.</p>
<p>382. The paragraph (or passage) which the pleader cited in his speech, did not really apply to the case at all.</p>	<p><i>Wuh fiqra ki jiská vakíl ne apní taqrír men hawála díyá thá, dar asl is muqaddame men mutlaq á'id nahín hotá thá.</i></p>	<p><i>Hawála dená</i>, to cite as authority; <i>taqrír</i>, speech; <i>á'id</i>, <i>honá</i>, to be applicable, or relevant to.</p>
<p>383. This magistrate is a bribe-taker, and a great perverter of justice.</p>	<p><i>Yih hákimrishwat le-newálá hai, aur haqq-talafi bahut kartá hai.</i></p>	
<p>384. These people are utterly wanting in appreciation.</p>	<p><i>Yih log qadar-dání se bilkull be-bahra hain.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>be-bahra</i> and <i>be-nasib</i>, both meaning "wanting, deficient." <i>Árí</i> (spelt with an <i>ain</i>) is another word for devoid or destitute of, or "free from."</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
385. They are also wanting in a sense of what is right.	<i>Haqq-shinási se bhí be-nasíb hain.</i>	
386. Without doubt this man is the rightful owner of this property.	<i>Be-shakk yih ádmí is mál ká haqq-dár hai.</i>	
387. He himself admits the reasonableness of this.	<i>Is bát kí máqúliyat ká wuh khud qá,íl hai.</i>	
388. All who have seen this thing, without exception, bear witness to its excellence.	<i>Jitne logon ne is chíz ko dekhá hai, sab ke sab uskí umdagí par gawáhi dete hain.</i>	Note <i>umdagí</i> for "excellence."
389. What an excellent decision !	<i>Kyá umda tajwíz húi !</i>	
390. I can do nothing in this matter ; I have tried plan after plan, and not one of them answers.	<i>Is bát men mujh se kuchh ban nahín partá ; tadbír par tadbír main ne nikáltí, magar ek se bhí kám nikaltá nahín.</i>	Note <i>ban parná</i> and <i>kám nikalná</i> .
391. Well then, you won't try severity, and gentleness doesn't answer ; so at last we come to this, that nothing can be done (or "so the case is hopeless.")	<i>Bhalá, phir sakhtí karoge nahín, aur narmí se kám nikaltá nahín ; ákhir wuhí bát húi, kí honá huwáná kuchh nahín hai.</i> (<i>Taubatu-n-Nasúh.</i>)	<i>Honá huwáná nahín honá</i> means that the case is hopeless.

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>392. It never even entered his head (lit. "mind") that he was himself the person spoken of.</p>	<p><i>Yih bát uske zihn men bhí nahin guzrí, kí <u>khud</u> usíkí nisbat yih kahá gayá ho.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>zihn</i> for "mind."</p>
<p>393. He has no legal right whatever to interfere in this matter.</p>	<p><i>Is bát men <u>dakhl</u> dene ká wuh hargiz majáz nahín hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Majáz</i> means legally entitled, or competent.</p>
<p>394. On inquiry it turned out that it was the hero Bikramájit, but no one could realize that since he had left a considerable time had elapsed.</p>	<p><i>Pursish ahwál se málúm húa kí bír Bikramájít hai, lekin use nikle muddat jo guzar ga, í thí pah-chána na jātá thá. (Aráish-i-mahfil).</i></p>	<p>Use <i>nikle</i>. See sentences 4 and 5 and the notes thereon. The meaning here is, that it seemed no time whatever since he had left.</p>
<p>395. After serving the Government for twenty years, he has now retired into private life.</p>	<p><i>Bis baras tak sarkár kí <u>khidmat</u>-guzarí kí; ab wuh alag ho baithá hai.</i></p>	
<p>396. After years of friendship, these two have now fallen out.</p>	<p><i>Barson kí dostí ke bád, ab yih donon ápas men bigar baithé hai.</i></p>	<p>This use of <i>baithná</i> with another verb should be noted: it implies continuance.</p>
<p>397. This boy failed ("did not succeed") in his examination.</p>	<p><i>Yih larká imtihan men kámyáb nahin húa.</i></p>	<p><i>Kámyáb honá, surkh-rú honá</i>, and <i>uhda-bará honá</i>, all mean "to succeed." <i>Surkh-rú</i> (red-faced) suggests our own phrase, "flushed with success."</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
398. The pleader did not win his case, on the contrary he lost it.	<i>Vakíl us muqad-dame men surkh-rú nahín níklá, balki zich húá thá.</i>	<i>Zich honá, to be worsted, or beaten.</i>
399. The demon could not get the better of him, so he bolted.	<i>Deo usse uhda-bará na húá, air bhágá. (Áráish-i-Mahfil.)</i>	
400. If my plans succeed, I shall make a lot of money.	<i>Merí tadbíren pesh-raft hon, to bahut sá rūpíyá háth áwegá.</i>	We have had <i>pesh-raft</i> before, in sentence 117.
401. Those people must be crowing over our failure.	<i>Wuh log hamárí ná-kámyábí par shá-diyána bajáte hongé.</i>	
402. The father of the boy is very jubilant over his son's success.	<i>Larke ká báp apne bete kí kámyábí par bahut ríjhtá hai.</i>	
403. This man is always grumbling at his lot, though as a matter of fact he is far better off than others.	<i>Yih ádmí apne nasíb par hamesha kurkurátá hai, hálánki ba nisbat auron ke uská nasíb kahín bihtar hai.</i>	See note to 334 on meaning of <i>hálánki</i> .
404. This man never tells the truth even by accident.	<i>Yih ádmí kabhí bhúlkár bhí sach nahín boltá.</i>	<i>Bhúlkár bhí</i> exactly answers to our "even by accident," in the sense of "through inadvertence."
405. Daily exercise is necessary for health.	<i>Roz kí riyázat tan-durustí ke liye zarúr hai.</i>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>406. Through old age both his intellect and strength are beginning to fail.</p>	<p><i>Burhāpe ke sabab uskī aql aur tāqat donon zā,il hone lagīn.</i></p>	<p><i>Zā,il honā</i>, to fail, to diminish, to be on the decline.</p>
<p>407. Being quite young, when he saw this ruffian standing before him, he was extremely frightened.</p>	<p><i>Azbaski kam-umr thā, jab us muṭh-mārd ko apne sāmne kharā dekhā, to bahut hī dar gayā.</i></p>	<p><i>Azbaski</i> means "owing to," or "in consequence of."</p>
<p>408. If you make it your object at all times and in all things to please the Saheb, I feel sure you will shortly be promoted.</p>	<p><i>Agar tum har waqt aur har bāt men Sāheb kī khushnūdi se kām rakhoge, to yaqīn hai kī thore dīn men tumhārī tarāqqī hogī.</i></p>	<p><i>Kisī bāt se kām rakhnā</i> means to aim at that particular thing.</p>
<p>409. Always bear in mind that without labour and effort promotion is not to be looked for.</p>	<p><i>Is bāt par hamesha khiyāl rahe, kī baghair mihnat aur koshish ke tarāqqī mutasawir hī nahīn.</i></p>	<p>Lit. "Let it always be borne in mind."</p>
<p>410. This thing is so spoilt that it can never come right again.</p>	<p><i>Yih chīz aisī bigar gaī, kī ab sudhar nahīn saktī.</i></p>	<p><i>Bigar nā</i>, to go wrong. <i>Sudhar nā</i>, to get right again.</p>
<p>411. It has got spoilt it is true, but it must be put right again as far as possible.</p>	<p><i>Bigar to gaī hai, lekin jāhān tak ho sake usko phir sudhārnā chāhiye.</i></p>	<p><i>Sudhārnā</i>, to put to rights, to rectify.</p>
<p>412. Examine your money, and see whether it is right or not.</p>	<p><i>Apnā rūpiya sahej to, durust hai yā nahīn.</i></p>	<p><i>Sahej nā</i> means to examine, in the sense here given.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
413. He is putting his affairs in order just at present.	<i>Iswaqt wuh apne umúr ko sanwár rahá hai.</i>	<i>Sanwárna</i> means to adjust, to arrange, to put in order.
414. This is a very easy matter.	<i>Yih to bahut sahl kám hai.</i>	
415. This man is left-handed, but so strong that he can lift a weight of five maunds with ease.	<i>Yih ádmí báen-hathá hai, magar aisá zoráwar kí pánch man ká wazn sahaj se ufhá saktá hai.</i>	<i>Sahaj se</i> means easily, or with ease.
416. At last his incapacity became so very apparent, that he had to be dismissed.	<i>Akhir uskí na-rasáí aisí záhír hogaí, kí usko barkhást karná pará.</i>	<i>Ná-rasáí</i> means incapacity, "not being up to the mark," as we say.
417. Did not I warn you from the first that this man was wanting in ability?	<i>Pahle se main ne tumhen jatá diyá na kí yih ádmí kam-istí-dád hai?</i>	<i>Istí, dád</i> means ability, capacity.
418. His brother is a man of extraordinary ability.	<i>Uske bhái kí parle darje kí liyáqat hai.</i>	<i>Parle darje ká</i> has exactly the meaning of "extraordinary."
419. This is my last resource.	<i>Yih merí háre darje kí tadbír hai. (Taubatu-n-Násuh.)</i>	<i>Háre darje kí tadbír</i> answers also to our "forlorn hope."
420. This is a first-class shop.	<i>Yih to áwwal darje kí dukán hai.</i>	416 and 417 are from the <i>Áráish-i-mahfil</i> .
421. Of a truth, that which is to be will be.	<i>Sach hai kí hone-wálí bát bin hús nahín rahtí.</i>	<i>Bin hús nahín rahtí</i> means to be inevitable, and <i>nazar</i>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>422. Such clouds of dust arose that both earth and sky were hidden.</p>	<p><i>Gard wa ghubār is qadar urā ki zamīn o āsmān nazar āne se rahgāyā.</i></p>	<p><i>āne se rahjānā</i>, to be obscured, or hidden. Note that <i>zamīn</i> and <i>āsmān</i> are treated as forming one common whole, so that the verb is in the singular. This is very common in Hindustani.</p>
<p>423. A third said something else, but no one really knew for certain (<i>ba-tahqīq</i>) how he had got there.</p>	<p><i>Tisrā aur kuchh kahtā thā, magar kisiko ba-tahqīq mā-lūm na hūā ki wuh ky-ūnkar wahān par āyā.</i></p>	<p><i>Tarz</i> means form, tenor, style.</p>
<p>424. It is quite evident from his way of speaking that he is not a man of this country, but a foreigner.</p>	<p><i>Uskī tarz i kalām se sūf zāhir hai ki wuh is mulk kā nahīn hai, kisī ghair mulk kā ādmī hogā.</i></p>	<p><i>Mājarā</i> means an occurrence, "that which happens."</p>
<p>425. I feel certain from the way he describes it, that he could never have seen what took place with his own eyes.</p>	<p><i>Uskī tarz i bayān se mujhko yagīn hai ki is mājarā ko isne apnī ānkhon se kabhī nahīn dekhā hogā.</i></p>	<p><i>Sihrá</i> is the word for a fish's scale, and <i>galpharā</i> the word for a fish's gills.</p>
<p>426. He has caught a very big fish to-day; it has very large scales, and it got caught by the gills. It had swallowed the bait.</p>	<p><i>Āj isne ek bahut barī machhī pakrī hai; uske sihre bare bare, aur uske gal-phare men bansī lagī thī. Chāra nigal gāī thī.</i></p>	<p><i>Dohrá badan</i> means literally double-bodied, and <i>ikahrā badan</i> single-bodied.</p>
<p>427. He is a man of middling height and middling size; his father is a very stout man, and his brother a slight man.</p>	<p><i>Wuh hai ausat qadd wa ausat badan; uskā bāp hai dohrā badan, aur uskā bhāī ikahrā badan.</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>428. The soil here is sandy, for this reason water quickly gets absorbed.</p>	<p><i>Yahún kī zamín retílí hai, is wajh se pání us men jaldí se khaptá hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Khapná</i> means to sink into, to be absorbed, and also to fit into (something else).</p>
<p>429. The wretched creatures had such outlandish names, that they would not fit into Kalim's verse, do what he would.</p>	<p><i>In kambakhton ke nám aise terhe the, kī Kalím ke saje men kisi dhab se nahín khapte the.</i></p>	<p>429 is from the <i>Taubatu-n-Nasúh</i>.</p>
<p>430. The water in this river is shallow, not deep.</p>	<p><i>Is daryáo ká pání chhichhlá hai, gahrá nahín.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>chhichhlá</i> for shallow.</p>
<p>431. Notwithstanding its shallowness, very large fish are caught in it.</p>	<p><i>Bá-wujúd chhichhlá pání ke barí barí machhliyán us men pakrī jātī hai.</i></p>	<p>Sentences generally take the Persian form of construction, as here, after words like <i>bá-wujúd</i>, <i>ba-mújib</i>, &c.</p>
<p>432. If the meshes of the net are too large, the smaller fish make their escape through them.</p>	<p><i>Jál ke khúne ziyá-da bare hone se chhotí machhliyán un men se nikál jātī hai.</i></p>	<p>The ordinary Hindustani form here would be, <i>pání kī chhichhlái ke sáth</i>.</p>
<p>433. Blotting paper absorbs the ink.</p>	<p><i>Jázib kághaz siyáhi ko jazb kar letá hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Jazb honá</i> and <i>khapná</i> are equivalents.</p>
<p>434. Tell the merchant to send the goods in a cart that I bought to-day.</p>	<p><i>Saudágar se kahdo kī wuh jins jo main ne áj kharídí thin, gári men karke bhej de.</i></p>	<p>Note that the idiom is <i>gári men karke</i>, not <i>rakhke</i>. Whether we use <i>kharídná</i> or <i>mol lená</i> is entirely a matter of choice.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
435. These books reached me through a friend.	<i>Yih kitāben ek dost kī mārīfat mere hāth pahunchī hai.</i>	<i>Mārīfat, wasīla, and zariā, and their uses, should all be noted.</i>
436. This post was conferred on me by Government through the intervention of a friend.	<i>Ek dost ke wasīle se yih mansab sarkār se mujh ko ināyat huā hai.</i>	When a vowel has a dot under it the letter is an 'ain.
437. He has no ostensible means of subsistence.	<i>Iskā koi zāhirī wasīla ma'āsh kā nahīn hai.</i>	<i>Ma'āsh</i> means livelihood; hence <i>bad-ma'āsh</i> , of bad livelihood.
438. He sent the Saheb news of the matter by letter.	<i>Usne khatt ke zariē se is bāt kī khabar Sāheb tak pahunchāī.</i>	
439. Does your honour know if this person is really connected with the Government?	<i>Is shakhs kā sach-much sarkār se tawassul hai na, āp ko mālūm hai?</i>	<i>Tawassul</i> means connection.
440. He openly declares his intention of having his revenge for this.	<i>Wuh bar malā kahtā hai, ki is bāt kā main zarūr in-tiqām lūngā.</i>	Note <i>barmalā</i> for "openly," or "publicly."
441. We have doubtless not yet got hold of the real facts of the case.	<i>Bilā shubha is bāt kī aslī māhiyat abtak nahīn khulī hai.</i>	<i>Māhiyat</i> means the "essence," the "real character or nature," of a thing.

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>442. This man drags his wife about by the hair of her head.</p>	<p><i>Yih ádmí apní ‘aurat ko jhontón se (or jhoṭe se) ghasittá hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Jhontá</i> (used either in the singular or in the plural, as here) means the whole hair of the head. The addition of the word <i>sir</i> is unnecessary. <i>Jhoṭá</i>, without the “n,” is often used.</p>
<p>443. He tries to win the hearts of some, and to worm the secrets out of others.</p>	<p><i>Bázon kí dil-jói kartá hai, aur bázon kí ráz-jói bhí kartá hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Dil-jói</i> means “heart-seeking,” and <i>ráz-jói</i>, “secret seeking,” as we say, “pumping.”</p>
<p>444. He has also been seeking redress from the Court for four months.</p>	<p><i>Chár mahíne se adálat se chára-jói bhí kartá hai.</i></p>	
<p>445. The Court admits (the justice of) your claim; what it objects to is your taking the law into your own hands.</p>	<p><i>Adálat tumháre dáwe ko taslím kartí hai, magar yih e’tiráz kartí hai, kí tum ne kyún <u>khud</u> - hákimí kí?</i></p>	<p><i>E’tiráz</i> means objection. Note the meaning and force of <i>khud-hákimí</i>.</p>
<p>446. What difference is there between such a man and a beast? None whatever.</p>	<p><i>Aise ádmí se hai-wán tak kyá farq? Kuchh bhí nahín.</i></p>	
<p>447. Seeing his wife standing up, his sister lying down, and his two sons running, he wondered what could be the matter.</p>	<p><i>Apní ‘aurat ko khará, apní bahin ko pará, aur apne do betón ko daurtá, dekhkar, usne ta, aj-jub kiyá, kí yih kyá hál huá?</i></p>	<p>Note that the effect of <i>ko</i> after a noun is to do away with both gender and number, so far as the succeeding participle or adjective is concerned,</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>448. This water was very muddy before, it has now become clear, but there is a lot of sediment at the bottom.</p>	<p><i>Pahle yih pání bahut gadlá thá, ab to nithrá hogayá hai, lekin uskí tah men talchhat bahut parí hai.</i></p>	<p>this being invariably in all such cases in the masculine singular.</p>
<p>449. The bottom of the large earthen jar is broken.</p>	<p><i>Bare matke ká pendá tútá hai.</i></p>	<p>Note that <i>pendá</i> and <i>pendí</i> are the words for the bottoms of articles of this description according to their size.</p>
<p>450. The water was so hot that it has broken away the bottom of the tumbler.</p>	<p><i>Pání aisá garm thá, ki uskí tezi se gilás kí pendí tút niklí hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Ifáqe men áná</i> means to recover from a faint, or from sickness.</p>
<p>451. He was for some time in a faint, but he has now come round again.</p>	<p><i>Wuh kuchh der tak ghashí men rahá, lekin ab phir ifáqe men áyá hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Aud karná</i> means "to return." It is spelt with an 'ain'. The literal meaning is, "his sickness has returned."</p>
<p>452. He has had a relapse.</p>	<p><i>Uskí bímárí ne aud kiyá hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Mámúl</i> means a personal habit or custom. It may or may not be followed by others. <i>Dastúr</i> may either have this limited, or a more extended, meaning.</p>
<p>453. Shall I tie this loose or tight?</p>	<p><i>Main isko dhíla bándhún yá kaske bándhún?</i></p>	
<p>454. It has now become the regular thing for him to go to the town every morning, and to return home again in the evening.</p>	<p><i>Ab yih mámúl thahrá, ki roz fajr ko wuh shahr játá, aur phir shám ko ghar par átá.</i></p>	
<p>455. According to his usual habit, he went out to-day for an airing at five o'clock.</p>	<p><i>Apne mámúlí taur par áj páñch baje ke waqt wuh hawá kháne gayá thá.</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
456. Enter this item in the day book in red ink.	<i>Yih raqam roz-námche men lál roshnáí se darj kar do.</i>	Note that <i>lál siyá-hí</i> would be a contradiction in terms. <i>Roshnáí</i> also means ink.
457. The whole of the papers are in the office.	<i>Jumla kághazát daftar-kháne men hain.</i>	
458. He closed his eyes.	<i>Apní ánkhen münd kar lín.</i>	<i>Mündná</i> is the usual word for the closing of the eyes.
459. Shut the folding doors.	<i>Kiwáron ko bher do.</i>	<i>Bherná</i> means to bring two things together, as two folding doors, for instance; and <i>bhírná</i> , their being so brought together.
460. The folding doors are shut already.	<i>Kiwár to bhiṛe hūe hain.</i>	
461. The old woman scours her pots and pans so that they shine like silver.	<i>Burhiyá apne básan bartan ko yún mánjtí hai, ki chándí kí tarah* chamakte hain.</i>	<i>Mánjná</i> , to scour. Pron. <i>tareh</i> .
462. Her daughter took a winnowing basket and began winnowing the corn.	<i>Uskí betí chháj leke ghalle ká bhúsá usíne lagí.</i>	<i>Ghalla</i> and <i>anáj</i> both mean corn or grain. The contracted form <i>náj</i> is also very common.
463. He has a granary on his premises.	<i>Uske ghar men ek ambár anáj ká hai.</i>	
464. He has just bought a new sickle.	<i>Ek to náí darántí abhí mol lí hai.</i>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
465. His daughter is engaged to my brother.	<i>Uskí beṭí mere bháí kī māngetar hai.</i>	<i>Mangetar</i> is the word for "betrothed," whether it be man or woman.
466. Why should not these two persons be joined together?	<i>In do shakhson kī kyūn waslat na ho?</i>	
467. I have heard that this man makes a good deal out of his mill.	<i>Main ne suná hai kī yih ádmí apnī ásiyá se bahut naṣá uthátá hai.</i>	
468. When the ground is dry, it quickly drinks in the rain.	<i>Jab zamín súkhí húi, to bārish ko jald pí játí hai.</i>	
469. Water is quickly absorbed in dry ground.	<i>Jab zamín súkhí húi, to pání us men jald lín hojátá hai.</i>	<i>Jazb honá, lín honá, and khapná</i> are all synonymous.
470. A law of nature.	<i>Khilqat ká qá,ida.</i>	
471. When the sight gets weak, it is well to use glasses.	<i>Jab basárat men zof á játá, to chashmak ká istí'mál karná bihtar hai.</i>	When a vowel has a dot under it the letter is an 'ain.
472. This woman has two little children, and her cow has a calf.	<i>Is 'aurat ke áge do chhoṭe bachche hain, aur uskí gáe ke niche ek bachhrú hai.</i>	This distinction of <i>áge</i> and <i>niche</i> between human beings and animals should be noted. <i>Ke pás</i> is not the idiom here.
473. To lead is the work of the teacher, and to follow is the work of the disciple.	<i>Peshrawí karná ustád ká kám hai, aur pairawí karná shágird ká kám.</i>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>474. At present he is prosecuting his case in Court.</p>	<p><i>Bilfel wuh adálat men apne muqaddame kí pairawí kartá hai.</i></p>	
<p>475. It is not yet known what the defendant's defence will be.</p>	<p><i>Abtak málm na-hín mudda, áleh kí kyá jawáb-dihí hogí.</i></p>	
<p>476. This man has no force of character; he is very easily led by others.</p>	<p><i>Yih ádmí mom kí nákh hai; jald dúsron kí mutába'at kartá hai.</i></p>	<p>Lit. "is a nose of wax"—a proverbial expression.</p>
<p>477. Indeed some go so far as to say that he is not really an Englishman at all.</p>	<p><i>Chunánchi bázlog yih bhí kahte hai kí yih asl Angrez bhí nahín hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Chunánchi</i> may also be translated "for example," "for instance."</p>
<p>478. There are two versions of this affair: some say that this man himself began it, while others say that the other man first struck him.</p>	<p><i>Is bát kí do riwáyaten hain: koí log kahte kí pahal isíne kí; phir aur log kahte kí nahín, dúsre shakhs ne pahle isko mára thá.</i></p>	<p><i>Pahal</i> karná means here "to be the aggressor." Note <i>riwáyat</i> for "version."</p>
<p>479. The doctor says that such a wound could never have been caused by such a weapon.</p>	<p><i>Dáktar Sáheb kahtá hai, kí aise hathyár se aisá zakhm kabhí nahín á saktá thá.</i></p>	<p>Note the idiom in this sentence. <i>Gháo</i> is another word for wound. The words for "wounded" are <i>gháil</i> and <i>zakhmí</i>.</p>
<p>480. He has no assets (or property) whatever, so how can the debt be recovered?</p>	<p><i>Iskí jáedád hai nahín, phir qarze ká rúpiya kahán se áwe-gá?</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
481. Don't let him out of your sight for an instant.	<i>Apní ánkhoñ se ek lamha ojhal mat hone do.</i>	Note <i>ojhal honá</i> .
482. I had not the moral courage to ask him.	<i>Mujhko itná yará na thá ki usse pú-chhún.</i>	
483. These people are not well off, they are very poor.	<i>Yih log ásúda to nahín hain, muflis hain.</i>	<i>Ásúda honá</i> means to be well or comfortably off.
484. Bring some cloth from the cloth merchant's, some of a lilac colour, some of a purple colour, some of a light green, and some of a light blue colour.	<i>Bazzáz ke yahán se kaprá lete áyo, kuchh túsi rang ká, kuchh kákrezi rang ká, kuchh dhání rang ká, aur kuchh ásmáni rang ká.</i>	<i>Dhání</i> means the colour of growing rice. Another word for <i>kákrezi</i> (plum colour) is <i>údá</i> .
485. How is it possible for such an obvious thing to escape the observation of any one?	<i>Aisi motí bát, kyá mumkin ki kisi ki nazar se poshída rahe?</i>	<i>Poshída</i> means hidden, concealed.
486. I took the things from him without examining them.	<i>Baghair dekhe bhále main ne un chizon ko uske háth se le liyá.</i>	
487. He put all the books in their proper places.	<i>Usne sab kitáben thikáne se rakhí thin.</i>	<i>Thikána</i> means a limited space set apart for a special purpose.
488. By this arrangement you will escape the bother of travelling.	<i>Is bandobast se tum safar ke harj-marj se bachoge.</i>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>489. He is always talking about his patriotism and loyalty, but he shows very few signs of either.</p>	<p><i>Hamesha yih apní watan-dostí aur dāulat-khwáhi ká dam bhartá hai, magar ásar uske kamdikhátú hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Dam bharná</i> means to talk or boast about a thing. "Either" is not translated here, as <i>uske</i> includes it.</p>
<p>490. The air is impeded by the great number of buildings.</p>	<p><i>Imáraton kī kasrat se hawá bár pdtī hai.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>bár páná</i>, to be impeded.</p>
<p>491. On my poking in the ground with a bit of pointed stick, I turned up a coin.</p>	<p><i>Ek tukre nokdár lakrí se jo main ne zamín kurelí thī, to ek síkka níklá thá.</i></p>	<p><i>Kurelná</i> means to poke or prod with something small.</p>
<p>492. He gave me a prod in the side with the end of his stick.</p>	<p><i>Apní lakrí ke hūre se usne merí kokh men khod diyá.</i></p>	<p><i>Húrá</i> is the word for the end of a stick. <i>Kokh</i> is the word generally used for "side."</p>
<p>493. The bullet did not hit the mark ; it went ricochetting away.</p>	<p><i>Golí nisháne men na lagí; tappe khá khákar chálí gaí.</i></p>	<p><i>Tappá</i> is the word for the bound of a ball.</p>
<p>494. Only look at the deer, how he is bounding !</p>	<p><i>Hiran ko dekhíye, kulánchenkaisá mártá hai !</i></p>	
<p>495. This woman is so beautiful that all the other women are jealous of her.</p>	<p><i>Yih 'aurat aísí khúbsúrat hai, kī aur sab 'auraten uspar rashk khátí hain.</i></p>	<p><i>Rashk</i> means jealousy or envy ; <i>rashk kháná</i>, to be jealous or envious.</p>
<p>496. Analysis will show of what ingredients this medicine is compounded.</p>	<p><i>Tajazzí se málúm hogá kī yih dawá kaun se juzvon se murakkab hai.</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>497. In all the flower-beds in my garden flowers of various kinds are blooming.</p>	<p><i>Mere chaman kī sab kiyáriyon men phúl mukhtalif qismon ke phúl rahe hain.</i></p>	<p>Chaman is a flower-garden, and <i>kiyári</i> a flower-bed.</p>
<p>498. This bridge is suspended by its two ends; it rests on nothing between; from the one side (of the river) to the other it has absolutely no support (or prop).</p>	<p><i>Yih pul donon siron se mu'allaq hai; bich men kisi chiz par nahin tiktá; us par se leke is par tak tek zarrá bhī nahin hai.</i></p>	<p>Note this description of a suspension bridge—<i>Mu'allaq, tikhná, tek, &c.</i></p>
<p>499. This man outstripped his rival in the race, and carried off the prize.</p>	<p><i>Daur men isne apne haríf ko pichhe dālá, aur bázi legayá.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>pichhe dálná</i>, to outstrip, and <i>pichhe parná</i>, to fall behind.</p>
<p>500. His rival has lost heart at having fallen behind, and says he shall not run again.</p>	<p><i>Uská haríf pichhe parne ke sabab bad-hausila hogayá hai, aur kahtá ki phir nahin dauregá.</i></p>	
<p>501. It is incumbent on (or the duty of) every man, of whatsoever country he be, to honour his parents.</p>	<p><i>Har ek ádmí par, go wuh kisi mulk ká hyūn na ho, farz hai ki apne má báp kī izzat kare.</i></p>	<p>This peculiar idiom from <i>go</i> to <i>na ho</i> should be noted.</p>
<p>502. All the money I have with me will not suffice to pay for this.</p>	<p><i>Mere pás ká kull rūpiya iski qimat ko kifáyat na karegá.</i></p>	<p><i>Kifáyat karná</i> to suffice.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>503. I see a thousand difficulties in this matter.</p>	<p><i>Is bát men main hazár diqqatē dekhtá hūn.</i></p>	
<p>504. I threw my arms round him from behind.</p>	<p><i>Main ne píchhe kí taraf se uskí kauli bhar lí.</i></p>	<p>An idiom to be noted.</p>
<p>505. The girl was singing in the house and the birds in the trees.</p>	<p><i>Larkí ghar men gá rahí thí, aur darakhthon par chiriyán bhí chahchahá rahí thín.</i></p>	
<p>506. The pain was so severe that he could not bear it.</p>	<p><i>Dard aisá shadíd (or sakht) thá kí wuh uskí táb na lá saká.</i></p>	<p><i>Táb láná</i>, to bear, to endure = <i>bardúsht karná</i>.</p>
<p>507. He was so stiff that he could not hold himself straight.</p>	<p><i>Akrát ke sabab wuh sídhá nahín ho saktá thá.</i></p>	<p>Lit. "on account of stiffness."</p>
<p>508. In the technical language of accountants any writing in an account is called a <i>raqam</i>.</p>	<p><i>Mutasaddiyon kí istiláh men koí likhāwat jo hisáb men kí jātí hai raqam kah-lāti hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Istiláh</i> means technical language or phraseology.</p>
<p>509. This word does not occur in ordinary conversation.</p>	<p><i>Yih lafz rozmarre kí bol-chál men nahín áttá.</i></p>	
<p>510. What instruction can be got from this person? He is utterly illiterate.</p>	<p><i>Is shakhs se kyá tálím ho saktí hai? Wuh to ummí mahz hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Ummí</i> means illiterate, totally uneducated. <i>Mahz</i> means mere, sheer, utter; and it generally comes after the noun it</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>511. Mere talking to him will do no good; unless he is punished he will never mend.</p>	<p><i>Uskonirā samjhānā kuchh fāida nahīn; baghair sazā diye hūe wuh kabhī sudharegā nahīn.</i></p>	<p>qualifies. It is also used as an adverb, and it then generally comes before the noun or object.</p>
<p>512. The Saheb has accepted his apology.</p>	<p><i>Sāheb ne uskī mázurī qabūl kar lī hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Mázurī, mázarat,</i> and <i>uzr-khwāhī</i>, all mean "apology."</p>
<p>513. The arrow-head buried itself between his two shoulder-blades.</p>	<p><i>Tīr kī gānsī uske donon khawwōn ke bich gay gāi.</i></p>	<p><i>Khawwā</i> is shoulder-blade. Note these different "points," &c.</p>
<p>514. The point of his spear entered my thigh, and the point of my sword broke off on his shield.</p>	<p><i>Uskī barchhī kī anī merī rān men khub gāī aur merī talwār kī pīplā uskī dhāl par tūt gayā.</i></p>	<p>Other names for "spear" are <i>bhālā</i>, <i>ballam</i>, and <i>neza</i>.</p>
<p>515. The point of the story is this, that it was not really a man but a monkey.</p>	<p><i>Hikāyat (or kahānī) kī hāsīl yih hai, kī dar asl ādmī nahīn thā, bandar thā.</i></p>	
<p>516. The bullet struck him in the left temple.</p>	<p><i>Golī uskī bāenwālī kanpaṭī men lag gāi.</i></p>	<p><i>Kanpaṭī</i> is the word for "temple."</p>
<p>517. He has sprained his right ankle.</p>	<p><i>Uske dahnewāle takhne men moch ā gayā hai.</i></p>	<p>Note <i>takhnā</i> for ankle.</p>
<p>518. He is foaming at the mouth.</p>	<p><i>Uske munh se jhāg niklā hūā hai.</i></p>	
<p>519. He has lung disease, and his spleen is also out of order.</p>	<p><i>Usko phephre kī maraz hai, aur tillī bhī durust nahīn hai.</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
520. He does this simply for the sake of appearances.	<i>Sirf logon ke di-khāne koyih kartā hai.</i>	
521. There is a haze over the hills at present.	<i>Is waqt pahāron par dhundh parā hūā hai.</i>	
522. The roofing of this bungalow has cost me three hundred rupees.	<i>Is bangle kī chhāonī, ke ūpar merā tīn sau rūpiya <u>kharch</u> hogayā hai.</i>	
523. Multiply ten by five, and you get fifty.	<i>Das ko pānch se zarb kar lo, to pachās hūā.</i>	
524. Divide twenty-five by five, and you get five.	<i>Pachīs ko pānch se taqsīm kar lo, to pānch hūā.</i>	
525. Deduct twenty from sixty and you get forty.	<i>Sāth se bīs minhā kar lo, to chālīs hūā.</i>	Wazā karnā also means to deduct.
526. Add eighteen to twelve, and you get thirty.	<i>Athārah aur bārah kā mizān kar lo, to tīs hūā.</i>	
527. I get into this state at times.	<i>Kabhī kabhī aisi hālat mujh par tārī hotī hai.</i>	Tārī honā is an idiom to be noted.
528. He is enjoying himself at present to his heart's content.	<i>Is waqt wuh apnī <u>khātir-khwāh</u> * dil bahlātā hai.</i>	*A less refined way of expressing this is <i>peṭ bharkar</i> .
529. He completely lost his head under examination.	<i>Istifsār ke waqt uske hawāss ūrgae.</i>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>530. I have borrowed this book from a friend.</p>	<p><i>Yih kitáb main ne ek dost se áriyatan lí hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Áriyatan lená</i> does not apply to the borrowing of money.</p>
<p>531. On my saying this they all pricked up their ears.</p>	<p><i>Mere yih kahne par sab ke kán khare hogae.</i></p>	
<p>532. Some one broached this subject also at the same meeting.</p>	<p><i>Usí jalse men kisi ne yih bát bhí chherí thí.</i></p>	<p><i>Chherná</i> means, among other things, to touch, to handle, to broach, &c.</p>
<p>533. I waited an hour for him, but he did not come.</p>	<p><i>Ek ghante tak uská intizár kiyá, par nahín áyá.</i></p>	
<p>534. He has an impediment in his speech.</p>	<p><i>Uskí zabán men lugnat hai.</i></p>	<p>This word is spelt <i>luknat</i> in the dictionaries, but <i>lughnat</i> seems to be the pronunciation.</p>
<p>535. On my taking a good look at it, I found that it was not new but second-hand.</p>	<p><i>Main ne ghaur karke jo dekhá, to má'lúm huá ki isti'málí hai, nayá nahín hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Isti'málí</i> means literally "used."</p>
<p>536. This building requires repair; either repair it or pull it down.</p>	<p><i>Yih makán marammat-talab hai; khwáh marammat karo, khwáh mismár kar dálo.</i></p>	<p><i>Tulab</i> as an affix is common; it means requiring, calling for, &c.</p>
<p>537. This matter demands consideration.</p>	<p><i>Yih bát ghaur-talab hai.</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
538. Your advancement will be in proportion to your efforts.	<i>Jis qadar tum koshish karo, usí qadar tumhári taraqqí hogí.</i>	<i>Qadar</i> is a word much used in the senses here given, extent, proportion, &c.
539. He is somewhat better to-day.	<i>Áj kisi qadar áráṁ húa hai.</i>	Understand <i>usko</i> after <i>qadar</i> .
540. Engaging him in conversation, he got him to his house.	<i>Usko báton men parcháe húa apne ghar tak pahuncháyá.</i>	<i>Parchána</i> means to engage another in conversation.
541. On the pretext of going to get something from the bazaar he made his escape.	<i>Bázár men jins kharídne ká bahána karke wuh bhág gayá.</i>	<i>Mol lená</i> can always be substituted for <i>kharídna</i> , if preferred.
542. There is great discrepancy between their two accounts.	<i>In donon ke bayán men ikhtiláf bahut hai.</i>	
543. If these two by any chance meet suddenly in the street, they commence fighting.	<i>Kahín gali men agar kisi waqt in donon ká muṭh-bher hogayá, to ápas men lar pare.</i>	Note that in describing an imaginary case Hindustanis always use the past tense, and not, as we do, the present.
544. When the show was over, all the people left the place.	<i>Tamáshá jab khatm húa, to sab log wahán se chal pare.</i>	
545. Make this stick tapering.	<i>Is lakrí ko gáo-dum kar do.</i>	<i>Gáo-dum</i> (tapering) means literally a cow's tail.

SECTION IV.

FAMILY RELATIONSHIPS, &c.

English.	Hindustāni.	Notes.
<p>546. My paternal grandfather is an infirm old man, and my paternal grandmother a decrepit old woman.</p>	<p><i>Merā dādā za'if búrḥā hai, aur merī dādī fartūt burḥiyā hūi.</i></p>	<p><i>Hūi</i> is used in the second place here simply to avoid tautology.</p>
<p>547. My maternal grand-parents are also in their dotage.</p>	<p><i>Mere nānā nānī bhī saṭhiyā gae hain.</i></p>	<p>Note the preference given to the masculine form when masculine and feminine nouns are conjoined in the same sentence.</p>
<p>548. His paternal uncle is not truthful, and his paternal aunt is a great backbiter.</p>	<p><i>Uskā chachā rāst-go nahīn hai, aur uskī phūphī barī chughal-khor hai.</i></p>	<p>Another word for backbiter, tell-tale, &c., is <i>lutrá</i>.</p>
<p>549. My maternal uncle has no occupation, and my maternal aunt squints.</p>	<p><i>Mere māmū kā koi kām dhandā nahīn hai, aur merī mausi bhangī hai.</i></p>	<p>Note that <i>phūphī</i> and <i>mausi</i> are respectively sisters to <i>chachā</i> and <i>māmū</i>.</p>
<p>550. My father's brother's sons and his mother's brother's sons are at enmity with each other.</p>	<p><i>Mere chachere bhái aur uske mamere bhái ek dūsre se adawat rakhte hain.</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
551. My father's sister's daughters and my mother's sister's daughters are on close terms of intimacy.	<i>Merí phupherí bahinen aur merí mau-serí bahinen ápas men bahut rabt-zabt rakhtí hain.</i>	
552. This old woman is not my own mother, she is my step-mother.	<i>Yih burhiyá merí bemát hai, sagí má nahín hai.</i>	
553. This man is not his full brother, he is his step-brother.	<i>Yih ádmí uská sautela bhái hai, sagá bhái nahín hai.</i>	Also <i>bemát bhái.</i>
554. This woman is my half-sister.	<i>Yih 'aurat merí sauteli bahin hai.</i>	Also <i>bemát bahin.</i>
555. His step-daughter is engaged to my step-son.	<i>Uskí rabíba mere rabíbkí mangetar hai.</i>	
556. My son-in-law is a carpenter.	<i>Merá dāmád bar-hai hai.</i>	
557. Just at present my daughter-in-law is thrumming the seeds out of the cotton.	<i>Bilfel merí bahú kapás ot rahi hai.</i>	Cotton in its undressed state is <i>kapás</i> , afterwards <i>ráí</i> .
558. My nephew (sister's son) and his nephew (brother's son) are twisting rope.	<i>Merá bhánjá aur uská bhatíjá rassi bat rahe hain.</i>	The corresponding words for niece are <i>bhánjí</i> and <i>bhatíjí</i> .

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>559. My wife's brother is a skilful workman, but my sister's husband is very clumsy.</p>	<p><i>Merá sálá kárigar ádmí hai, magar merá bahnoi bahut anáří hai.</i></p>	
<p>560. My father-in-law and my mother-in-law have fallen out.</p>	<p><i>Merá susrá (or sasur) aur merí sás ápas men bigre húe hain.</i></p>	<p>Sás is a Hindi word: the more polite Musalman calls his mother-in-law <i>khush-dáman</i>.</p>
<p>561. This woman does not mix much with her husband's family.</p>	<p><i>Yih 'aurat apne samdhiyáne wálon se bahut miltí jultí nahín hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Samdhiyána</i> means father-in-law's family.</p>
<p>562. Seeing that this woman is my brother's wife, it does not seem right to turn her out of the house.</p>	<p><i>Jab ki yih 'aurat merí bháwaj hai, to usko ghar se nikál dená munásib nahín málúm hotá hai.</i></p>	
<p>563. My husband's younger brother treats his wife very badly.</p>	<p><i>Merá dewar apní jorú kí bahut bad-sulúki kartá hai.</i></p>	
<p>564. My wife's sister's husband has come in for a legacy.</p>	<p><i>Mere sádhú ko ek wirsa pahúnchá hai.</i></p>	
<p>565. My grandson has enlisted as a soldier, to my granddaughter's great regret.</p>	<p><i>Merá nawása fauj men bhartí húa hai, jiske sabab merí nawási bahut afsos kartí hai.</i></p>	<p>565 gives the Urdú for grandson and granddaughter, and 566 the Hindi.</p>
<p>566. My brother has no grandchildren.</p>	<p><i>Mere bhái ke koí potá potí nahín hain.</i></p>	

SECTION. V.

SOME LEGAL AND OFFICIAL PHRASES.

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
567. My enemy has brought a case against me to-day in the Criminal Court.	<i>Āj mere dushman ne ek muqaddama mere ūpar faujdārī men rujū kiya hai.</i>	<i>Faujdārī</i> , or <i>fauj-dārī adalat</i> , is the Criminal Court; <i>dīwānī</i> , or <i>dīwānī adalat</i> , the Civil Court.
568. His complaint appears to be groundless.	<i>Uskā istighāsa be-bunyād mālūm hotā hai.</i>	<i>Istighāsa</i> is the word for a criminal complaint, and <i>mustaghīs</i> for a complainant.
569. The complainant declares that he had plenty of witnesses, but that the police have corrupted them.	<i>Mustaghīs bayān kartā, ki mere gawāh bahut the, magar polīs ne unko tor liya hai.</i>	<i>Tor lenā</i> , to corrupt, to tamper with.
570. The Magistrate directed that the case should be heard when both parties were present.	<i>Hākim kā yūn irshād hūā, ki jab donon farīq hāzīr honge, tab muqaddama sunā jāegā.</i>	<i>Farīq</i> is the word for "party" in any kind of case. The plural is <i>farīqain</i> . See sentence 576.
571. The accused is at present in the custody of the police, the inquiry not being yet completed.	<i>Bilfel mulzīm polīs kī hirāsāt men hai, tahqīqāt abtak tamām nahīn hūī.</i>	Note <i>hirāsāt</i> for "custody," and <i>mulzīm</i> for "accused."

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>572. There are three under-trial prisoners in the lock-up.</p>	<p><i>Hawdlát men tīn to asámí hain.</i></p>	<p><i>Asámí</i> means an under-trial prisoner.</p>
<p>573. He has brought this complaint out of retaliation for my claim against him in the Civil Court.</p>	<p><i>Main ne jo uske úpar dīwání men dāwá kiyá thá, usíke pālte men ab usne yih nálīsh kī hai.</i></p>	<p><i>Nálīsh</i> is a much more common word for complaint than <i>istighása</i>, but it has no necessary connection with a Court of justice. For a claim or suit in the Civil Court the word is <i>dāwá</i>.</p>
<p>574. His witnesses do not corroborate his statement.</p>	<p><i>Uske gawáhon kī gawáhi uske bayán kī tá, id nahín kartī.</i></p>	
<p>575. Owing to the defendant's having absconded, the summons could not be served.</p>	<p><i>Muddaḍleh * kī mafrúrī ke sabab saman kī tāmīl nahín ho sakī.</i></p>	<p>* I have written this word as it is pronounced, and not as a guide to the spelling of it, which should be studied. <i>Tāmīl</i> (from <i>amal</i>) means "execution" or "service."</p>
<p>576. The parties have made it up between themselves, and the case has therefore been dismissed.</p>	<p><i>Farīqain ápas men razámānd hogae, chunānchi muqaddama khárij kiyá gayá hai.</i></p>	
<p>577. One of the accused was sentenced to imprisonment, the other for want of proof was discharged.</p>	<p><i>Ek mulzim kī nisbat hukm qaid ká húa, दूसरा mulzim sabút na hone kī wajh se rihá hogayá.</i></p>	
<p>578. Did the plaintiff appear in person or by a pleader?</p>	<p><i>Muddaí asúlatan házir húa, yá wakálatan?</i></p>	<p><i>Mulzim</i> comes from <i>ilzám</i>, accusation, charge. The word for "criminal" is <i>mujrim</i>, from <i>jurm</i>, an offence, a crime.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
579. My claim is for damages.	<i>Merá dáwá harje ká hai.</i>	
580. You will have an opportunity of rebutting this later on.	<i>Iskítardíd karne ká mauqa tumko píchhe milegá.</i>	<i>Tardíd</i> , rebutting (from <i>radd</i>).
581. On the defendant's being cross-examined the real facts came out.	<i>Jab muddaáleh se jireh ke suwál kiye gae to asl bát khul gáí.</i>	<i>Jireh ká suwál</i> means a "wounding" or "damaging" question; it is the technical term for cross-examination.
582. The jailor is an awe-inspiring man, so that he keeps the prisoners in subjection.	<i>Jel ká dárog^{ha} rob-dár ádmí hai, iswáste qaidí log usse dabte hain.</i>	
583. The police superintendent is a firm man, and his subordinates fear him.	<i>Polís ká mohtamim zabardast ádmí hai, uske má-taht ke log usse darte hain.</i>	<i>Má-taht</i> means literally "that which is under," hence subordinate.
584. The head of the office is a man of ability, and manages the office well; the under clerks also do all that he tells them.	<i>Sarrishtadár sáheb-i-istí'dád hai, aur sarishte ká kám achchhí tarah chalátá hai; amla bhí uske khú^b farmánbardár rahtá hai.</i>	<i>Amla</i> is the collective term for office-clerks, and, like our word "staff," is in the singular.
585. The Court will rise at 4 o'clock.	<i>Adálat chár baje ke waqt barkhást hogí.</i>	
586. There is no eye-witness of the occurrence.	<i>Wáridát ká koí garwáh chashm-díd nahín hai.</i>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
587. Two witnesses state that they know nothing.	<i>Do gawáh lá-ilmí bayán karte hain.</i>	<i>Lá-ilmí</i> means ignorance of any particular fact.
588. Defendant has applied for a delay of five days.	<i>Muddaáleh nepáñch roz kí muhlat mángí.</i>	
589. The case will be adjourned for five days.	<i>Muqaddama páñch roz tak multawí rakhá jáegá.</i>	
590. Plaintiff has petitioned for the case to be transferred to the higher Court.	<i>Muddaí ne dar-khwást kí kí muqaddama úparwálí ádlat ko muntaqil kiyá jáe.</i>	<i>Muntaqil</i> , transferred, from <i>intiqál</i> , a transfer.
591. His petition has been refused.	<i>Uskí darkhwást námanzúr húi.</i>	
592. His statement that he was assaulted by an old woman is contrary to reason.	<i>Uská bayán kí ek burhiyá ne uspar hamla kiyá thá, khiláfi-qaiyás hai.</i>	
593. There are two cases for to-day, one of highway robbery and one of arson.	<i>Áj ke do muqaddame hain, ek to rahzaní ká aur ek to ádashzaní ká.</i>	

SECTION VI.

SOME HINDUSTANI PROVERBS.

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>594. Words of counsel and admonition should be administered in private: who can hear (or "who will listen to") a parrot's voice in the room where the drums are beaten?</p>	<p><i>Pand aur nasihat kī bāten nīrāle men sunānī chāhiye : naq-qār-khāne men tūtī kī āwāz kaun sunegā ?</i></p>	<p>The second part of this sentence gives the proverb. <i>Nīrāle men</i> is Hindi; the Urdū equivalent is <i>khalwat men</i>.</p>
<p>595. To be bitten by a dog as you are getting on to a camel!</p>	<p><i>Ūnt charhe aur kuttā kāte !</i></p>	<p>Means what we call "taking a mean advantage."</p>
<p>596. What can he who has never had a broken chilblain on his foot know of the suffering of another?</p>	<p><i>Jiskī na phatī ho biwāī, so kyā jāne pīr parāī ?</i></p>	<p>We learn sympathy through personal suffering.</p>
<p>597. The bullock did not jump, the sack on its back did; who ever saw such a sight as this?</p>	<p><i>Bail na kūdā, kūdī gon ; yih tamāshā dekhe kon ?</i></p>	<p>A hit at those who pretend to be wiser, or cleverer, than their teachers.</p>
<p>598. What does a monkey know of the taste of undried ginger?</p>	<p><i>Baudar kyā jāne āde kā swād ?</i></p>	<p>598 and 599 answer to the Latin, <i>Ne sutor ultra crepidam</i>.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>599. What does an oilman know of the price of perfume.</p>	<p><i>Telí kyá jáne atr ká bháo ?</i></p>	
<p>600. Lal Bujhakkar and no one else can understand this : may not a deer with mill-stones tied to its feet have bounded here ?</p>	<p><i>Yih to bújhe Lál Bujhakkar, aur na bújhe ko, e : páon men chakkí bándhkar mat harná kúdá ho, e ?</i></p>	<p>Lal Bujhakkar is synonym for "wise-acre." He and his friends, never having seen an elephant in their lives, come upon the footprints of that animal in the mud; and this is how he accounts for them.</p>
<p>601. No milk-woman ever says that her own <i>dahi</i> (clotted milk) is sour.</p>	<p><i>Gwálin apne dahi ko khattá nahín kahtí.</i></p>	
<p>602. A cat is a tiger in a jungle of small bushes.</p>	<p><i>Jharberí ke jangal men billí sher.</i></p>	<p>Compare "the little tyrant of his fields" in Gray's Elegy.</p>
<p>603. The dog's tail was shut up (lit. remained) in the blow-pipe for twelve years, but when it was taken out again, it was just as crooked as ever.</p>	<p><i>Kutte kí dum phuk-ní men bárah baras rahí, lekin jab báhar nikálí, to terhí kí terhí niklí.</i></p>	<p>Corresponds to the Scripture simile, "Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or a leopard his spots ?"</p>
<p>604. Like a washerman's dog, neither of the house, nor of the <i>ghaut</i>.</p>	<p><i>Jaise dhobí ká kuttá, na ghar ká na ghát ká.</i></p>	<p>Applied to any one who has no settled place of abode, an Anglo-Indian, for instance.</p>
<p>605. The tiger and the goat drink together at the same <i>ghaut</i>.</p>	<p><i>Sher aur bakrí ek ghát pání píte hain.</i></p>	<p>Implies a system of government so perfect that one thing dare not harm another.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>606. He has not even a thatch to his house, and his name is Dhanpat ! (<i>i.e.</i> lord of wealth).</p>	<p><i>Ghar par phús na hín, aur nám Dhanpat !</i></p>	
<p>607. The dogs bark, and the traveller goes on his way.</p>	<p><i>Kutte bhaunkte, aur musáfir chalá játa.</i></p>	<p>Means that we ought not to be put out, or stopped in our course, by petty annoyances.</p>
<p>608. A guest like our life we shall not get a second time.</p>	<p><i>Jí saríkhá páhuná na mile dújí bár.</i></p>	<p>A Hindi saying.</p>
<p>609. The string is burnt, but the twist is in it still (has not gone).</p>	<p><i>Rassí jalí, par bal na gayá.</i></p>	<p>Same application as in 603.</p>
<p>610. Proclamation by beat of drum going on in the town, and (all the while) the child is under her arm !</p>	<p><i>Dhandhorá shahr men aur larhá baghal men !</i></p>	<p>We sometimes think we have lost a thing, when all the while it is about our person or close to us.</p>
<p>611. The thief has a straw in his beard.</p>	<p><i>Chor kí dárhí men tinká.</i></p>	<p>Crime is often detected through oversights on the part of the criminal.</p>
<p>612. He can neither read nor write, and his name is Muhammad Fazil ! (<i>fázil</i> = learned).</p>	<p><i>Parhe na likhe, aur nám. Muhammad Fázil !</i></p>	<p>The <i>na</i> between <i>parhe</i> and <i>likhe</i> in this sentence does duty for both.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
613. Having eaten seventy rats, the cat has now gone on a pilgrimage to Mecca.	<i>Sattar chúhe kháke, billí hajj ko chali.</i>	Making the most of both worlds.
614. To devour molasses and abstain from sweet cakes !	<i>Gur khána aur gulgulon se parhez karna !</i>	To strain at a gnat and swallow a camel.
615. Among blind men the one-eyed man is a king.	<i>Andhon men kana raji.</i>	
616. A leech will not fasten on to a stone.	<i>Patthar ko jonk nahin lagti.</i>	Toadies confine their attentions to those from whom they hope to get something.
617. He had no sooner had his head shaved than hail began to fall.	<i>Sir mundate hi ole pare.</i>	
618. The spot-eyed man is (a rogue) in a hundred, the one-eyed man (a rogue) in a thousand, and the man who squints (a rogue) in a lakh and a quarter.	<i>Sau men phuli, hazar men kana, sawa lakh men ainchá tana.</i>	The word "rogue" is not expressed in the Hindustani, but the meaning of the proverb is that here given.

N.B.—Two noteworthy proverbs occur at page 40, Nos. 255 and 256.

SECTION VII.

EXTRACTS FROM THE TEXT-BOOKS, &C.

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>619. No correspondence even has ever passed between us and you.</p>	<p><i>Hamáre tumháre to kabhí khatt-o-kitábat bhí na thí.</i></p>	<p>Understand <i>dar-miyán</i> after <i>tumháre</i>. Nos. 619-625 are from the <i>Ikhwán-us-safá</i>. The principle I have followed in translating these extracts is, that each language should keep to its own idiom.</p>
<p>620. Elephants, horses, camels, asses, and a number of other animals, who had always roamed unrestrained through the jungles and deserts, feeding wherever they liked, and wherever they found it, on the greenest and freshest pasture, and no questions asked, now had their shoulders galled and pits made in their backs through continuous labour night and day, and let them scream and cry out ever so much, what heed would their human lordships ever pay to them? Numbers of wild animals</p>	<p><i>Háthí, ghore, únt, gadhe, aur bahut se jānwar, ki sadá jangal bayábán men shutur-i-bemahár phirte the, jahán jī chāhtá achchhá hará sabza dekhkar charte, koí púchhnewálá na thá; so unke kándhe rát dīn kīmīhnat se chhīlga, e, pīthon men ghār par ga, e; harchand bahut sá chīkhīte chinghārte, par ye hazrat insán kab kán dharte? Ak-sar wahshí khauf-i-giriftári se dūr-dast jangalon men bháge; tá, ir bhí apná baserá chhor, bál-bachchon ko sáth le, inke des se uráanchhú hoga, e.</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>through fear of capture fled to remote jungles; birds also, leaving their resting-places and taking their young ones with them, took their flight from their country.</p> <p>621. Do not you know that correctness of deportment (lit. sitting down and rising up) is the peculiar characteristic of kings, and that ugliness and deformity (crookedness) are the distinguishing marks of slaves.</p>	<p><i>Tum nahín jānte ki durustī nishast-o-bar-khāst kī khaslat bād-shāhon kī hai, aur badsūratī wa khamī-dagī alāmat ghulam kī?</i></p>	
<p>622. The queen-bee asked, In what way do the angels render obedience? He replied, In the same way as the five senses render obedience to the reason, i.e. they require no direction or correction. The queen-bee said, Be pleased to describe in detail. The king replied, In ascertaining for</p>	<p><i>Yāsūb ne kahā, Firishton kī itā, at kis taur par hai? Kahā, jistarak hawāss-i-khamsa nafs-i-nātiqa kī itā, at karte hain, tahzīb o tādīb ke muhtāj nahīn. Yāsūb ne kahā, Isko mu-fassal farmāiye. Bād-shāh ne kahā, ki hawāss-i-khamsa nafs-i-nātiqa ke wāste mahsūsāt kī daryāft wa mālūm karne men</i></p>	<p><i>Yāsūb ne kahā</i> translated literally would be, "The king-bee said." Orientals regard the insect as a male and not as a female. The king with whom the queen bee is conversing in this passage is the king of the jinns.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>the reason the nature of things perceived or felt the five senses have no need of commands and prohibitions: any particular thing the nature of which it (i.e. the reason) seeks to ascertain, they without hesitation or delay distinguish from other things and convey to the reason. In the same way the angels are occupied in rendering obedience to God.</p>	<p><i>muhtáj amr o nahí ke nahín hain. Jis shai kí daryáft karne ke liye wuh mutawajjih hotá hai, we be-ta, ammul wa bilá tákhír usko dúsrí shai se mumtáz karke, nafs-i-nátíqa ko pahunchá dete hain. Isí tarah* firishte Khudá kí itá, at aur farmán-bardári men masrúf rahte hain.</i></p>	<p>*Pron. tareh.</p>
<p>623. The fact as regards the physicians is this, that through having recourse to them disease is made worse. Things which generally cure a sick person they tell him to abstain from. If they would only leave him to nature the patient would get well. Your priding yourselves therefore on (your) physicians and astrologers is</p>	<p><i>Yihí hál tabíbon ká hai, kí unke yahán iltijá lejáné se bimárí ziyáda hotí hai. Jin chizon se kí maríz beshtar shifá pátá hai, unhin chizon se parhez batláte hain. Agar tabí, at par chhor dewen to bimár ko shifá hove. Pas, tabíbon aur nujúmiyon par tumhárá fakhr karná mahz humuq hai. Ham unke muhtáj nahín hain, kyúunki ghizá hamárá ek wazé par</i></p>	<p>In this passage the parrot is speaking as the representative of the birds in the controversy between the animals and man. <i>Ultijá</i> means an appeal for help or protection in times of difficulty or distress, hence <i>iltijá lejáná</i>, to have recourse to. <i>Maljá</i>, an asylum, a place of refuge, comes from the same root.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>sheer folly. We need none of them, because our food is of one kind, consequently we do not get ill, nor do we have recourse to physicians; we have nothing to do with beverages and confections. The way of the free is not to be dependent on any one; the way of slaves is to be always running off to everybody.</p>	<p><i>hai, isiváste ham bímár nahín hote, tabí-bon ke yahán iltijá nahín lejáte, kisi sharbat aur májún se gharaz nahín rakhte. Sherwa ázádon ká yihí hai, ki kisi se ihtiyáj na rakhen; yih taríqa ghrulámon ká hai ki har ek ke yahán daurte phirte hain.</i></p>	
<p>624. There is great jealousy and hatred between dogs and cats. When dogs see a cat (<i>lit.</i> see her), they jump up from where they are and make such an onslaught on her, that if they caught her they would tear her to shreds.</p>	<p><i>Kutte aur billí men hasad wa bughz rahtá hai. Kutte jis waqt usko dekhte hain, apní jagah se jast karke istarah hamla karte hain, ki agar páwen to chhíchhrá chhíchhrá karen.</i></p>	<p><i>Hasad and bughz</i> here take the verb in the singular, as the two things are allied and form one common sentiment.</p>
<p>625. We are entitled (<i>or</i> have a right) to exercise lordly sway over these (creatures), and to exact from them</p>	<p><i>Hamkosázáwárhái ki hukúmat-i-kháwin-dána inpar karen, aur jo kám cháhen unse len. In men se jisne hamári itá, qabúl</i></p>	<p>Here the spokesman is the man, and the opposite party the animals. <i>Hamko sazáwár hai</i> should be noted, and also</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>what work we choose. Whoever of them agrees to obey us is accepted of God, and whoever rebels against our commands, rebels, so to say, against God.</p>	<p><i>ki, maqbúl Khudá ká húa, aur jo hamáre hukm se phirá, goyá Khudá se phirá.</i></p>	<p>the use of the past tense in <i>qabúl ki, hukm se phirá</i>, &c.</p>
<p>626. On getting to the fort we went inside it. We found the buildings everywhere in ruins, but one huge well of masonry, though perfectly dry and without any water in it, we found intact. We went and stood by it. Meanwhile each of us, on looking at his clothes, noticed that they were greener than emeralds, though in reality they were white. On our coming out again from the fort they resumed their original appearance.</p>	<p><i>Jab qile ke muttasil pahunché, andar gae. Já ba já makánát uske tute páe, lekin ek patthar ká indará niháyat kalán, par khushk, be-áb, jon ká ton dekhá. Uspar já khare rahe. Itne men nigáh har ek ki jo apne apne kapron par parí, unko zumurrud se bhí ziyáda sabz dekhá, hálánki sufed the. Jab qile se báhar nikle phir jaise ke taise hogae.</i></p>	<p>Extracts 626-631 are from the <i>Aráish-i-Mahfil</i>. See note to 334 on <i>hálánki</i>.</p>
<p>627. Accordingly the Rajah fastened a golden fish to a long pole and stuck it up in the maidan, and he had a large</p>	<p><i>Algharaz rájá ne ek lambí lakri par sone kímachhli bándh kar, maidán men usko khará kiya, aur ek barí deg tel se bhari</i></p>	<p>The context requires that <i>algharaz</i> should here be translated "accordingly."</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>cauldron filled with oil placed on a fire-place underneath it. He also caused an extremely strong stiff bow with arrows to be placed alongside it; and he made this condition, that whoever should draw this bow, and so shoot an arrow as to drop the fish from the pole into the cauldron, he would give him this girl in marriage and make him his son-in-law. The chiefs and rajahs who had come together for this purpose were all put to shame on that maidan; they could not fulfil the condition. These five brothers also were sitting in a corner like so many faqirs watching the spectacle. Whatever may have come into Arjun's mind, he took up the arrows and the bow, and so discharged a shaft that the fish was severed from the</p>	<p><i>húí niche uske chúlhe par dharwádí. Sáth iske ek kamán bhí niháyat karí, tír samet, pás uske rakhwá dí; aur yih shart kí, kí jo koí is kamán ko khainchkar aisá tír máre kí machhlí is lakrí par se deg men án-pare, usíke sáth is larkí ko biyáh dún aur apní dāmádí men lún. Jitne ráo rájá kí is iráde par áe the, us maidán men <u>khafí</u> húe; yih shart ba-já na lá sake. Ye pánchon bháí bhí faqíron kí mánind ek kone men baithe tamáshá dekh rahe the. Arjun ke jí men jo kuchh áyá, tír o kamán uthákar, aisá hí ek tír mára kí wuh machhlí lakrí par se judí hokar us deg men á parí. Wónhín Rájá Darpad kí beṭí Daropadí ko us dangal se legayá, aur <u>dágh</u> hasrat ká unke tálíbon ke dil par degayá. Tamáshái uskí zor-áwarí aur phurtí dekhkar bhaichak rah gae: kiséko jurat na</i></p>	

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>pole and fell into the cauldron. He thereupon carried off Darpad's daughter Daropadi from the crowd, affixing the brand of chagrin on the hearts of her suitors as he did so. The spectators, on witnessing his strength and dexterity, were astounded; no one dared to oppose him.</p>	<p><i>húí ki usse muqábala kare.</i></p>	
<p>628. At Mainpore there are 12,000 bighas of saffron cultivation. Truly they are well worth seeing and exploring. From the end of Baisakh and through the whole of Jeth the cultivators plough the land and make it soft, then they hoe every plot and make them ready for planting, and then they put in the saffron bulbs. Each plant bears eight flowers in succession; each flower has six petals</p>	<p><i>Mainpúr men bārah hazār bíghe zamín zāfarán kí khetiyon kí hai. Filwáqí qábil í díd wa láiq í sair. Gharaz Baisákh ke ákhir se le sárá mahíná Jeth ká kishtkár hal chalá, zamín ko narm kar, kudálon se har ek qitá uská qábil bone ke baná, zāfarán ke gaṭṭhe bo dete hain. Har paudhe men áṭh phúl ba-tadríj phúlte hain, pankhrí-yá har ek men chha, rangat un men sausní; darmiyán unke chha</i></p>	<p>12,000 bighas would be about 4000 acres. The word now generally used for cultivator in the N.-W. Provinces is not <i>kishtkár</i> but <i>káshtkár</i>. The author is presumably speaking here of meadow saffron.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>of a bluish colour, and in the centre of these six stamens, of which three as a rule are yellow and three red. It is from these that the saffron comes.</p>	<p><i>tár, beshtar tîn zard aur tîn lál. Zâfarân unhîn kí hotí hai.</i></p>	
<p>629. The tidal ebb and flow occurs at this place (a place called Bagulá) as it does at Calcutta. But in the twenty-ninth year of Akbar's reign, one day when one watch of the day remained, a most remarkable flood took place. The whole town was submerged. For five hours the storm raged and there was no abatement in the flood in the river. In addition to this the lightning flashed, the clouds thundered, and the rain poured. In the end two lakhs of living beings, animal and human, were swallowed up in the flood of mortality (<i>i.e.</i> perished).</p>	<p><i>Juwár bhátá ba taur Kalkatte ke us maqám men bhí átá hai. Lekin Akbar ke untiswen sál i julúsi men, pahar dîn rahe ek roz ajab ek sail namúð húi. Tamám shahr dúbá. Gharaz pánch sá, at josh túfán ká rahá aur tamauwuj daryá ká na ghatá. Sáth iske bijlí chamká kí, bádal garjá kiye, menh barsá kiyá. Akhir do lákh jándár haiwán o insán se sail i faná men gharq húe.</i></p>	<p>Understand a preposition after <i>pahar</i> <i>dîn rahe</i>, "at the remaining of one watch." Note that the idiom is <i>ajab ek sail</i> and not <i>ek ajab sail</i>. For <i>bijlí chamká kí</i>, &c., see Sect. II. and notes.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>630. It is said that just about that time an earthquake took place, that there was thunder and lightning without any clouds, and that a star burst from the sky in the most appalling manner and went careering through the environs of Hastinapur. Wild animals came into the villages, and jackals came into the bazaars and howled in broad daylight; vultures uttered their cries at the doorways of the houses; water-lilies bloomed on the trees; the trees bore fruit out of season; cows gave birth to young donkeys; indeed most of the animals bore young of alien species.</p>	<p><i>Kahte hain ki us waqt bhúnchál áyá, aur ráð wa barq bíðún abr ke numáyán húa, aur ek tárá kamál haibat se ásmán par se tútkar Hastinápur kí atráf men phirá. Sahrái jánwar bastí men áe; gíðar bázáron men din-diye ákar chilláe; kargas gharon ke darwázon par bole; gul-i-nílofar darakhthon par phúle; darakhth be-mausim phale; gáe gadhe ká bachcha janí; balki aksar haiwánon se bachche ghair jins paidá húa.</i></p>	<p>These somewhat startling phenomena, the writer goes on to say, were interpreted by experts to mean that some dire calamity would shortly befall a famous family of ancient Hindu warriors, whose history he is giving, and this accordingly comes to pass. <i>Din-diya</i> means daylight. Hastinapur is the name of ancient Delhi.</p>
<p>631. Owing to its (the river Indus) being narrow at this part, it flows with great force and noise, so much so that the sight of the onlooker becomes dazed; it</p>	<p><i>Azbaski pát uská wahán chhojá hai, niháyat zor shor se bahtá hai, yahán tak ki dekhnewálon kí nigáh khiragí kartí hai; mutlagan wa asl náhn thahrtí.</i></p>	<p>In this fine bit of description the author is speaking of the Indus near Attock. <i>Pát</i> is the word always used for the width of a river.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>cannot fix itself for an instant. Through the violent agitation of the water the hearts of the alligators become water, while the breasts of the hills from the impact of the waves go to pieces. The ferry boats, through the rapidity of the current, are over from this side to that in the twinkling of an eye.</p>	<p><i>Tamauwuj kí shiddat se nihangon ká jigar áb hojâtá hai, aur paháron ká sína maujon ke sadme se tukre tukre.</i></p> <p><i>Guzdre kí náwen pání kí tezrawí se is kináre se us kináre turfát-ul-áin men pahunchtí hain.</i></p>	<p>Azbaski, as already remarked (sentence 407), means "owing to," "in consequence of." <i>Mutlagan wa aslá</i> means literally "in the very least."</p>
<p>632. To attempt and to fail, and not to attempt at all, between these two things there is all the difference that there is between earth and heaven.</p>	<p><i>Koshish men nákim rahná, aur mutlagan koshish na karná, in do báton men zamín ásmán ká farq hai.</i></p>	<p>Lit. "To fail in one's attempt," &c. 632-635 are from the <i>Taubatu-n-Nasúh</i>.</p>
<p>633. Although these people gave him no encouragement, the shameless fellow deliberately thrust himself upon them. To seat himself down with persons of high position was still more unbecoming in him. Watching all they did, he acquired all</p>	<p><i>Agarchi wuh log usko munh nahín lagáte the, magar yih be-ghairat zabardastí unmen ghustá thá. Únchí haisiyat ke logon men baithná uske haqq men aur bhí zabún thá. Unkí dekhá dekhí usne tamám ádaten amír-zádon kí sí ikhtiyár kar rakhí thín, magar</i></p>	<p><i>Munh lagáná</i> means to show familiarity to an inferior. <i>Be-ghairat</i> means without self-respect. <i>Nibhná</i> means to last, to continue.</p> <p><i>Unkí dekhá dekhí</i> means "following their example."</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>the habits of well-born people; but then he was not well-born, so how could it last?</p>	<p><i>amírzádaqí na thá, to kaise nibhe?</i></p>	
<p>634. At the first children are more at home with their mothers (i.e. than with their fathers), and they pick up their mothers' peculiar ways.</p>	<p><i>Bachche ibtidámen máon hí se ziyáda mánús hote hain, aur máon hí kí khú-bú pakarte hain.</i></p>	<p>I have introduced Nos. 634 and 635 simply for the sake of <i>mánús</i> and <i>ná-mánús</i>, which are important. <i>Mánús</i> means literally familiar, accustomed to, and <i>ná-mánús</i> of course the opposite.</p>
<p>635. Nasuh wanted to take him (i.e. his son Kalim) along a new and unfamiliar road.</p>	<p><i>Nasúh ek naí aur ná-mánús ráh par usko lejáná cháhtá thá.</i></p>	
<p>636. This man was formerly a Chhatrí by caste. At that time his name was Prag Singh; but fourteen years ago he became a Musalman in order to marry a Musalman woman. He walks in a remarkable way; at every step his knees seem to be turning outwards. When talking to any one, he fixes his eyes on the person's face</p>	<p><i>Yih shakhs pahle qaum ká Chhatrí thá. Uswagt uská nám Prág Singh thá; lekin arsa chaudah sál ká húá kí ek Musalmán qurat se nikáh kar lene kí gharaz se Musalmán hogayá. Ajib taur se chaltá hai; har qadam par uske ghutne báhar ko phire hús málúm hote hain. Bát karne ke waqt ádmí ke chihre par taktakí bándhkar ghaur se dekhtá hai.</i></p>	<p>This is from the N. W. Provinces Police Gazette. Note that <i>qaum</i> is the word for "caste," and that the idiom is <i>qaum ká Chhatrí</i>. Note also <i>taktakí bándhná</i>.</p>

English.	Hindustani.	Notes.
<p>and examines him attentively.</p> <p>637. One day a wag asked a barber's son, Have you ever shaved a monkey? He promptly replied, Well, up to the present no such opportunity has come in my way, but if your honour will sit down I will do my best.</p>	<p><i>Ek maskhare ne ek roz ek hajjám ke larke se púchhá, Kyá, tú ne kabhí kisi bandar kí hajámat kí hai? Usne barjasta yih jawáb diyá: Abtak to koí mauqa aisá na pará, lekin agar ap baithen to main koshish karún.</i></p>	<p>This pleasing little anecdote was taken from an Indian newspaper.</p>

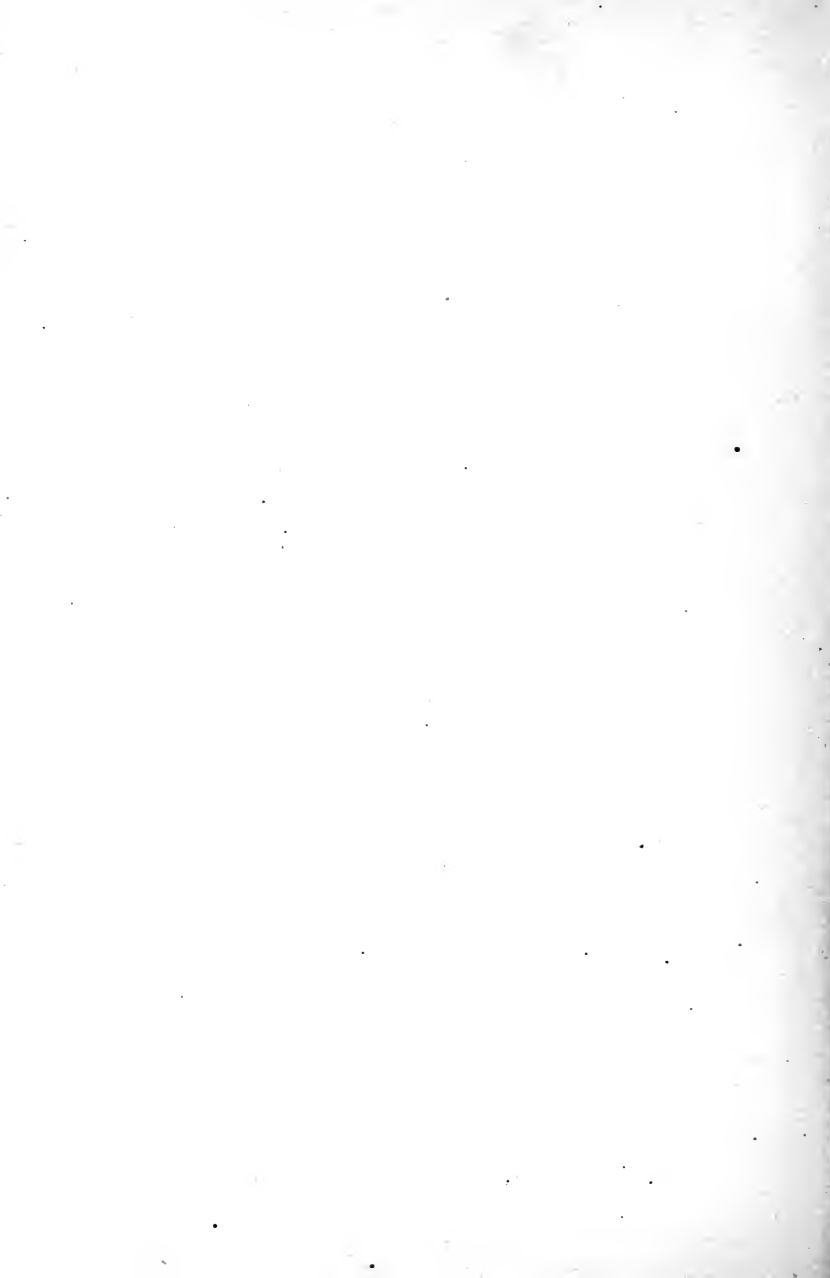
SECTION VIII.

THE FOLLOWING ARE GIVEN AS A FEW AIDS TO MEMORY
AND PRONUNCIATION.

Rhymes.	Notes.
638. The jailor says without your " <i>izn</i> " He cannot keep this man in prison.	<i>Izn</i> , permission. <i>Ijázat</i> is the common word.
639. The stain on cloth which men call " <i>dhabbá</i> " Can't be got out with india-rubber.	See note to 31.
640. I may be nothing but a dreamer, But I really thought this was your " <i>ímá</i> ."	Suggestion, hint. <i>Ishára</i> is the common word.
641. Is it a fact that with a ruler You struck this man upon the " <i>kúlá</i> "?	<i>Kúlá</i> , hip.
642. I find that certain things keep cleaner From being overlaid with " <i>míná</i> ."	Enamel.
643. Because from its top you see so far, A lofty tower's " <i>jahán-numá</i> ."	"Showing the world." Stress on last syllable.
644. He cannot answer if he would, And therefore he is " <i>dam - ba- khud</i> ."	Mute, keeping his breath to himself.

Rhymes.	Notes.
<p>645. The thumb-screw, that most dreadful squeezer, Was solely meant to inflict "<i>ízá</i>."</p>	<p><i>Ízá</i> means pain, torture.</p>
<p>646. 'Twas right of course to appease their hunger; But why on <i>my</i> crop should you feed your "<i>dangar</i>"?</p>	<p><i>Dangar</i> is the colloquial word for cattle: the book word is <i>maweshí</i>.</p>
<p>647. From the haunts of men they have gone apart, And now they are feeding on "<i>nabátát</i>."</p>	<p>Vegetables. (The book word.)</p>
<p>648. My little man, if you are wise, You will keep your hands from "<i>síla ná jáiz</i>."</p>	<p>Illegal gratification, bribe. (a legal term.)</p>
<p>649. In every race he came in "<i>mírí</i>," And that is why he looks so cheery.</p>	<p><i>Mírí</i> is the foremost in a race, and <i>phisaddí</i> the hindmost.</p>
<p>650. The ground, he says, was very muddy, And that was how he got "<i>phisaddí</i>."</p>	
<p>651. He said he knew it was his coat, (It seemed a queerish order,) Because it had a scarlet "goat," But "goat," it seems, means "border."</p>	<p><i>Goṭ</i> is the border of a garment.</p>
<p>652. Tell me the word for stalk, my boy : The boy replied, I won't. (He knows the meaning of "cane," that boy :) The word for stalk is "<i>bont</i>."</p>	<p>There are several words for "stalk ;" <i>bont</i> is one.</p>

Rhymes.	Notes.
<p>653. The word for "blade," be it sharp or dull, Is nothing more nor less than "<i>phal</i>."</p>	<p>The blade of a knife, &c. The han- dle is <i>bainṭā</i>.</p>
<p>654. They told me he was very rich ; There'd come to him of late Some "milk," they said : how could I tell That "milk" meant "an estate" ?</p>	<p><i>Milk</i> is the proper word for a landed estate.</p>
<p>655. He said with something of a brogue, His voice had in it thickness— That he was suffering from a "rogue." It turned out "rogue" meant "sickness."</p>	<p><i>Rog</i> is a common word for sickness or disease, especially in writing.</p>
<p>656. Some men deride the notion of A bird's being called a turtle : Words unpolite I fear they'd use If told that "ass" meant "myrtle."</p>	<p><i>Ās</i> is Hindustani for myrtle.</p>
<p>657. <i>Unfuwān i shabāb</i> is "the heyday of youth ;" Make a note of it, friend, you will find it's the truth.</p>	<p>"U" with a dot under it means that the letter is an <i>ain</i>.</p>
<p>658. Rest now awhile, my pen, and take <i>ārām</i> ; Thy work and mine have reached their <i>ikhṭitām</i>.</p>	<p><i>Ikhṭitām</i>, comple- tion.</p>



VOCABULARY AND INDEX.

N.B.—"Index" here applies to those words only which have figures after them, indicating the sentences where they occur. In this vocabulary, when two or more words are given separated by commas, it means that they are all equally common; but if separated by a dash, thus —, that the first words are those in most ordinary use, and the subsequent ones those chiefly used by educated natives. The exact sense in which different words are used is shown in brackets. For pronunciation, &c., see "Introductory Note."

A or an, *ek*.

Abandon, *chhor dená — tark karná*.

Abase, *zail karná*.

Abasement, *zillat*.

Abate (*v.n.*) *ghaṭná*; (*v.a.*) *gha-ṭáná*.

Abatement, *ghaṭáo*, 328.

Abbreviate (abridge), *mukhtasar karná*.

Abbreviation (abridgment), *ikh-tisár*.

Abet, *sahará karná—iṇat karná*.

Abetment, *madad—iṇat*.

Abettor, *madadgár* : (in law) *muṇ-i-jurm*.

Abhor, *nafrat karná*, ... *se dúr bhágná*.

Abhorrence, *nafrat, ghin*.

Ability, *liyáqat — istedád*; (power) *maqḍúr*.

Able (capable), *qábil, láiq*; (to be able) *sakná*.

Abolish, *uṭhá dená, mauqúf kar dená*.

Abortive, *lá-hásil, akárat*.

Abound, *bahut honá, kasrat se honá*.

About (approximately), *koí, qarib — takhminán*.

About (concerning), ... *kí bábat, kí nisbat*.

About (round about), *ás-pás—ird-gird*.

Above, ... *úpar, ... ke úpar*.

Abreast, *barábar-barábar, ekhí barábar*.

Abridged, *mukhtasar*.

Abscess, *dummal*.

Abstend, *bhág jáná — farár honá*, 166, 167.

Absence, *ghair-házirí*; (separation) *judái*.

Absent, *ghair-házir*.

Absolute, *mutlaq*; (complete) *sarásar*.

- Absolutely, *mutlaqan*; (altogether) *bilkull*.
 Absorb, *pi jānā—jazb karnā*.
 Absorbed, to be, *khapnā, līn honā—jazb honā*, 428, 433, 468.
 Absorbent, *jāzīb*.
 Abstain from, ... *se parhez karnā*.
 Abstinent (abstemious), *parhez-gār*.
 Abstract (take out), *nikāl lenā*.
 Abstract of an account, *gosh-vāra*.
 Absurd, *behūda*.
 Absurdity, *behūdagī, wāhiyāt*.
 Abundance, *bahutāyat, rel-pel, kasrat*.
 In Abundance (abundant), *bahut, dher, kasrat se*.
 Abuse (bad language), *gālī, gālī-galauj*.
 Abuse (v.a.), *bhalā burā kahnā, gālī denā*.
 Abusive, *bad-zabān*.
 Accede to, *qabūl karnā, manzūr karnā*.
 Accent, *lahja*.
 Accept, *le lenā, qabūl kar lenā*.
 Acceptance, *pazīrāī*.
 Accepted, *maqbul, pazirā*, 625.
 Accessory (accomplice), *sāthī—hamrāz*; (in law) *muin-i-jurm*.
 Accident, (calamity) *hādīsa*; (something unforeseen) *ittifāq*.
 By Accident (unintentionally), *bhūl se*, 404.
 Accommodation (convenience), *rafāhiyat*, 98.
 Accompany, *sāth (or sang) chalnā—hamrāh honā*.
 Accomplice, *sāthī, sharīk*.
 Accomplish, (carry out) ... *ko an-jām denā*; (one's object) *bar lānā*.
 Accomplished in an art, to be, ... *men khūb salīqa rakhnā*.
 Of one's own Accord, *ap se ap, ap hī ap, ap se*.
 According to, ... *ke muwāfiq—ke mutābiq, ke ba-mūjib*.
 Accost, *toknā*.
 Account, (description) *bayān*; (money) *hisāb*; (on account of) *ke sabab*; (on this account) *isliye, iswāste*.
 Accountable for, ... *ke zimme honā*.
 Accumulate, (v.a.) *jama kar lenā*; (v.n.) *jama ho jānā*.
 Accumulation, *jamādo, dher*.
 Accuracy, *durustī—sihhat*.
 Accurate, *durust, thīk—sahīh*.
 Accusation, *shikāyat, nālīsh*; (false) *tuhmat*.
 Accuse, ... *par nālīsh karnā*; (falsely) *tuhmat lagānā*.
 Accustom to (make familiar with), ... *se mānūs karnā*.
 Accustomed to, ... *se mānūs*, 634.
 Ache (v.n.), *dukhnā, dard karnā*.
 Ache (n.), *dard*.
 Acid, (adj.) *khattā*; (acidity) *khatāī*.
 Acknowledge, *iqrār karnā, mān lenā*.
 Acknowledgment, *iqrār—etirāf*.
 Acquaintance, *āshnā, jān-pah-chān*; (polite term) *mulāqātī*.
 Acquaintanceship, *jān-pahchān, āshnāī*, 243.
 Acquainted with (a particular subject), ... *se wāqif*.
 Acquire, *hāsīl karnā, baham pahunchānā*.

- Acquitted, *chhút gayá, rihá ho gayá*.
- Across, (athwart) *ará, bendá, 295, 346*; (a river, &c.) *pár*.
- Act (action), *kám—fel, amal*.
- Action at law, (in general) *muqaddama*; (civil) *dáwá*.
- Active, *chálák*.
- Activity, (quickness) *chálákí*; (in business, &c.) *sargarmí*.
- Acute (severe), *sakht, shadíd*.
- Add up, *joṛ lená—mizán karná*.
- Addicted to, ... *ká ádí honá*.
- Addition, (in arith.) *mizán*; (increase) *izáfa*.
- Address, (place of abode) *patá*; (on a letter) *sarnáma, 211*.
- Adept, *máhir, mashsháq*.
- Adequate, *bahut, káfi*.
- Adhere (stick), *chipakná, chipatná*.
- Adjacent, *pás hí pás—muttasíl*.
- Adjourn, *multawí karná*.
- Adjust, (put right) *saj sajána, durust karná*; (a debt) *adá karná, bhar dená*.
- Adjusted (paid), *patá húá, adá húá*.
- Adjustment (of a debt), *nikási, adái*.
- Administration, *amaldári*.
- Administrator (ruler), *hákim, amaldár*.
- Admire, ... *se girawída honá, qází-rakhná*.
- Admiration, *pasandí, girawídagí*.
- Admit, (concede) *mánná—taslim karná*; (let in) *bhítar* (or *andar*) *áne dená, 170, 172, 445*.
- Admittance, *dakhl, ghush-paith*.
- Admonish, *samjhána—nasihat karná*.
- Admonition, *samjhána—nasihat, 594*.
- Adopt (a child), *god lená, le pálná*.
- Adopted (child), *le-pálak*.
- Adorn, (the person) *singár karná*; (one's house, &c.) *árasta karná, sanwárná*.
- Adulterate, ... *men milauní karná*.
- Adulteration, *milauní*.
- Advance, (go ahead) *áge barhná, qadam barhnána*; (of money) *peshgí*.
- Advantage, *fáida*.
- To take Advantage of (in a bad sense), *samajhná*.
- N.B.—In this use of *samajhná*, the meaning is, "acting on the knowledge of," 111, 113.
- Adventure (n.), *sarguzasht, wáridát*.
- Adversity, *musibat—tíra-rozí*.
- Advertisement, *ishtihár*.
- Advice, *saláh*.
- Advisable, *saláh*.
- Advise, *saláh dená*.
- Adze, *basúlá*.
- Affair, *bát, amr* (pron. *amar*).
- Affect (to concern), ... *ká asar parná*, with *par* after the person or thing affected.
- Affect (to pretend), ... *ká bhagal bharná*.
- Affection, *muhabbat*; (parental) *mámatá, láṭ-piyár*.
- Afflicted (in affliction), *taklíf-zada, dukhit*.
- Affliction, *dukh, musibat*.
- Afford—can't afford so much—*itná dene kí gunjáish nahín, 175*.
- Affront (n.), *be-izzatí*.

- Aforesaid, *mazkúr*.
 Afraid, to be, *darná—khauf honá*.
 After, *ke pichhe, ke bád*.
 Afternoon, *do pahar ke bád—sipahar*.
 Afterwards, *uske bád, uske pichhe*; (later on) *pichhe se*.
 Again, *phir, dobára*.
 Against, (in opposition to) *ke barkhíláf*; (against the wall) *dúvár se*.
 Agate (moss), *sijrí*.
 Age, *umar*.
 Aged, *buddhá*; (woman) *burhiyá*.
 Agent, *gumáshta*; (legal representative) *mukhtár*.
 Aggravate (make worse), *aur kharáb karná*, 623.
 Aggressive, to take the, *pahal karná*, 478.
 Agitation, (shaking) *takán*; (popular) *shorish*.
 Agony, *azáb, jánkani*.
 Agree to, *rázi honá*.
 Agreeable (pleasant), *dil-pasand, suhāwaná*.
 Agreeably to, *ke muwáfíq*.
 Agreement, (written) *igrárnáma*; (concord) *ittifáq*.
 Agriculture, *káshktárá*, 189.
 Aim at, *tákná, shist lagáná*; (seek to attain) ... *se kám rakhná*, 408.
 Air, *hawá*; (tune) *rág*.
 Alarm (n.), *ghabrāhat*.
 Alert, on the, *chaukas—ámáda*.
 Alias, (adj.) *urfi*; (an alias) *urfi nám*.
 Alien, *begána, bidesí*; (species) *ghair-jins*, 630.
 Alienation, *mugháyarat*.
 Alight, *utarná*.
 Alike, *eksán—mushábih*.
 Alive, *jítá—zinda*; (and kicking) *jítá jágtá*.
 All, *sab, sára—kull*; (all day) *din bhar, sáre din*.
 Allay, *thandá karná*.
 Allegation, *bayán*.
 Allegiance, *tábidárá*; (to the sovereign) *daulat-khwáhi*.
 Allegory, *tamsíl*.
 Alleviate, *kam karná*.
 Alleviation, *takhfíf*.
 Alliance, (confederacy) *sázish*; (matrimonial) *nisbat*.
 Alligator, *magar*.
 Allow, *dená*; (admit) *mánná, qabúl karná*.
 Allure, *lubháná—tahrís karná*.
 Allusion, *ishára, zikr*.
 Almanack, *jantrí*.
 Almond, *bádám*; (shaped) *bá-dámi*.
 Almost, *qarīb*.
 Alone, *akelá—tanhá*.
 Along with, *sáth, sang*; (together with) *samet*.
 Aloof, to hold, *pare rahná—darkinár rahná*.
 Already, (done already) *ho chuká*; (gone already) *já chuká*.
 Also, *bhi*.
 Alter, *badal karná, tabdíl karná*.
 Alteration, *tabdíl*.
 Alternate (one thing with another), *apas men pher phár karná*.
 Alternately, *bári bári se*.
 Although, *agarchi, harchand*; (granting that) *go ki*.
 Altogether, *bilkull—sarásar*.
 Alum, *phitkiri*.
 Always, *hamesha, har waqt*.

Ambassador, *elchí*.
 Amber, *kahrubá*.
 Ambition, *hausila*, 288.
 Ambitious, *hausilamand*, 290.
 Ambush, *ghát—kamín*.
 Amends, *taláfi*, *badlá*, 100.
 Amethyst, *katáilá*.
 Amidst, *ke bích men—ke darmi-yán*.
 Amuse oneself, *dil bahláná*, 528.
 Amusement, *dil-lagí*, 192.
 Analogy, *mushábahat*.
 Analysis, *tajazzi*, 496.
 Ancestors, *bápdáde*.
 Anchor, *langar*; (to cast) *langar dálná*.
 Ancient, *qadím*, *qadímí*.
 Anecdote, *qissa*.
 Angel, *firishta*.
 Anger, *ghussa*.
 Angry, *khafá*, *ghussa*.
 Anguish, *shikasta-dilí*.
 Animal, *jánwar*.
 Animate (having life), *jándár*, 182.
 Ankle, *takhná*, 517.
 Anniversary, *sál-girih*.
 Announce, *záhir karná*.
 Annoy, *diqq karná*, *chherná*.
 Another, *dúsrá*, *aur—digar*.
 Answer (*v.a.*), *jawáb dená*; (to succeed) ... *se kám nikalná*, 390, 391.
 Ant, *chiúntí*.
 Antagonist, *haríf*.
 Anxiety, *fikrmandí*, *be-qarári*.
 Anxious, *fikrmand*, *be-qarár*.
 Any, *koí*, *kuchh*.

N.B.—Things that form parts of a quantity, as rupees, grain, &c., take *kuchh* before them; things that are complete in themselves, as books, &c., take *koí*.

Anyhow (not properly), *lashám-pashám*.
 Anything, *kuchh*.
 Anywhere, *kahín*.
 Apart, *alag—aláhida*.
 Apathy, *sahlangári*, 127.
 Aperient (*n.*), *julláb*.
 Apiece — two apiece, three apiece, *do do*, *tín tín*.
 Apology, *mázúrí*, *uzr-khwáhi*, 512.
 Appalling, *haibatnák*, *bhayának*, 630.
 Apparatus, *sámán*.
 Apparently, *dekhne men*, *záhir men*.
 Appear, (become visible) *dikhái dená*, *nazar áná*; (to seem) *málúm honá*.
 Appearance, *súrat*; (for the sake of appearances) *logon ke dikháne ko*, 520.
 Appendix, *zamíma*.
 Appetite, *bhúkh—ishtihá*.
 Applaud, ... *kí shábáshí karná*, 242.
 Applause, *shábáshí*.
 Apple, *seb*.
 Application, *darkhwást*.
 Apply (for) *darkhwást karná*; (as a plaster) *lagáná*.
 Apply (be relevant to), *áid honá*, *lagná*.
 Apply to (fitly as an epithet), ... *par sádiq áná*.
 Appoint, *muqarrar karná*.
 Appointment, (to an office) *taqarrurí*; (the office itself) *úhda*, *mansab*; (engagement) *wáda*.
 Apprentice, *shágird*.
 Apprise (warn, &c.), *jatá dená—ágáh karná*, 352.

- Approve, (sanction) *manzúr karná*; (approve of) *ká rawádár honá*. Example: I do not approve of gambling, *main júá khelne ká rawádár nahín hún*.
- Arbitration, *sálisí*.
- Arbitrator, *sális*.
- Arbitrators, *panch*, *pancháyat*.
- Argue, *bahs karná* (pron. *baihs*), *hujjat karná*.
- Argument, *hujjat*.
- Argumentation, *mubáhasa*.
- Arm, *bánh*, *bázú*; (to arm one-self) *hathyár bándhná*.
- Armed, *hathyár-band*.
- Arms (weapons), *hathyár*.
- Army, *fauj*—*lashkar*.
- Arrange (adjust), *sajáná*, *durust rakhná*, 413.
- Arrangement (regular order), *tartíb*.
- Arrangements, *bandobast*.
- Arrant scoundrel, *pakká bad-másh*.
- Arrest, (v.a.) *giriftár karná*; (n.) *giriftári*—*mákhúzí*, 168.
- Arrival, *ámad*, also the verb *áná* used substantively.
- Arrive, *pahúnchná*, *á jáná*; (polite term) *wárid honá*.
- N.B.—In announcing an arrival *pahúnch jáná* or *á jáná* is always used.
- Arrow, *tír*; (arrow-head) *gánsí*.
- Arsenal, *silah-khána*.
- Art, *fann*.
- Artful, *híla-báz*—*fitratí*.
- Article, *chíz*; (in a paper, &c.) *mazmún*.
- Artifice, *híla-bahána*.
- Artificial, *banáyá húá*—*masnúi*, 339.
- Artillery, *top-khána*.
- Artisan, *kárigar*.
- Artist, *musawwir*.
- Artless, *bholá*—*sáda*.
- As, *jaisá*; (since) *jo kí, chún kí*; (when) *jiswaqt*; (as soon as) *jiswaqt*; (as though) *kí goyá*.
- Ascend, *úpar chahkná*.
- Ashamed, *sharminda*.
- Ash-coloured, *khákistarí*.
- Ashes, *rákh*.
- Ask, *púchhná*; (ask for) *mángná*.
- Assault (v.a.), ... *par hamla karná*.
- Assembly, *majlis*.
- Assent to everything, *har ek hán men hán miláná*.
- Assessment, *lagán*.
- Assets, *jáedád*, 480.
- As yet, *ab tak*—*hanoz*.
- Assign (cause for, &c.), *qarár dená*, 283.
- Assist, *madaḍ dená*, *kí madaḍ karná*.
- Assistance, *madaḍ*—*imdaḍ*.
- Assumed (fictitious), *farzī*, 341.
- Astonished, *muta'ajjīb*.
- Astonishment, *ta'ajjub*; (matter for) *ta'ajjub kí bát*.
- Astute, *tez-fahm*.
- At all (whatever), *bhí*, 16, 17, *bilkull*.
- At last, *ákhir men*—*ákhirkár*.
- At once, *abhí*, *jhatpat*—*fauran*.
- At present, *bilfel*, 557.
- Atheist, *dahriyá*.
- Attached (devoted) to, ... *se girawída*; (to become so) ... *se jí lagná*.

- Attack (v.a.), ... *par hamla karná*.
 Attempt, *qasd karná, koshish karná*.
 Attend to, *mutawajjih honá, 130*.
 Attention, *tawajjuh—iltifát*.
 Attentive (to one's work, &c.) to be, *dil lagáná*.
 Attorney, *mukhtár*.
 Attribute to, ... *se mansúb karná*.
 Attribute (quality), *sifat, 182*.
 Auction, *nílám ; (a bid at one) bolí*.
 Aunt, (paternal) *phíphí ; (maternal) mausi—khála*.
 Authority, *ikhtiyár*.
 Autumn, *khariíf*.
 Autumnal, *kharífí*.
 Avarice, *lálach—hirs-wa-hawá*.
 Avaricious, *lálchí—harís*.
 Average (n.), *ausat ; (to strike one) ausat lagáná, 354, 427*.
 Average (middling), *ausatí*.
 Avoid, ... *se bachná ; (shun) ... se dúr rahná ; (avoid observation) nazar bacháná*.
 Awake, (v.n.) *jágná ; (adj.) jágtá*.
 Awaken (v.a.), *jagáná*.
 Aware of, to be, *ko malúm honá—ágáh honá*.
 Away, (absent) *ghair házir ; (to go away) chalá jáná ; (to take away) lejáná*.
 Awe-inspiring, *robdúr, 582*.
 Awkward, (unskilful) *anárí ; (as an animal) bhadesalá*.
 Awkwardness (want of skill), *anárapan*.
 Awl, *sutárí*.
 Awning, *namgíra*.
 Axe, *kulhárí*.
 Axle, *dhurá*.
 Babbling, *bakwási—yáwa-go*.
 Bachelor, *kúará—ná-katkhudá*.
 Back, *píth ; (the rear) pichhwará*.
 Backbite, *chughlí kháná*.
 Backbiter, *lutrá—chughul-khor, 548*.
 Backbiting, *chughlí — chughul-khorí*.
 Backbone, *ríríh*.
 Backdoor, *chor-khirkí*.
 Bad, *burá, kharáb—bad ; (to go bad) bigar jáná*.
 Badge, *chaprás ; (on turban, &c.) taghma*.
 Badly, *burí tarah se (pron. tareh), bure taur par*.
 Baffle, *haráná, bátíl karná*.
 Bag, *thailí ; (large) thailá*.
 Baggage, *asbáb, chíz-bast*.
 Bail (the person), *zámín, házir-zámín*.
 Bail, (security) *zamánat ; (on bail) zamánat par*.
 Bailiff, *sazáwal*.
 Bait (for fish), *chára*.
 Bake, *pakáná*.
 Baker, *rotí-wálá*.
 Balance, (of account) *báqí ; (make-weight) pásang*.
 Balcony, *chhajjá—bálá-khána*.
 Bald, *chandlá, ganjá*.
 Baldness, *chandlápan*.
 Bale, *gaṭṭhá*.
 Bale (out water), *ulichná*.
 Ball, (for playing with) *gend ; (bullet) golí*.
 Bandage, *paṭṭí*.
 Banging (of a door, &c.), *ṭakkar, 150*.
 Banishment, *jilá-watání*.
 Bank, (of river) *kinára ; (part for walking on) paṭrí*.

- Banker (native), *maháján*.
 Bankrupt, *dewáliyá*; (to become so) *dewálá nikalná*, 102, 103.
 Bankruptcy, *dewálá*.
 Banner, *jhandú*.
 Banquet, *ziyáfat*.
 Banyan-tree, *bar*.
 Bar (of a cage), *kámp*, 225.
 Barb (of a hook or arrow), *ánkrí*.
 Barbarous, *janglí—wahshí*.
 Barber, *nái, hajjám*.
 Bard (Hindu), *bhát*.
 Bare, *nangá*; (mere) *khálí, sírf*.
 Barely (time to, &c.), *mushkil se, diqqat se*.
 Bargain (*v.a.*), *saudá karná*, 217.
 Bargaining (*n.*), *saudá*, 217.
 Bark (of a tree), *bakka*, 183.
 Bark (as a dog), *bhaunkná*.
 Barley, *jau*.
 Barrel, (cask) *pípú*; (of gun) *nalí*.
 Barren, *bánjh*; (land) *kallar*.
 Barrier, (obstruction) *háil*; (to act as one) *háil honá*, 187, 188.
 Barter (*v.a.*), *adlá-badlí karná*.
 Barter (*n.*), *adlá-badlí*.
 Bashful, *sharmgín, mahjúb*.
 Bashfulness, *hijáb, lúj*.
 Basin, *chilamchí*.
 Bask in the sun, *dhúp tópná*.
 Basket, *tokrí*; (large) *tokrá*.
 Bat, *chamgudrí, chamgiddar*; (flying-fox) *bádur*.
 Bath, *ghusal*; (room) *ghusal-khána*.
 Bathe, *naháná, ghusal karná*.
 Bathe (another), *nahláná, ghusal dená*.
 Battalion, *paltán*.
 Batter (with a club, &c.), *chhetná*.
 Battle, *laráí*.
 Bay (colour), *kumait*, 232.
 Bayonet, *sangín*.
 Be (*v.n.*), *honá*. Be quick! *jaldí karo!*
 Bead, *pot, dána*.
 Beak, *chonch*.
 Beam (wooden), *karí, lathá, dharan*.
 Bean, *báqlá*.
 Bear (animal), *ríchh, bhálú*.
 Bear (endure), *kí bardásht karná, kí táb láná*, 29, 506.
 Bear (in mind), *khíyál rahná*; (lit. to be borne in mind), 409.
 Bear (as a tree), *phal láná*.
 Bearer, (servant) *bahrá*; (of a letter, &c.) *hámil*.
 Beard, *dárhí*.
 Beast, *jánwar*.
 Beat, *márná, pítná*; (at play) *jítná*; (to be beaten at play) *hár jáná*.
 Beautiful, *khúbsúrat, sundar*.
 Beauty, *khúbsúratí, khúbí*.
 The Beauty of it is, &c., *lutf yih hai, kí*.
 Because, *kyúnki, is líye kí, is wáste kí*; (forasmuch as, *az baski*).
 Because of, *ba-sabab, ke sabab se*.
 Beckon, *háth se ishára karná*.
 Become, *hojáná*; (look nice) *zeb dená*.
 Become (to befit), *sajná, phabná*.
 Bed, (bedstead) *palang*; (bedding) *bistará, bichhauná*.
 Bedding (for a horse), *bichálí*.
 Bedroom, *sone ká kamará, palang ká kamará*.

- Bedstead (used by all classes), *chárpái*.
 Bee, *shahd kí makkhí*.
 Beetroot, *chugandar*.
 Befitting, *ba já, munásib*.
 Before, *pahle, peshtar*; (in the presence of) *ke sámhne, ke rú-barú*; (ahead) *áge, agáí*.
 Beforehand, *áge se*.
 Beg, (for alms) *bhíkh mángná*; (entreat) *minnat karná*.
 Beggar, *bhikhári, bhikmangú, tukar-gadá*.
 Begin, *shurú karná, lagná*.
 N.B.—The preceding verb is always inflected before *lagná*, but never before *shurú karná*.
 Beginner (tyro), *muftadí*.
 Beginning (n.), *ibtidá, shurú*.
 Behalf, *haqq men*.
 Behave, (generally) *chál chalná*, preceded by *nek* or *burí* according to the behaviour; (on a particular occasion) *pesh áná*, 114.
 Behaviour (in general), *chál-chalan*.
 Behind, (*prep.*) *ke píchhe*; (in the rear) *píchhe*; (to fall behind) *píchhe parná*.
 Believe (v.a.), *báwar karná, yaqín karná*; (to feel sure) *yaqín honá*.
 Bell, *ghantá*; (on a bullock's neck) *ghantáli*.
 Bellmetal, *kánsá*.
 Bellow (or low), *rámabhna*.
 Bellows, *dhaunkní*.
 Belly, *peṭ*.
 Bellyband (saddlery), *peṭí*.
 Belong to, *ká honá*; (to me) *merá haí*.
 Beloved, *piyárá — mahbúb*; (fem.) *piyárí—mahbúba*.
 Below, (*prep.*) *ke niche, ke tale*; (down below) *niche*.
 Belt, (waist) *diwáli*; (cross) *partalá*.
 Bench, *takhta*.
 Bend, (as a stick) *lachakná*; (v.a.) *lachkáná*.
 Bend, (forward) *jhukná*; (over or downwards) *nikhurná*.
 To cause to Bend or stoop, *jhukáná*.
 Bend (in a river), *bánk*.
 Beneath, (*prep.*) *ke niche, ke tale*; (*adv.*) *niche*.
 Benediction, *duá-nek*.
 Benefactor, *muním*; (great benefactor) *khudáwand-i-neamat*.
 Beneficial, *mufíd, fáidamand*.
 Benefit, *fáida*; (conferred) *ihsán, neamat*.
 Benevolent, *mihrbán*.
 Bent*, (crooked) *terhá*; (inclination) *mailán*.
 Bequeath, *wasiyat karná*.
 Bequest, *wasiyat, hiba*.
 Berry, *dána*.
 Beseech, *minnat karná, girgíráná*.
 Besides these, *inke siwá, siwá inke*.
 Best, *sab se achchhá*.
 Bestow, *bakhsh dená, ináyat karná*.
 Bet (n.), *bázi, shart*; (to bet) *bázi or shart lagáná*.
 Betel-nut, *supáí*; (the leaf) *pán*.
 Better than, ... *se achchhá, se bihtar*; (better still) *aur achchhá*.
 Betray (a secret), *pardadárí karná*.

- Betrayal (of a trust), *khīyānat*.
 Betrothed (man or woman), *mangetar*, 465, 555.
 Between, *ke bīch men—ke darmi-yān*.
 Beverage, *sharbat*.
 Bewail, ... *par nāla karnā*.
 Beware of, ... *se khabardār raho*.
 Beyond, ... *se pare, kī parli taraf*, 94, 110.
 Bid adieu to, *salām karnā*, 227.
 Big, *barā*.
 Bile, *pitt* or *pittā*.
 Bilious, *safrāi*.
 Bill, (account) *hisāb*; (of exchange) *hundī*; (of sale) *baināma*.
 Bind, *bāndhnā*.
 Binding (of a book), *jild*.
 Bird, *chiriyā*.
 Birth, *paidāish*.
 Birthday, *janam-din—sāl-girih*.
 Birthplace, *janam-bhūm—zād-būm*.
 Bit, *tukrā—purza*; (a little bit of) *zarrā sā*; (horse's bit) *dahāna*.
 Bite, *kāpnā, kāt khānā*.
 Bitter, *karwā*.
 Bitterness, *karwāhat—talkhī*.
 Black, *kālā—siyāh*.
 Blacken, *kālā karnā*.
 Blacking, *siyāhī*.
 Backguard, *badzūt, badmāsh*.
 Blackness, *siyāhī*.
 Blacksmith, *lohār*.
 Bladder, *masāna*.
 Blade (of knife, &c.), *phal*, 653.
 Blame, (reprove) *malāmat karnā*; (not to blame, *adj.*) *be-qusūr*. Who is to blame? *kiskā qusūr hai?*
 Blameless, (innocent) *be-qusūr*; (as a life) *be-aib*.
 Blank (*adj.*), *sāda*.
 Blanket, *kammāl*.
 Blaspheme, *kufr baknā*.
 Blasphemous (as language), *kufr-āmez*.
 Bleat, *mimiyānā*.
 Bleed, *lohū* (or *khūn*) *jārī honā*.
 Blemish, *aib, nuqs*.
 Blend (*v.n.*), *mīl jānā*.
 Bless, (invoke blessing) *duā denā*; (bestow blessing) *barakat denā*.
 Blind, *andhā*; (of one eye) *kānā*.
 Blister (*n.*), *phapholā—ābila*, 183.
 Block (of wood), *kunda*.
 Blockhead, *ahmaq* (pron. *aihmaq*), *ghāmar*.
 Blood, *lohū, khūn*.
 Bloodshed, *khūnrezi*.
 Bloodstone, *pitaunīā*.
 Bloody, *lohū-lahān, khūn-ālūda*.
 Bloom (*v.n.*), *phūlnā, khīlnā*, 497.
 Blot, } *dāgh*
 Blotch, }
 Blot-out, *mitā dālnā, or denā*.
 Blotting-paper, *siyāhī kā kāghaz*.
 Blow (*n.*), *choṭ, chapet*; (with the fist) *mukkā, ghūsā*.
 Blow, (with the mouth) *phūnkā*; (as the wind) *chalnā*.
 Blow-pipe, *phuknī*, 603.
 Bludgeon, *sonṭā, lath*.
 Blue, *nīlā*; (light) *āsmānī rang*.
 Blunder, *khatā, bhūl*.
 Blunt, *kund, bhotā*.
 Blush, *khīlat uṭhānā*.
 Boar (wild), *janglī sūar*.
 Board, *takhta*.
 Boast of, (glory in) *par fakhr karnā*, 623.

- Boat, *náo*, *kishtí*; (small) *ḍengí*.
 Boatman, *malláh*.
 Bodily, (whole) *sábit ká sábit*.
 Body, *badan*.
 Bog, *dhasan*, *daldal*.
 Boggy, *daldalú*.
 Boil, *ubalná*, *khaulná*—*josh már-ná*; (v.a.) *ubálná*.
 Boil (sore), *phorá*.
 Boiling water, *phútá pání*.
 Bold, *diler*, *be-bák*.
 Boldly, *nidharak*—*dilerána*.
 Bolt, *chhiṭkaní*.
 Bond, *bandhan*; (agreement) *tamassuk*.
 Bondage, *ghulámí*, *pábandí*; (captivity) *asírí*, *qaid*.
 Bone, *haddí*.
 Book, *kitáb*.
 Boon, *neamat*.
 Booty, *lút*—*ghanímat*.
 Borax, *sohágá*.
 Border (of garment), *got*—*san-jáf*, 654.
 Border (edge), *kinára*. Borders (limits), *sarhadd*.
 Bore (make holes), *barmáná*, *chhedná*.
 Bore (to weary), *magh* *chátná*.
 Born, *paidá huá*.
 Borrow, (an article) *máng lená*, *udhár lená*; (money) *qarz lená*, 530.
 Bosom, *chhátí*—*sína*.
 Both, *donon dono*.
 Both parties, *donon taraf*; (in a suit) *faríqain*.
 Bother, (trouble) *taklíf*, *harj-marj*, 488; (v.a.) *diqq karná*.
 Bottom, (of a basket, &c.) *talí*; (of a tumbler, &c.) *pendí*; (of a jar, &c.) *pendá*; (of a river) *tah*, *thúh*, 449, 450.
 We've not got to the Bottom of this, *iskí ashiyat nahin khulí*.
 Bough, *dúli*, *tahní*.
 Bound (of a ball), *tappá*, 493.
 Boundaries, *sarhadd*.
 Boundary, *siwáná*, *hadd*; (ridge between fields) *ḍaul*.
 Bound by, *pá-band*, 375.
 Bounding (of a deer), *chaukari*, *kuláneh*, 494.
 Boundless, *be-hadd*—*be gháyat*.
 Bounty, *faiyázi*.
 Bow (n.), *kamán*, *dhanuk*.
 Bow (v.n.), *jhukná*.
 Bowels, *antrí*.
 Bowl (for drinking), *beld*—*báḍiya*.
 Box, *sandúq*; (small) *ḍibbá*; (very small) *ḍibiá*.
 Boy, *chhokrá*, *larka*, *laundá*.
 Boyhood, *larakpan*.
 Bracelet, *kará*, *chúrí*, *kangan*.
 Braces, *gális*.
 Brackish, *khará*.
 Brackishness, *shoriyat*.
 Braid, *fita*; (v.a.) *gúndhná*.
 Brain, *dimágh*, *magh*; (Hindi) *bhejá*; (disease of) *khalal-dimághí*.
 Bran, *chokar*.
 Branch, *dúli*, *ṭahní*.
 Branch-canal, *rájbahá*.
 Brand (v.a.), *dágh dená*.
 Brasier, *kaserá*, *thatherá*.
 Brass, *pítal*; (of brass) *pítal ká*, *pítlá*.
 Brave, *diláwar*, *jawán-mard*.
 Bravery, *diláwari*, *jawán-mardí*.
 Bravo! *shábásh!*
 Brawl, *jhagrá-ragrá*, *qaziya*.
 Bray (v.n.), *renkná*.

- Bread, *rotí*.
 Breadth, *chaurái, chaurán*.
 Break, (*v.a.*) *torná* ; (*v.n.*) *tútá, tút jáná*.
 Break of day, *pau phatne ká waqt, bhor, tarká*.
 Break into a house (by digging), *naqab lagúná*.
 Break out (as a fire), *lagná*.
 Break the news to, *se gosh-guzár karná*.
 Breast, *chhátí, sína*.
 Breast high, *chhátí-bhar*.
 Breast-work, *fasíl*.
 Breath, *sáns, dam*.
 Breathe, *sáns lená, dam lená*.
 Breathless, *be-dam*.
 Breed (*n.*), *zát, nasl*.
 Breed (engender), *paidá karná*.
 Breeding (good breeding), *tahzíb*.
 Breeze, *hawá*.
 Brethren (brotherhood), *bhái-band, birádari*.
 Brevity, *ikh̄tisár*.
 Bribe (*n.*), *rishwat, ghús, 383*.
 Brick (*n.*), *int* ; (brickwork) *intgári* ; (brick-kiln) *pajáwa* ; (broken brick) *roṛá*.
 Bride, *dulhin*.
 Bridegroom, *dulhá*.
 Bridge, *pul* ; (making one) *pul-bandí*.
 Bridle, *tagám*.
 Brief, *mukhtasar* ; (in brief) *gharaz*.
 Bright, *roshan* ; (as a polished boot) *chamakdár* ; (as a light) *tez*.
 Brighten, *chamakdená, chamká-dená*.
 Brightness, *roshnī, chamkáhat*.
 Brim, *kinára, lab*.
 Brimful, *labálab, labrez*.
 Brimstone, *gandhak*.
 Brine, *shoríyat*.
 Bring, *láná, le-aná* ; (bring about) *wuqú men láná* ; (bring forth, produce) *paidá karná* ; (bring forward) *darresh karná* ; (bring up rear) *pálná, parwarish karná* ; (bring to light) *barámad karná*.
 Brink, *kinára, lab*.
 Brittle, *názuk, mihín*.
 Broach (a subject), *chherná, 532*.
 Broad, *chaurá* ; (emphatic) *chaurá-chaklá*.
 Broadcloth, *bánát or banát*.
 Brocade, *kimkhwáb, tásh, bádalá*.
 Broil (*v.a.*), *bhúnná*.
 Broken, *túta, phútá*.
 Broken-hearted, *dil-shikasta*.
 Broken-heartedness, *shikasta-dilí*.
 Broker, *dallál*.
 Brokerage, *dalláli*.
 Brood (litter, &c.), *jhol*.
 Brook, *nálá*.
 Broom, *jhárá*.
 Broth, *shurwá*.
 Brother, *bhái*.
 Brow (forehead), *máthá, peshání*.
 Browbeat, *dhamkí dená, ghurkí dená*.
 Brown, (as hair) *bhúrá* ; (dark-brown—a horse) *mushkí, 232*.
 Bruise, (*n.*) *choṭ* ; (*v.a.*) *kuch-alná*.
 Bruised, *rang nílá hogayá*.
 Brutal (cruel), *be-rahm*.
 Brutality (cruelty), *be-rahmī*.
 Brute, *jánwar—hāiwán*.
 Bubble (*n.*), *bulbulá*.

- Bucket, (stable) *bálti*; (for drawing water) *ḍol*; (large leathern, for irrigating) *charas*.
 Buckle, *baksúá*.
 Bud, *kali—ghuncha*.
 Bud (*v.n.*), *konpal nikalná, kali-yáná*.
 Buffalo, (male) *bhainsá*; (female) *bhains*.
 Buffoon, *maskhara, bhánd*, 184.
 Buffoonery, *maskharagí*.
 Bug, *khatmal*.
 Build, *chunáná, banáná—támír karná*, 43, 98.
 Building, *imárat*.
 Bulb, *gaṭṭhá*, 628.
 Bulk, *moṭái*.
 Bull, *súnṛ* or *súnd*.
 Bullet, *golí*.
 Bullfrog, *meghá*.
 Bullock, *bail*.
 Bullock-cart, *chhakrá*.
 Bump, *sújan, waram*; (permanent) *giltí*.
 Bumptious, *sir-charhá*.
 Bunch, *lachchhá, guchchha*, 65.
 Bundle, *poṭlí, gaṭhrí*; (small) *buqcha*.
 Burden, *bojh, bhár*.
 Burdensome, *bhári*; (to be) *bhári lagná*; (a person) *par bojh dená*.
 Burglary, *naqab-zaní*.
 Burial, *dafan-kafan*; (burial-ground) *qabaristán*.
 Burn, (*v.n.*) *jalná*; (*v.a.*) *jaláná*.
 Burnish, *chamkáná, jhalkáná*.
 Burst (*v.n.*), *phúṭná*; (as clothes through tightness) *masakná*.
 Bury, *gár dená, mittí dená—dafn karná*.
 Bush, *jhár*; (small bushes) *jhund*.
 Bushy, *lachchhedár, guchchhedár*, 306.
 Business, *kám*; (trade, &c.) *károbár*, 190. What business of yours? *tumko kyá wásta?* 172.
 Bustle (fuss), *daur-dhúp*.
 Busy, (at work) *mashghul*; (not at leisure) *kuchh kám hai*.
 But, *par, lekin, magar*; (except) *siwá*.
 Butcher, *gasáí*.
 Butter, *makkhan*.
 Butterfly, *títirí, titlí*.
 Button, *ghundí, butám*.
 Button-hole, *káj*.
 Buy, *mol lená, kharídná*.
 Buyer, *kharídár*.
 Buying and selling, *kharíd-o-farokht*.
 Buzz, *bhinbhináná, gúnjná*.
 By-and-by, *abhi, thorí der men*.
 By chance, *ittifáq se—ittifáqan*.
 By degrees, *áhiste áhiste, rafta rafta*.
 By no means, *kabhí nahin, hargiz nahin*.
 By-path, *pagḍandí*.
 Bystanders, *log jo khare hain* (or *the*).
 Cabbage, *kobí*.
 Cackle, *kurkuráná*.
 Cackling, *kuruk*.
 Cage, *pinjrá—qafas*.
 Cajole, *phusláná, dam dená*.
 Cajolery, *phusláhat, dambází*.
 Calamity, *áfat, bipat*.
 Calculate, *hisáb karná*.
 Calculation, *hisáb*.
 Calendar (month, &c.), *shamsí*.

- Calf, (small) *bachhrú*; (large) *bachhrá*; (of leg) *pindlí*.
 Calico, *kapási kaprá, chhínt*.
 Call, *bulána*; (call out to, or for) *áwáz dená, pukárná*.
 Call (give name to), *nám rakhná, kahná*.
 Called (so and so) to be, *kahlána*.
 Callous, *be-dard, sakht*.
 Callousness, *be dardí, sakhtí*.
 Calm, (adj.) *khátir jamá*; (n.) *níwá—sukún*.
 Calmness, *khátir-jamái—etidálí*.
 Calumniator, *tuhmat lagána, bad-nám karná*.
 Calumniate, *muftarí*.
 Calumny, *buktán, tufán*.
 Camel, *unt—shutur*.
 Camp, *dere* (lit. tents), *paráo*.
 Camphor, *káfúr*.
 Camping-ground, *paráo*.
 Can (to be able), *sakná*.
 Canal, *nahr*.
 Cancel, *mansúkh karná, 155*.
 Candid, *sáf-díl, be-riyá*.
 Candidate, *ummedwár*.
 Candle (wax), *mom-battí*.
 Candlestick, *shama-dán*.
 Candour, *kusháda-dílí, be-riyáí*.
 Cane, *bent*; (to cane) *bent lagána*.
 Cannibal, *mardum-khor*.
 Cannon, *top*; (cannon-ball) *golá*.
 Canoe, *dengí*.
 Canopy, *sáyabán*.
 Canter, (v.n.) *poyán chalná*; (v.a.) *sarpat daurána, 303*.
 Cantonments, *chháoní*.
 Canvas, *tát*.
 Cap, *chhotí topí*.
 Capable (qualified), *qábil, láiq*.
 Capacity (ability), *liyáqat—iste-*
- dád*; (function) *haisiyat, 417, 418, 584*.
 Capital (pecuniary), *púnjí, sar-máya*.
 Capricious, *talauwun-mizáj*.
 Capsize, *ulat-jána, tale-úpar-jána*.
 Captious, *nukta-chín, harf-gír*.
 Captivate (charm), *moh lená, fárefta karná*.
 Captivated, *farefta*.
 Captivating, *díl-fareb, díl-rubá*.
 Captive, *asír, bandhúá, qaidí*.
 Captivity, *qaid, asirí*.
 Capture, *giriftári*; (v.a.) *giriftár karná*.
 Caravan, *qáfila*.
 Carbuncle, (gem) *shab-chirágh*; (sore) *phorá*.
 Carcass, *lášh*.
 Cards, (playing) *tás—(the game) ganjifa, 223*.
 Care (n.), *parwá, fikr*; (to take) *khābardār honá*.
 Take Care of (keep carefully), ... *kí khabardári karná*; (a sick person, &c.) ... *kí khabargéri karná*.
 Care for, (like) ... *men jí lagná*; (not to care to do a thing) *manzúr nahín honá*.
 Careful, *khābardār*.
 Carefully, *khābardári se, hoshyári se, 67*.
 Careless, *ghāfil*.
 Carelessly, *ghāflat se, ghāfilí se*.
 Carelessness, *ghāflat, ghāfilí*.
 Caress (v.a.), *piyār karná*.
 Cargo, *bojhát—bár*.
 Carnal, *nafsání*.
 Carouse (v.a.), *mai-noshí karná*.
 Carpenter, *barháí*.
 Carpet, *farsh, darí*.

- Carriage, *gáří*; (hackney) *theká gáří*; (close) *pálkí gáří*; (for troops) *bárbardáří*.
- Carrot, *gájar*.
- Carry, (along) *háth men liye jáná*; (away) *uthá lejána*; (carry off) *le-bhágná*; (carry out) *bajā láná*.
- Carry, (as a donkey, &c.), *dhoná*.
- Cart, *gáří*; (dog-cart) *taṁṁam*; (bullock-cart) *chhakrá*.
- Cartman, *gáříwán*.
- Cartridge, *kártús*; (cartridge-bag) *tosdán*.
- Case, (covering) *ghiláf*; (of a watch) *dhakan*.
- Case, (matter) *bát, amar*; (circumstances) *hál*; (state your case) *apná hál batláo*; (condition) *hálát*.
- Case (in Court), *muqaddama*.
- In any Case (at all costs), *ba har súrat, ba har hál*.
- Cash, *naqd, naqdí*; (to sell for) *naqd bechná, 105*.
- Cask, *pípa*.
- Cast, (to throw) *dálná*; (as metal) *dhálná*.
- Cast down, (overthrow) *de dálná*.
(This is a much more forcible expression than "*dál dená*.")
- Caste, *zát*; (class) *qaum, 636*.
- Castle, *qila, garh*.
- Castor-oil, *rendi ká tel*.
- Castrate, *khasí karná*.
- Castrated (a horse), *akhta*.
- Cat, *billí*; (tomcat) *billá*.
- Catalogue, *fihrist*.
- Cataract, *jhál*.
- Catastrophe, *áfat, bipat*.
- Catch (catch hold of), *pakarná*.
- Catch fire, ... *men ág lágná*.
- Cat's-eye, *lasaniyá*.
- Cattle, *dangar* — *mareshí 266, 646*.
- Cattle-road, *gohar*.
- Cauldron, *deg, 627*.
- Cauliflower, — *phúl-kobí*.
- Cause, *sabab* — *wajh* (pron. *wajeh*).
- Cause (to produce), *paidá karná*.
- Caution, *kharbardáří, hoshyáří* — *ihitiyát*; (want of) *be-ihitiyáti*.
- Caution (to warn), *khabardár karná, jatá dená*.
- Cautious, *khabardár, hoshyár*.
- Cautiously, *hoshyáří se, dekh bhálke*.
- Cavalry, *risála*; (soldier) *sawár*.
- Cave (cavern), *ghár, guphá*.
- Cavil, *áib pakarná*.
- Caviller, *hujjati* — *harf-gír*.
- Cavilling, *áib-joí, harf-gíri*.
- Cavity, *khól*.
- Cease, *se háth uthána, . . . se báz áná*; (as wind or rain) *tham jáná, band honá*.
- Ceiling, *chhat*.
- Celebrate (keep), *amal men láná*.
- Celebrated, *mashhúr, námwar*.
- Celebrity, *námwarí*; (a person) *námwar shakhs*.
- Celestial, *ásmání* — *samáwí*.
- Cell, *hujra*.
- Cement (mortar), *gach*.
- Cemetery, *qabaristán*.
- Censure, (reproof) *malámat*; (*v.a.*) *malámat karná*.
- Census, *mardum-shumáří*.
- Cent. (five per cent.), *pánch rūpiya saikrá*.
- Central *bích men* — *darmiyání*.
- Centre, *bichon-bích* — *wasat, markaz*.
- Century, *sadí*.

- Ceremonious, *pur takalluf*; (a person) *takalluf-mizáj*.
 Ceremony, (punctiliousness) *takalluf*; (absence of) *be-takallufí*.
 Certain, (indisputable) *yaqíní*; (to feel certain) . . *ko yaqín honá*, 89.
 Certainly, (of course) *albatta*, *be-shakk*; (without fail) *zarúr*.
 Certainty, *yaqín*—*tayaqqun*.
 Certificate, *sanad*; (servant's) *chitthí*.
 Chaff, *bhúsa*; (to banter) . . *kí chir nikálná*.
 Chagrin, *hasrat*, 627.
 Chain, *zanjír*; (surveyor's) *jaríb*.
 Chair, *chaukí*, *kursí*.
 Chairman, *mír-majlis*.
 Chalk, *khari mittí*.
 Challenge (*v.a.*), *birá dálná*, *talkárná*.
 Chance, *ittifáq*; (by chance) *ittifáq se*.
By any Chance (or possibility), *kahín*.
 Change, (*n.*) *tabdíl*; (vicissitude) *inqiláb*.
 Change, (*v.n.*) *badal* or *tabdíl honá*; (*v.a.*) *badal* or *tabdíl karná*; (money) *turáná*, also *bhunáná*, or *bhunwáná*.
 Changeable, *talauwun - mizáj*, *búqalamún*, 273.
 Channel (of communication), *sabíl*.
 Chapter, *báb*.
 Character, (reputation) *nám*; (general behaviour) *chál-chalan*; (of good character) *nek-nám*; (of bad) *badnám*.
 Characteristic (*n.*), *khaslat*, *khás-siyat*, 621.
 Charcoal, *koelá*.
 Charge, (trust) *supurdagi*, *hawála*; (in your charge), *tumháre supurd*; (if a prisoner) *tumháre hawáde*.
 Charge (to enjoin), *tákíd karná*.
 Charity, (alms-giving, &c.) *khairát*.
 Charm, (personal) *dilrubái*; (of scenery, &c.) *lutf*; (without charm) *be-lutf*, *be-kaifiyat*.
 Charming, *dilchasp*; (a person) *dilrubá*.
 Chase, (*v.a.*) *ragedna*, . . . *ke píchhe lagná*; (on foot) . . *ke píchhe daurná*.
 Chase (pursuit), *raged*, *ta'áqub*.
 Chasm, *shigáf*, *darár*.
 Chaste, *pársá*; (a woman) *pák-dáman*.
 Chastise, *sazá dená*.
 Chastity, *pákízagi*, *pársái*.
 Chatter (as a monkey), *kikiyáná*.
 Cheap, *sastá*.
 Cheapness, *sastái*—*arzání*.
 Cheat, (*v.a.*) *thagá lená*, *daghá dená*; (*n.*) *farebí*, *daghá-báz*.
 Cheated (taken in), *thagá gayá*, *fareb kháyá*.
 Cheating, (*n.*) *thagái*—*daghá*; (at play) *kaj-bázi*.
 Check, (*v.a.*) *rokná*; (put a stop to) . . *ká insidád karná*.
 Cheek, *gál*—*rukhsár*; (boldness) *be-báki*, *dhithái*.
 Cheeky (bold), *be-bák*, *dhith*.
 Cheer, (to gladden) *ká dil khush karná*; (to comfort) *dilásá dená*.
 Cheerful, *khush-mizáj*—*khanda-peshání*.
 Cheese, *panír*.

- Cheque, *hundí*.
 Chess, *shatranj*, 223.
 Chest, *chhátí*, *sína*; (box) *sandúq*.
 Chestnut (colour), *surang*, 232.
 Chew, *chabána*.
 Chief, (head) *sardár*; (of a gang) *sarghana*; (principal) *sadar*; (as a reason, &c.) *asl*.
 Child, *bachcha*.
 Childhood, *bachpan*, *larakpan*.
 Children (of a family), *bálbachche*, *larke-bále*.
 To be Chilled (or numbed), *thithir lagná*.
 Chimney (of fire-place), *dúdkash*.
 Chin, *thuddí*.
 Chink, *darz*, 207, 346.
 Chisel, *rúkhání*.
 Choice, *ikhitiyár*; (precious) *chokhá*, *nafís*.
 Choke, (v.n.) *dam* (or *sáns*) *rukjáná*; (v.a.) *dam* (or *sáns*) *rokná*.
 Choked (barged up), *jabad gayá*.
 Cholera, *haiza*.
 Choose, (select) *chun lená*, *chhántná*; (to do a thing), *ikhitiyár karná*.
 Chronic (disease), *bigrá húá—dáimí*.
 Church, *girja-ghar*; (the assembly) *kalisiya*.
 Churn (v.a.), *mathná*.
 Circle, *dáira*, *gherá*.
 Circular, *gol—mudawwar*.
 Circulate, *ghumána*.
 Circulation (of the blood, &c.), *sailán*.
 Circumcision, *khatna*.
 Circumference, *gherá*, *gherá—gird*.
 Circumstance (occurrence), *wáridát*, *wuqú'a*.
 Circumstances, *hál*, *hálát*, *súrat*; under the circumstances, *is súrat men*.
 Cistern, *hauz*.
 Citizen, *báshinda*, *shahrí*.
 Citron (shaddock), *chakotara*.
 City, *shahr*.
 Civil, (polite) *milansár—khalíq*; (not military), *mulkí*.
 Civility, *milansári—khush-akh-láqí*.
 Civilization (not barbarism), *ádmíyat*, 311, 312.
 Civilize, *ádmíyat men lená*.
 Civilized (to become), *ádmíyat men áná*, *ádmíyat pakarná*.
 Claim, (n.) *dáwá*; (v.a.) *dáwá karná*.
 Claimant, *dáwídár*, *muddaí*.
 Clandestinely, *chhipá—chhipí*, *bálá-bálá*.
 Clap (of thunder), *karak*.
 Clap (the hands), *táli bajáná*.
 Clasp (in the arms), ... *kí kaulí bhar lená*, 504.
 Class, (order) *darja*; (social) *qaum*; (in school) *jamá'at*.
 Clause, *jumla*, *figra*.
 Claw, *changul*; (claws) *panja*.
 Clay, *chikní mittí*.
 Clean, *sáf*, *safá*; (v.a.) *sáf karná*.
 Cleanliness, *safái*; (purity) *pákizagí*.
 Clear, (evident) *záhir*; (as the sky) *sáf*; (as water) *nithrá*, 448.
 To be Cleared up (a matter), ... *kí safái honá*.
 Clearing up (of a thing), *tasfiya*, 97.
 Clemency (in practice), *karam-bakhshí*.
 Clerk (native), *muharrir*.

- Clever, *chatur*—*rasá* ; (expert) *chálák-dast*.
 Cleverness, *chaturái*—*rasái* ; (skill) *chálák-dastí*.
 Client, *mutawakkil*.
 Climate, *áb-o-hawá*.
 Climb, *úpar charhná*.
 Cling to, *ko lipať jáná*, or *pilich jáná*.
 Clock, *gharí*.
 Clockmaker, *gharí-sáz*.
 Clod, *dhelá*.
 Close to me, *mere-pás hí* ; (close by, close at hand) *pás hí pás*.
 Close (*v.a.*), *band karná* ; (*v.n.*) *band honá*.
 Close intimacy, *garm-suhbat*.
 Close together, *pás-pás*, 185.
 Cloth, *kaprá*.
 Cloth-merchant, *bazzáz*.
 Clothes, *kapre*—*libás*.
 Clouds, *bádal*—*abr* ; (covering the sky) *ghatá*.
 Clove, *laung*.
 Club, *sonťá*, *lath*.
 Clue, (to whereabouts) *patá* ; (to a crime) *patá*, *surágh*, 209, 210.
 Clumsy (unskilful), *anárí*, 559.
 Clutch, *pakar lená*, ... *par panja marná*.
 Coachman, *kochwán*.
 Coal, *koelá*.
 Coarse, *motá*, *gárhá*.
 Coast, *lab-i-daryá*, *kinára*.
 Coat, *kurtá* or *kurtí*.
 Coax, *chumkarná*.
 Cobra, *kálá sámp*.
 Cock, (domestic) *murgh* ; (male) *nar*.
 Cockroach, *tilchattá*.
 Cocoanut, *nariyal*.
 Coffee, *káfi*—*qahwa*.
 Coffin, *tábút*.
 Cog (of a wheel), *dántí*.
 Coil (*n.*), *bal*, *kundal*, *kundlí*.
 Coin, *sikka*.
 Cold, (*adj.*) *thandá* ; (*n.*) *járd*, *sardí*.
 Cold (catarrh), *sardí*—*zukám*.
 Collapse (*v.n.*), *baith jáná*.
 Collar, (horse) *halqa* ; (female ornament) *hanslí*.
 Collar-bone, *hanslí* or *haslí*.
 Collect, *jama karná* ; (in one place) *ikatthe karná*.
 Collection (subscription), *chandá*, *úgahní*.
 Collector of revenue (native), *tahsildár*.
 College, *madrasa*.
 Collision, *ťakkar* ; (with another person) *muth-bher*.
 Collusion, *sázish*.
 Colonize, *ábád karná*, *basáná*.
 Colony *mámúra*, *nau-ábádí*.
 Colour, *rang*, *rangat* ; (natural colour) *qudratí rang*.
 To come out in one's true Colours, ... *kí qalaí khul jáná*, 193.
 Colt, *bachherá*—*ná-kand*.
 Column (pillar), *sutún*, *khambá*.
 Comb, *kanghí* ; (cock's) *kes*, *kalghí*.
 Come, *áná* ; (come along) *chalá áná* ; (come down) *utarná* ; (come out) *nikalná* ; (come to hand) *milná* ; (come in sight) *nazar áná* ; (to arrive) *ájáná*.
 To Come up to (equal), ... *kí ťakkar ká honá* ; (no one to come up to him here), *yahán uskí ťakkar ká koí nahín hai*.
 Comely, *chhabílá*, *khúbsúrat*.
 Comfort, (ease) *árám* ; (*v.a.*) *ta-sallí dená*.

- Comfortable, *árám ká*, or *árámí*.
In Comfortable *circumstances*,
ásúda-hál.
- Command, (n.) *hukm* ; (v.a.)
hukm dená, or *hukm karná*.
- Commence, *shurú karná*.
- Commencement, *shurú*.
- Commend, *saráhná*, *táریف karná*.
- Commendable, *táریفí*, *táریفkeláiq*.
- Commerce, *sauḍágarí*—*tijárat*.
- Commercial, *sauḍágarí*.
- Commission, (warrant) *sanad* ;
 (order) *farmáish* ; (on goods)
dastúrí.
- Commit, (perpetrate) *karná*—*ká*
irtikáb karná ; (for trial) *su-*
purd karná.
- Common, *ám*.
- Common place, *be-lutf*, *be-kaifiyat*.
- Commotion, *khalbali*—*shorish*.
- Communicate, *kahná*, *khabar*
dená.
- Communication, *khabar*, *ittilá*.
- Compact (adj.), *thos* ; (agree-
 ment) *ahd*.
- Companion, *sáthí*—*rafiq*, 80, 167.
- Companionship, *riḥáqat*.
- Company (assembly of people),
jamáat, *majlis*.
- Compare (with), ... *se. muqábala*
karná.
- As Compared with, *ba-nisbat* ;
 as compared with last year, *ba-*
nisbat pár sál ke.
- Comparison, *muqábala* ; (in com-
 parison with him) *uske muqá-*
bale men, *uske áge*.
- Compass (mariner's), *qutub-numá*.
- Compasses, *parkár*.
- Compassion, *shafaqat*.
- Compel, *majbúr karná*, 320.
- Compensation, *muáwaza*.
- Competent, *láiq*, *qábil* ; (legally,
 to do a thing) *ká majáz honá*,
 393.
- Compete, *lágá lági men sharík*
honá.
- Competition, *lágá lági*.
- Complain (against another), ... *kí*
shikáyat karná, *ke úpar nálísh*
karná.
- Complaint, *shikáyat*, *nálísh* ; (in
 Court) *istighása*, 266, 568, 573.
- Complainant (in Court), *mus-*
taghís.
- Complete, (adj.) *púrá*, *tamám* ;
 (v.a.) *púrá karná*.
- Completed, to be, *púrá honá*, 'ho-
jána, *ho lená*.
- Completion, *ikhṭitám*, 658.
- Complexion, *rang*, *rangat*.
- Compliance, *razámandí*.
- Complication, *ech-pech*.
- Compliments (formal), *ádáb* ;
 (to a superior) *taslimát*.
- Comply, *qabúl karná*, *rázi honá* ;
 (carry out) *bajā láná*.
- Composition, *tarkīb*, 496.
- Compress, (v.a.) *dabáná* ; (cram
 in) *thos dená*.
- Compulsion, *majbúrí* ; (under)
majbúr, 321.
- Compulsory (indispensable), *lá-*
zímí, *zarúrí*.
- Comrade, *rafiq*.
- Conceal, *chhipáná* — *poshída*
rakhná.
- Concealed, *chhipá húa*—*poshída*.
- Concealment, *chhipáo* — *poshí-*
dagi, *darpardagi*.
- Concede (a point), *mán jáná*,
taslím karná.
- Conceit (vanity), *khud-pasandí*.
- Conceited (vain), *khud-pasand*.

- Concern, (business) *károbár*; (anxiety) *andesha*; (no concern of your's) *tumhárá kuchh wásta nahin hai*.
- Concerned (anxious), ... *ko andesha húa—muztarib*.
- Concerned in (implicated), *sharik*.
- Concise, *mukhtasar*.
- Concisely, *mukhtasar taur par*.
- Conclude, (finish) *khatm karná*; (infer) *qaiyás karná*.
- Conclusion (end), *tamámí*; (inference) *qaiyás*.
- Concoction (made up story), *banáwat*.
- Concourse, *bhír—hujúm*.
- Concur (in or with), *ittifáq karná*.
- Concurrence, *ittifáq*.
- Concurring (two persons), *mut-ta'fiq*.
- Condemn, *gunahgár* (or *mujrim*) *thahráná*; (sentence) ... *ká hukm dená*.
- Condemned (to imprisonment), *qaid ká hukm húa*.
- Condition, *hál, hálát*; (status) *haisiyat*, 177.
- Condition (stipulation), *shart*, 627.
- Conditional, *shartiya*.
- Condolence, *mátam-pursí*.
- Conducive to, ... *ká mumidd*.
- Conduct, (behaviour) *chál-chalan*; (v.a.) *le-chalná*.
- Confess, *igrár karná*.
- Confession, *igrár*.
- Confidant, }
Confidante, } *rázdár*.
- Confidence, *bharosá, ásrá*.
- Confident, to be, *ko yaqín honá*.
- Confined (or restricted) to, ... *par munhasir*, 270.
- Confines (limits), *sarhadd*.
- Confirm (an order), *bahál rakhná*.
- Confiscate, *zabt karná, qurq karná*, 307.
- Conflict, (war) *laráí*; (of opinion) *ikhhtiláf*.
- Confront, *ke sámhne karná, ke rúbáru karná*.
- Confuse (bewilder), *ghabráhat men dálná*.
- Confused (bewildered), to be, *ghabráná, ghabrá jáná*.
- Confusion, (disorder) *abtarí*; (to get into) *usal-pusal jáná*.
- Confutation, *ibtál*.
- Confute, *radd karná*.
- Congee, *jam jáná*.
- Congratulate, *mubárákbád kahná*.
- Congratulation ... *mubárákbádí—tahniat*.
- Congregate, *jama honá*.
- Conjecture, (n.) *qaiyás, ihtimál*; (v.a.) *qaiyás karná*.
- Conjurer, *jádúgar*.
- Connect (v.a.), *jorna, miláná*.
- Connecting link (or bond), *rábita*.
- Connection, *ta'alluq, íláqa*, 160, 439.
- Connive at, *ánákání dená—chashmposhí karná*.
- Conquer, *jitná, . . par ghálib áná*.
- Conquered, *magh'lúb*.
- Conquest, *fath* (pron. *fateh*).
- Conscience, *zamír*.
- Conscientious, *diyánatdár*.
- Conscientiousness, *diyánatdúrí*.
- Conscious of, to be, *málúm honá*.
- Consecutive, *mutawátir, lagdtár*.
- Consent (n.), *razámándí, qabúl*.

- Consent, (*v.a.*) *rāzī honā, qabūl karnā*; (say yes) *hāmī bharnā*, 254.
- Consequence, *natiġa, phal*; (of no consequence) *kuchh muzāyaga nahin*; (in consequence of this) *ba sabab iske*.
- Consequently, *chunānchi*.
- Consider, *sochnā, ghaur karnā*.
- Consideration, *ghaur*.
- Consign, *sompnā*.
- Consistency (in conduct), *ek-rangī*.
- Consolation, *tasallī*.
- Console (*v.a.*), *tasallī denā*.
- Conspicuous, *namūdār*.
- Conspiracy, *sāzish, bandish*.
- Conspire, *sāzish karnā*.
- Constancy (fidelity), *wafādarī*.
- Constant (oft repeated), *mutawātir*, 291.
- Constantly, *hamesha, har waqt*.
- Constellation, *burj*.
- Consternation, *ghabrāhat*.
- Constitute (establish, &c.), *qarār denā, thahrānā*.
- Constitution (nature), *tabīāt*.
- Construct, *banānā*.
- Construction, *banāwat—sākht*.
- Consult, . . . *se mashwara karnā*.
- Consultation, *mashwara*.
- Consume, *kharch karnā*.
- Consumed (by fire), *bhasam*.
- Consumption (expenditure), *kharch*.
- Contact, *lagāo—ittisāl*.
- Contagion, *sirāyat*.
- Contagious (infectious), *muta'addī*.
- Contain, (hold) . . . *men samānā (or atnā)*; lit. "to be contained in."
- Contamination, *chhūt—ālūdagī*.
- Contemporary, *ham-āsar*.
- Contempt, *hiqārat*.
- Contemptible, *haqīr, zalīl*.
- Contemptuously, *hiqārat se*.
- Content (satisfied), *rāzī—serchashm*.
- Contention, *takrār, jhagrā*.
- Contentment, *razāmāndī, —qanāqt*.
- Contents (of a letter, &c.), *mazmūn*.
- Contiguous, *muttasīl*.
- Continual, *harwaqt kā*.
- Continually, *harwaqt*.
- Continuance, *thahrāo, mudāwamat*.
- Continuation (supplement), *ta-timma*.
- Continue, *rahnā, rah jānā, thahur jānā*.
- Contraband, *nā-jāiz*.
- Contract (to shrink), *simat jānā, sukar jānā*.
- Contract (for work, &c.), *thekā*; (in writing) *iqrārnāma*.
- Contractor, *thekādār*.
- Contradict, *khilāf kahnā*.
- Contradictory, (discrepant) *mukhtalif*; (two things to be)—*men ikhtilāf honā*.
- Contrary (to), *ke barkhilāf—ke barāks*.
- Contrary to reason, *khilāf-i-qaiyās*, 592.
- On the Contrary, *barkhilāf iske*.
- Contravention, *inhirāf*.
- Contribute, *apnā hissa denā*.
- Contribution (individual), *hissa*.
- Contrivance, *tadbīr*.
- Contrive, *tadbīr lagānā*.
- Control (restrain), *zabt karnā*.
- Convenience, } *subhītā*.
- Convenient, }

- Conventionality, *rasm kí pábandí*, 376, 377.
- Conversation, *bát-chít*, *guft-gú*.
- Convey, *pahuncháná*.
- Convict (v.a.), *mujrím thahráná*.
- Convict (prisoner), *qaidí*.
- Convicted, *mujrím thahrá*.
- Convince, *qáíl karná*.
- Convinced, *qáíl-máqúl*.
- Coo (as a dove), *gutakná*.
- Cook, (n.) *báwarchí*; (v.a.) *pa-káná*.
- Cool down (subside), *thandá hojándá*—*faro hojándá*, 235.
- Copper, *tám-bá*.
- Copy, (v.a.) *naql karná*; (n.) *naql*.
- Coquette, *ashwa-gar*, *náz-pesha*.
- Coral, *múngá*.
- Cord, *dor*, *dorí*, *rassí*.
- Cordiality, *garmjoshí*.
- Core, *darúna*.
- Corkscrew, *pech-kash*.
- Corn *anáj*, *ghalla*; (for horses) *dána*.
- Corner, *koná*.
- Correct, (adj.) *thík*, *durust*; (v.a.) *durust karná*.
- Correction, *isláh*; (receiving it) *isláh-pazír*.
- Correspondence, *khatt-o-kitábat*, 619.
- Corroborate, *kí táíd karná*.
- Corroboration, *táíd*.
- Corrupt (to tamper with), *tor lená*, 569.
- Cost (expense), *lágat*, 43, 99.
- Costly *besh-qímat*, *qímatí*.
- Costume, *bhes*—*libás*.
- Cotton, (raw) *kapás*; (prepared) *rúí*, 557.
- Cough, (n.) *khánsí*; (v.n.) *khánsná*.
- Count (v.a.), *ginná*, *gín lená*.
- Countenance (n.), *munh*, *chihra*—*bashara*.
- Counterfeit, (adj.) *jálí*; (coin) *khotá*—*talbísí*.
- Country, *mulk*, *des*, *sarzamín*.
- Courage, *díláwarí*, *himmat*; (to summon up courage) *jí ko mazbút karná*, *himmat bándhná*.
- Of Course, *albatta*, *be-shakk*, *aur kyá?*
- Court (yard), *sahn*, *angan*.
- Court, (of justice) *adálát*; (the building) *kachahrí*.
- Court (regal), *darbár*.
- Courteous, *milansár*—*khush-akhhláq*.
- Cousin, See "Family Relationship" Section, pp. 80, 81.
- Cover (v.a.), *dhámpná*, *dhakná*, *dhánkná*.
- Cover, (n.) *dhakná*; (pot-lid) *dhakní*, *sarposh*.
- Covet (v.a.), ... *ká lálach karná*.
- Covetous, *lálchí*—*harís*.
- Cow, *gáe*; (cowherd) *gwálá*.
- Coward, *darpok*—*buzdil*, 285.
- Cowardice, *buzdilí*, 286.
- Crab, *kenkrá*.
- Crack (v.n.), *phaṭná*, *chaṭakná*.
- Crack (n.), *darz*, *phaṭá*.
- Crafty, *híla báz*—*fitratí*.
- Cram in, *thos dená*, *anṭwáná*.
- Cramp, *ainṭh*—*tashannuj*.
- Crash (n.), *dharám*, *dharáká*.
- Crawl (as an insect), *rengná*.
- Crazy, *báolá*.
- Creak (as a boot, &c.), *marmaráná*; (as a bed) *machmacháná*.
- Cream, *malái*.
- Crease (n.), *shikan*, *chunnat*.
- Create, *paidá karná*.
- Creator, *kháliq*.

- Creature, *makhhlūq*, (pl.) *makh-lūqāt*.
 Credible, *etibār ke qābil*.
 Credit, (reliance) *etibār*, *bharosā* ;
 (to sell on) *udhār bechnā*,
 105.
 Creditor, *garz-khwāh*, 246.
 Creed (belief), *etiqād*.
 Creep (as an insect) *rengnā*.
 Creeper, *latā*, *bel*, *belī*.
 Crest, *kalghī* ; (device) *taghma*.
 Crested, *kalghī-dār*.
 Crevice, *shigāf*, *phaṭā*.
 Crime, *gunāh—jurm*.
 Criminal, *gunahgār—muḡrim* ;
 (criminal case) *faujdārī mu-qaddama* ; (Criminal Court)
faujdārī adālat.
 Crimson (adj.), *qirmizī*, *sūhā kusumbhā*.
 Cripple, *langrā* ; (in the hands)
lūlā ; (without hands) *ṭundā*.
 Crisis (in an illness), *buhṛān*.
 Crisp, *khasta*.
 Crispness, *khastagī*.
 Criticise, *nukta-chīnī karnā*.
 Crocodile, *magar*, *ghariyāl*.
 Crooked, *terhā*, *tirchhā*.
 Crop, *khetī—ziráāt*.
 Cross, (peevish) *chirchirā* ;
 (sulky) *magrā*.
 Cross (a river), *pār jānā*, 63.
 Cross-bar, *aṛbangā*.
 Cross-examine, *jirēh kā suwāl karnā*.
 Cross-grained (crabbed), *kaj-khulq*.
 Cross-purposes, *kaj-fahmī*.
 Cross-roads, *chau-mahānī*.
 Crouch, *dabak baiṭhnā*.
 Crow (n.), *kawwā*, *kāg*.
 Crowbar, *khantī*.
 Crow over (anyone), *kisī ke ūpar shādiyānā bajānā*, 401.
 Crowd, *bhīr* ; (surging or moving crowd) *hujūm*.
 Crown (monarch's), *tāj*.
 Crown (of the head), *chan-diya*.
 Crucible, *kuthālī*, *ghariyā*.
 Cruel, *be-rahm*.
 Cruelty, *be-rahmī*.
 Crumble (v.n.), *chūr chūr honā* ;
 (v.a.) *chūr chūr karnā*.
 Crumple (v.a.), *ḍal - masal karnā*.
 Crush (v.a.), *kuchalnā*.
 Cry, (v.n.) *ronā* ; (cry out)
chillānā.
 Crystal, *billaur*.
 Cucumber, *khīrā*, *kakrī*.
 Cud (to chew the), *jugālī karnā*,
 269.
 Cudgel (to belabour), *kundī karnā*.
 Cultivate, *jotnā*.
 Cultivation, *khetī-bārī—ziráāt*.
 Cultivator, *kisān*, *kāshṭkār*.
 Cunning, *aiyār*, *siyānā*, *fitratī*.
 Cunning (n.), *aiyārī*, *faishījī*.
 Cup (small, metal), *katorā*.
 Cure (v.a.), *changā karnā*,
achchhā karnā.
 Cure (n.), *shifā*.
 Cured, *achchhā lichchhā*, *bhalā changā*.
 Curiosity (rarity), *saughāt*.
 Curl (ringlet, &c.), *zulf*,
kākul.
 Current (stream), *dhār*, *dhārā*.
 Current (in use), *chaltī*, *jārī*.
 Curse (v.a.), *kosnā*, ... *par lānat karnā*.
 Curse (n.), *kosā*, *lānat*.

Curtain, *parda*; (musquito curtains) *masahrí*.

Cushion, *gaddí*.

Custody, (of a prisoner) *hirásat*; (of property) *hifázat*.

Custom, (popular) *dastúr, rasm, ríváj*; (personal habit) *mámúl*, 138, 139, 228.

Manners and Customs, *ráh-o-rasm*.

Customary (usual), *mámúli-ráj*.

Cut (v.a.), *kátná*.

Cypress, *sarv*.

Dagger, *khanjar, katár*.

Daily (adj.), *rozmarre ká*.

Damage, (n.) *nuqsán, zarar*; (v.a.) *bigárná, zarar pahún-cháná*.

Damaged, *dághí, bigrá húa*.

Damaging (as evidence), *muzirr*, 159.

Damp, *gílá—namnák*, 348.

Dampness, *gílái—namnákí*, 348.

Danger, *khatra*.

Dangerous, *khatarnák*, 67.

Dark, *andherá*.

Dark-brown (a horse), *mushkí*, 232.

Darken, *andherá karná*.

Darkness, *andhiyará, andherá*.

Darn (v.a.), *rafú karná*.

Dash (tinge), *damak*, 233.

Dash down, *de paṭakná, de márná*.

N.B.—These are much more forcible expressions than *paṭak dená*, &c. would be.

Dashed to pieces (shattered), *chaknáchúr*.

Date, (of month, &c.), *tárikh*; (fruit) *khajúr, chhuhará*.

Daughter, *betí*.

Dawn, *bhor, tarhá, subh* (pron. *subeh*).

Day, *din, roz*.

Day before yesterday, }
Day after to-morrow, } *parson*.

Day and night, *rát-din*.

Day-book, *roznámcha*, 456.

Daybreak, *bhor, pau phatne ká waqt*.

Day by day, *roz ba roz*.

Daylight, *din-diyá*, 630.

In the Daytime, *din ko*.

Dazed (stunned) to be, *sannáte men rahná*, 631.

Dazzled, to be, *chaundhiyáná*.

Dead, *mará húa*; (anything dead) *murda*.

Deadly, *muhlik*; (deadly enemy) *dushman-i-jáni*; (deadly wound) *zakhm-i-kári*.

Deaf, *bahrá*.

Dear (beloved), *piyará, (fem.) piyári*.

Dear (expensive), *mahngá*.

Death, *maut*—(euphemistically) *intiqál*.

Debarred (excluded) from, ... *se mahrúm, se khárij*, 191.

Debate (n.) *mubáhasa*.

Debris (of a house, &c.), *malbá*, 99.

Debt, *qarza*.

Debtor, *qarzdar*.

Decamp (make off), *chal dená*, 78, 80.

Decay, (n.) *zawál*; (v.n.) *záil honá*.

Deceased, *matwafá*.

Deceit, *dhoká, fareb*.

Deceitful, *farehí, daghábáz*.

Deceive, *dhoká dená*.

Deceived, to be, *fareb kháná, fareb men áná*.

- Declaration, *izhár*.
Decline, (refuse) *inkár karná*; as the day, &c.) *ḡhal jāná*.
Decorate, *árasta karná, sanwárná*.
Decoration, *árastagi*.
Decrease, (v.n.) *ghaṭ jāná, (n.) ghaṭáo*.
Decrepit, *fartút, 546*.
Deduct (v.a.), *minhá karná, 525*.
Dee l (document), *dastáwez, 196*.
Deep, *gahrá*.
Deep-seated, *jigarí, 239*.
Deer, *híran*.
Defame, *badnám karná, baṭṭá lagáná*.
Defeat, (an opponent) *haráná*; (an army) *shikast dená*.
Defeated, (to be) *hár jāná*; (an army) *ghúnghaṭ kháná*.
Defect, *aib, nugs*.
Defective, *náqis*.
Defence (in a law-suit), *jawáb-dihí, 475*.
Defenceless, *láchár*.
Defend (stick up for), ... *kí himáyat karná*.
Defendant, *mudda'áleh*.
N.B.—For legal and official phrases, see from 567 to 593.
Defender (protector), *hámí*.
Defer (postpone), *multawí rakhná*.
Deference, *liház*.
Deficiency, *kamí—kotáhi*.
Defile, *mailá karná, nápák karná*.
Defilement, *álúdagí, nápákí*.
Definite, *muqarrar, muqarrarí*.
Deformed, *terhá—khamída*.
Deformity, *terháí—khamídagí, 621*.
Degree, (extent) *qadar*; (in some degree) *kisí qadar*.
Delay (n.), *der, derí*.
Delay (v.a.), *derí karná, der lagáná*.
Deliberately, *soch - samajhkar, jān-būjhke*.
Delicate, *názuk, sukhwár*.
Delicious, *mazedár, lazíz*.
Deliciousness, *lazzat*.
Delight, *khushí—masarrat*.
Delighted, *bahut khush—masrúr*.
Delightful, *dilkushá, dīlchasp*.
Delirium, *sarsám*.
Deliver, *chhuráná*; (make over) *sompná, supurd karná*.
Deliverance, *chhutkárá, naját*.
Delude, *dhoká dená*.
Delusion, *dhoká, fareb*.
Demand, (v.a.) *talab karná, mángná*; (n.) *talabí*.
Demolish, *dhá dená—mismár karná, 536*.
Demon, *bhút, dev*.
Demonstrate, *záhir karná*.
Demoralize, *bigár dená*.
Demoralized, *bigrá húa, miṭṭí kharáb hogáí, 84, 86*.
Denial, *inkár, 115*.
Dense (as jungle, &c.), *ghaná—gunján, 296*.
Deny, *inkár karná, mukar jāná*.
Depart, *chalá jāná, rawána honá*.
Department, *iláqa—sígha*.
Departure, *rawánagi, 246*.
Depend (rely on), ... *par bharosá rakhná*.
Dependent on (as life on food), ... *par mauqúf, 189, 190*.
Deportment, *nishast-o-barkhást, 621*.
Deposit, (v.a.) *amánat rakhná*; (n.) *amánat*.

Deposition (evidence), <i>bayán, gawáhi.</i>	Detect, <i>daryáft karná.</i>
Deprive of, <i>le lená.</i>	Detective, <i>surághí.</i>
Deprived of, ... <i>se mahrúm, se khárij.</i>	Detention, <i>rok-tok.</i>
Depth, <i>gahráí, gahrá-pan.</i>	Determination (resolve), <i>musam-mam iráda.</i>
Derived from, ... <i>se milá, ... se hásil húá.</i>	Determine (to resolve), <i>dil men thánná.</i>
Deranged, (in disorder) <i>abtar; (mentally) pareshán.</i>	Devoid of, ... <i>se kháli, ... se be-bahra.</i>
Descend, <i>niche utarná.</i>	Dew, <i>os—shabnam.</i>
Descent, <i>utár.</i>	Dexterity, <i>chálák-dastí.</i>
Describe, <i>bayán karná.</i>	Dexterous, <i>chálák-dast.</i>
Description, <i>bayán, kaifiyat.</i>	Diagnosis, <i>tashkhis.</i>
Desert (wilderness), <i>bayában.</i>	Diagram, <i>naqsha.</i>
Desert place, <i>wirán jagah.</i>	Dialect, <i>bolí.</i>
Desire, (<i>v.a.</i>) <i>cháhná; (n.) khwá-hish, cháhat.</i>	Diameter, <i>qutar.</i>
Desirous of, to be, ... <i>ká mushtáq honá.</i>	Diamond, <i>hirá.</i>
Desist from, ... <i>se háth utháná, se dastbardár honá.</i>	Diary, <i>roznámcha.</i>
Despair, (<i>n.</i>) <i>máyúsi; (in despair) máyús.</i>	Dictionary, <i>lughat.</i>
Despatch (send off), <i>rawána karná.</i>	Diet, <i>ghizá, khurák.</i>
Despatched (sent off), <i>rawána húá.</i>	Difference, <i>farq, 446.</i>
Despise, <i>náchíz samajhná, haqír jánná.</i>	Different, <i>mutafarriq, mulhtalif.</i>
Destination, <i>manzil-maqsúd.</i>	Difficult, <i>mushkil—dushwár.</i>
Destiny, <i>nasib, taqdir.</i>	Difficulty (trouble), <i>digqat, mushkil, 503.</i>
Destitute, <i>muflis, muhtáj.</i>	Digestion, <i>házima, 224.</i>
Destroy, <i>barbád karná, ghárat karná; (waste) záya karná.</i>	Diligence, <i>koshish—sargarmí.</i>
Destruction, (of life) <i>halákat; (of property) ghárat, bar-badí.</i>	Diligent, <i>sargarm, mihnati.</i>
Detach, <i>judá karná, alag karná.</i>	Dimensions, <i>lambái-chaurái.</i>
Detailed description, <i>mufasssal bayán, 622.</i>	Diploma, <i>sanad.</i>
Details, <i>tafsílen.</i>	Direct, <i>sídhá—ba ráh-i-rást.</i>
Detain, <i>rok rakhná.</i>	Direction, <i>taraf—simt; (address) patá.</i>
	Direction (command), <i>irshád.</i>
	Directions (instructions), <i>hulá-yat.</i>
	Disaffected, <i>bad-khwáh.</i>
	Disaffection, <i>bad khwáhi.</i>
	Disagreement, <i>ná-ittifáqí.</i>
	Disallow, <i>ná-manzúr karná.</i>
	Disappear, <i>gháib honá, champat honá.</i>

- Disappoint, *ná-ummed karná, havá batáná.*
 Disappointment, *ná-murádí.*
 Disapprove, *ná-pasand karná, ... ko ná-pasand honá.*
 Disaster, *áfat.*
 Discharged (a prisoner), *chhút gayá, rihá húá.*
 Disciple, *shágird.*
 Discipline (military) *tálim-o-qawáid*; (school) *tálib.*
 Disclosure, *inkisháf, isrár.*
 Disconnected, *be-ta'alluq.*
 Discontent, *narázi.*
 Discontented, *naráz.*
 Discount (*n*), *battá.*
 Discover, *daryáft karná.*
 Discovery, *daryáft.*
 Discrepancy, *ikhtiláf, 542.*
 Discriminate, *tamíz karná.*
 Discrimination, *imtiyáz.*
 Discussion, (friendly) *guftú*; (argument) *bahs* (pron. *baihs*).
 Disease, *bímárí—maraz, 623, 655.*
 Diseased, *bímár, rogí.*
 Disentangle, *suljháná.*
 Disfavour, to fall into, *nazaron se girná.*
 Disgrace, *ruswái*; (indignity) *be-izzatí.*
 Disgrace (put to shame), *ruswá karná.*
 Disgrace (cause for shame), *nang-o-ár.*
 Disguise (oneself), *bhes badalná, libás tabdil karná.*
 Disguise (*n.*), *tabdil-i-libás.*
 Dishevelled hair, *bikhare húa búl.*
 Disinclination, *ná-pasandí, daregh.*
 Disinterested, *be-ghiraz.*
 Dislike, (*v.a.*) *ná-pasand karná*; (*n.*) *ná-pasandí.*
 Dismiss (a servant), *muquf karná, barkhást karná.*
 Disobedience, *ná-farmání.*
 Disobedient, *ná-farmín.*
 Disorder (confusion), *abtarí, 553.*
 Disparage, *battá lagáná.*
 Display (ostentation), *tháth, di-khává.*
 Displease, *ná-khush karná.*
 Displeased, *ná-khush—barham.*
 Displeasure, *ná-khushí, khafgi.*
 Dispute (*n.*), *takrár, bahs* (pron. *baihs*).
 Disregard of orders, *udúl-hukmí.*
 Disrespect, *be adabí.*
 Disrespectful, *be-adab.*
 Dissolve, *gholná*; (be dissolved) *ghul jáná.*
 Distance (from one place to another), *fásila, 230.* He has come from a great distance *kále kos se áyá hai.*
 Distant, *dúr*; (far distant, remote) *dúr-dast.*
 Distasteful (unpalatable), *ná-gawár, 151.*
 Distinct, *judá, alag.*
 Distinguish (one thing from another), *muntáz karná, 622.*
 To make a Distinction, *farq karná.*
 Distribute (portion out), *bántnái—taqsim karná.*
 Distribution, *taqsim.*
 Distrustful, *bad-etiqád.*
 Disturbance (rising), *balwá, danga-fasád.*
 Ditch (moat), *khandaq, khái.*
 Ditto, *aizan.*
 Division (in arith.), *taqsim, 524.*
 Divulge, *fásh karná.*
 Document, *dastáwez, 196.*
 Dog, *kuttá.*

- Dog-cart, *ṭamtam*.
 Donkey, *gadhdā*.
 Door, *darwāza*; (folding-doors) *kiwār*.
 Dose (of medicine), *khurāk*.
 Dotage, to be in one's, *sathiyānā*, 547.
 Double, *dohrá*; (twofold) *dogunā, dúndā*.
 Doubt, *shakk, shubha*.
 Doubtful (suspicious), *mush-tabih*, 106.
 Doubting (incredulous), *shakkí*.
 Downhill, *utār*, 329.
 Drag along, *ghasītnā*, 442.
 Dread (alarm), *dahshat—daghdagha*, 365.
 Dream, (n.) *khwáb*; (to dream) *khwáb dekhnā*.
 Dreary (no sound or sign of life), *sunsán*.
 Dregs, *síthí*.
 Drip, *ṭapak parnā*.
 Dripping wet, *shor-bor, tar-ba-tar*.
 Drizzling rain, *phūnhí, phūhár*.
 Drop (fall off, as fruit, &c.), *jhar jānā*.
 Dropsy, *jalandhar*.
 Drown (v.n.), *dúbke marnā*.
 Drowsiness, *úng hái—ghunúdagí*.
 Drum, *dhol, tambúr*.
 Dry, *súkhā—khushk*.
 Dry land, *khushkí*.
 Duly (in a fitting manner), *achchhí tarah se, jaisá ki chāhiye*.
 Dumb, *gungá*.
 Dun (colour), *samand*, 232.
 Dun (to importune), *taqázá karnā*.
 Duplicate, *musanná*.
 Duplicity, *do-rangí*.
 Durability, *derpái*.
 Durable, *derpá*.
 Dusk, *munh andherá*.
 Dust, *gard, dhúl, khák*.
 Duty, *farz*; e.g. It is your duty to do this, *yih karnā tum par farz hai*.
 Dye, *rangnā*; (the beard) *khizáb karnā*.
 Dyer, *rangrez*.
 Dysentery, *ḍuv kí bímárí*.
 Each, *har, har ek*.
 Eager, *sargarm, shauqín*.
 Ear, *kán*.
 Early, *sawere*.
 Early dawn, *pau phatne ká waqt*, 305.
 Earn, *kamánā*.
 To be in Earnest (not joking), *satbháo se kahnā*, 238.
 Earnest money, *ba'ána*.
 Earnings, *kamái*.
 Earring, *bálí*.
 Earthenware, *sifálí*.
 Earthquake, *bhaunchál—zalzala*, 630.
 Ease (facility), *ásání*.
 Easily, *ásání se, sahaj se*, 415.
 Easily led (no character), *mom kí nákh* (lit. "a nose of wax"), 476.
 East, *púrab, mashriq*.
 Easterly, *purwá*.
 Easy, *ásán, suhl*.
 Eaves, *oltí*.
 Eavesdropper, *jásús*.
 Ebb and flow, *jawár bhátá—mudd-o-jazr*, 629.
 Ebullition, *josh, joshish*.
 Echo, *saddá*, 145.
 Eclipse, *gahan*.

Economical, *salámat-rau*.
 Economy, *salámat-raví*.
 Ecstasy, *wajd*.
 Eddy, *bhanwar*.
 Edge (of a sword, &c.), *dhár*.
 Edged tool, *dhárwálá hathyár*.
 Edifice, *imárat*.
 Educate, *tarbiyat karná, tálim dená*.
 Education, *tarbiyat, tálim*.
 Efface, *mitá dená*.
 Effect, (n.) *asar, tásir*; (consequence) *natíja*.
 Effective (efficacious, &c.), *kárgar — bá-asar*.
 Effeminate, *aurat-mard*.
 Effervesce, *josh márná*.
 Effervescence, *joshish*.
 Efficient, *qábil*.
 Effort (endeavour), *koshish, 247, 409, 632, 637*.
 Effrontery, *gustákhí*.
 Eh? *kyūn jí?*
 Either (followed by "or"), *yá to*.
 Example. — Either finish the work or leave it, *yá to kám púra karo, yá chhor do*.
 Eject, *nikál dená*.
 Elapse, *guzar jáná*.
 Elastic, *lachakdár*.
 Elated, *bágh-bágh, harakhmán*.
 Elbow, *kuhní*.
 Elected (to an office), *muntakhil*.
 Election (to an office), *intikháb*.
 Elegant (as a building, e.g.), *khushnumá*.
 Elementary (primary), *ibtidáí*.
 Elevate, *úrchá karná*.
 Elevation (height), *bulandí*.
 Eloquent, *fasih—balígh*.
 Eloquence, *fasáhat, balághat*.
 Elsewhere, *aur kahín*.

Elude, *kaniyá jáná*.
 Emaciated, *dublá, lághar*.
 Emancipate, *ázád karná*.
 Embaukment, *pushta-bandí*.
 Embark, *jaház par charhní*.
 Embarrass, *mushkil men dálná*.
 Embarrassment, *janjál — haus bais*.
 Embezzle, *tasarruf karná, hazm kar lená*.
 Embezzlement, *taghallub*.
 Emblem, *nishán, alámat*.
 Emboldened, to be, *hausila honá, 287*.
 Embrace, *gale lagáná*.
 Embroidery, *chikankári, gul-kári*.
 Embroil, *uljháná*.
 Emerald, *zumurrud, panná, 626*.
 Emerge, *nikalná, nikal áná*.
 In an Emergency, *zarúrat ke waqt men*.
 Emetic, *qai lánewálí dawá*.
 Emissary, *harkára*.
 Emotion, *íztiráb, dil kí joshish*.
 Emphasis, *isrár*; (emphatically) *isrár se*.
 Employ, *kám men lagáná, naukár rakhná*.
 Employment (service), *naukarí*.
 Empty (adj.), *khálí, suná*.
 Note. — *Suná* means empty in the sense of "void."
 Emulate, *hiská karná*.
 Emulation, *hiská, ghairat*.
 Enable, *táqat dená*.
 Enamel, *miná, 642*.
 Enamoured (of anyone), *kisí ká fareftu honá*.
 Encampment, *paráo*.
 Enceinte, *do-pastá, hámila*.

- Enchanting (charming), *dil-chasp, dilrubá*.
 Enchantment, *jádú—sihr*.
 Enclose, *gher lená, iháta karná*.
 Enclosure, *chár-díwári, iháta*.
 Encounter (meet), *muqábala honá, muláqát honá*.
 Encourage (incite), *targhíb dená*.
 Encouragement (incitement), *targhíb*.
 Encroach, *mudákhalat karná*.
 Encroachment, *mudákhalat*.
 End, (of a road, &c.) *sirá*; (of a business) *anjám*; (of a writing, speech, &c.) *ikhítám*.
 To put an End (to anyone), *kisí ká kám tamám karná*; (to an affair) *band kar rakhná*.
 Endanger, *khatre men dálná*.
 Endurance, *bardásht, tahammul*.
 Enemy, *dushman, bairí*.
 Energetic, *sargarm, chálák*.
 Energy, *dhun, chálíkí*.
 Engage (a servant, &c.), *muqarrar karná*.
 Engaging another in conversation, *báton men parcháná, 540*.
 Engagement (appointment), *wáda*.
 Engender, *paidá karná*.
 Engine, *kal*.
 Engrave, *khodná—kanda karná*.
 Enhance, *ziyáda karná, barháná*.
 Enigma (riddle), *muammá, pahelí*.
 Enjoin (insist on), *tákíd karná*; (a less common but very good word is *qadaghan karná*).
 Enjoy (a thing), *kisí chíz se mutamatti honá*.
 Enjoyment (of a thing), *tamattu*.
 Enjoy oneself, *dil bahláná, 528*.
 Enlighten, *roshan karná*.
 Enlist (as a soldier), *bhartí honá, 565*.
 En masse (as one man, &c.), *ek lakht*.
 Enmity, *adáwat, dushmaní*.
 Enough, *bas, káfi*.
 Entangle, *phasáná, uljháná*.
 Entanglement, *uljherá, phansáo*.
 Enter, (*v.n.*) *bhítar* (or *andar*) *jána* (or *ána*), *ghusná, dákhil honá*.
 Enter (in a book, &c.), *darj karná*.
 Enterprise, *mansúba*.
 Enthusiasm, *sargarmí*.
 Enthusiastic, *sargarm*.
 Entire, *samúchá, sábit*; (bodily) *sábit ká sábit*.
 Entirely (altogether), *bilkull, sarásar*.
 Entitled to, *sazáwár, mustahaqq*.
 Entrance, *dakhl, ghus-paith*.
 Entreat, *minnat karná*.
 Entry (in a book), *raqam*.
 Envious (jealous), *rashkí*.
 Environs, *atráf, gird-nawáh, 630*.
 Envoy, *elchí*.
 Envy, *hasad, rashk*.
 Epidemic, *marí, wabá*.
 Epilepsy, *mirgí*.
 Epitome, *mújaz*.
 Equable, *motadil*.
 Equal, *barábar*; (an equal) *ham-sar*.
 Equality, *barábarí, takkar*; (in position) *hamsarí*.
 Equity, *insáf*.
 Equivalent (*quid pro quo*), *badlá, iwaz*.

- Era, *zamána, sáká*.
 Erase, *mitá dená*; (with a knife, &c.) *chhlná*.
 Erect, (adj.) *khará*; (v.a.) *khará karná*.
 Err, *bhúl karná, ghaltí karná, khatá karná*.
 Erroneous, *ghalat*.
 Error, *ghaltí*; (in spiritual things) *gumráhí*.
 Escape (n.), (from danger, &c.) *bacháo*; (from custody) *ma-frúrí*.
 Escape (v.n.), *bachná*; (to flee) *bhág jáná, farár honá*.
 Especially, *khusúsán*.
 Espionage, *jásúsí*.
 Essence, *khulása, hír*.
 Essential (indispensable), *zarúrí*.
 Establish, *muqarrar karná, qáim karná*.
 Estate (property), *milkiyat, milk, 654*.
 Estimation, *rác, hisáb*.
 Etcetera, *wa-ghaira*.
 Eternal, *abadí*.
 Eternity, *abad, jáwidání*.
 Etiquette, see "Deportment."
 Evade, *tál dená, bálá batáná, 184*.
 Evasion, *tál-matol*.
 An Evasive answer—*gol jawáb*.
 Even (level), *barábar, hamwár*.
 Even now, *ab bhí*.
 Even in that case, *taubhí*.
 Evening, *shám, sánjh*.
 Event (occurrence), *wuqúq, wáridát*.
 Eventually (in the end), *ákhír men, ákhír kár*.
 Ever, *kabhí*.
 For Ever, *hamesha ke wáste*.
 Everyday conversation (common parlance), *rozmarre kí bol-chál, 509*.
 Evict, *be-dakhli karná*.
 Eviction, *be-dakhli*.
 Evidence, *gawáhí, shahádat*; (circumstantial evidence) *wí-qiát kí shahádat*.
 Evident, *záhir*.
 Evidently, *záhíran*.
 Evil-doer, *badkár*.
 Exactly, *thík—bí-qinihi*.
 Exactly alike, *eksán*.
 Exaggeration, *mubálagha*.
 Examination (proving), *jánch-partál, ázmáish*; (of a candidate) *imtihán*.
 Examine, (prove) *jánchná*; (a candidate) *imtihán lená*; (money) *sahejné*.
 Example, (illustration) *nazir, misál*; (pattern) *namúna*.
 Exasperate, *chiráná, bhar-káná*.
 Exceed (in quantity, &c.), *ziyádu honá*.
 Exceedingly, *niháyat—az-halíl*.
 Excel, *sabqat lejáná*.
 Excellence, *umdagí*.
 Excellent, *umda, 388, 389*.
 Except (prep.), *ba-juz, chhor*.
 Examples.—Except this, *ba-juz iske, isko chhor*.
 Exception, *istisná*.
 Excepted, *mustasná*.
 Excess, *ziyádatí*.
 Exchange, *adal-badal karná*.
 Excise, *abkárí*.
 Excitement, *halchal*.
 Exclaim, *bol uñhná*.
 Exclude, *khárij karná, mahrúm karná*.

Exclusion. This would be expressed by giving the verb *khárij honá* a substantive sense, thus: This was the reason for your exclusion, *tumháre khárij hone ká yih sabab thá.*

Excommunicate(from social intercourse), *hugqa páni band karná.*

Excuse, *uzr.*

Excusable, *mázúr.*

Execute (carry out), *bajā láná.*

Exempted, *mahfúz.*

Exercise, *riyázat*, 405.

Exertion, *daur-dhúp*, *koshish.*

Exhausted (as with fatigue, &c.), *apáhaj.*

Note.—In this word the stress is on the second syllable.

Exhibit (display), *dikhá dená.*

Exhibition, *numáish* ; (display) *dikháwá.*

Exile, *jilá-watání.*

Existence, *hastí.*

Expanse (of land or water), *sath* (pron. *sateh*).

Expect, *tawaqqu rakhná.*

Expectation, *tawaqqu.*

Expedition (despatch), *shitábi.*

Expeditious, *jald-báz.*

Expeditiously, *shitábi se.*

Expenditure, *kharch.*

Expensive, *qímatí.*

Experience, *tajriba.*

Experienced, *tajriba-kár.*

Experiment, *imtihán.*

Experimentally, *imtihánan.*

Expiate (atone for), *kafára dená.*

Expiration, *tamámí—ingizá.*

Expired (ended), *khatm—munqazí.*

Explain, *batlání, samjhána.*

Explanation, *tashríh* ; (of one's conduct) *kaifiyat.*

Explicit, *saríh.*

Explicitly, *saríh taur par.*

Explode, *bhuk se ur jáná*, 46.

Explosion, *chatákhá, dharáká.*

Exposure (laying bare), *chithár* ; (of the person) *be-satrí* ; (of one's privacy) *be-pardagí.*

Extent (degree), *qadur* ; e.g., To some extent, *kisí qadar.*

Extenuating circumstances, *takhfif karnewúli súrát.*

Exterminate, *nest-nábúd karná.*

External, *báhirí, berúní—súrí.*

Extinct, *mádúm.*

Extort (exact too much), *ziyáda-talabí karná.*

Extortion, *ziyáda-talabí.*

Extortioner, *ziyáda-talab.*

Extra, *fáltú.*

Extract (selection), *chumbak.*

Extraordinary (out of the common), *anúkhá.*

Extraordinary ability, *parle darje kí liyáqat*, 418.

Extravagance, *fazúl-kharchi.*

Extravagant, *fazúl-kharch.*

Extremely, *nipat, niháyat—az-hadd.*

In Extremities, *iztirár kí hálat men.*

Driven to Extremities, *ájiz*, 153.

Eye, *ánkh* ; (of a needle) *náká.*

Eye-lash, *papní.*

Eye-lid, *palak.*

Eye-sight, *bíndí, basárat*, 472.

Eye-sore, *khár ánkhoñ ká.*

Eye-witness, *gawáh-i-chashm-díd.*

Fable, *naql.*

Fabric, (building) *imárat* ; (manufacture) *sákhṭ.*

Fabricate, *banána*.

Fabrication, *banáwaṭ*.

Face, *munh*, *chihra*.

To Face (confront), *sámhná karná*.

To Face in a particular way (as a house), *muhána honá*.

Example.—This house faces to the west, *is ghar ká pachhwán muhána hai*.

Facetious, *thatthe báz—zaríf*.

Facilitate, *ásán karná*.

Facility, *ásání*.

Fact (reality), *haqíqat*.

Facts, *wáqiṭ*; (the real facts) *asliyat*.

Factory, *kár khána*.

Factotum, *harbábí*.

Faculty, *qúwat*.

Fade, (as a colour) *rang utarná*; (as a plant or flower) *kumhlána, murjhána*.

Faded (as a colour), *mánd, phíká* 292.

Fail, (not succeed) *ná kám honá, kámyáb nahín honá*; (as one's courage) *khátá hojáná*; (in business) *dewála nikalná*.

Failing (coming short), *qásir, náqis*.

Failing (fault), *qib, nuqs*.

Failing of one's faculties, *qúwaton ká zail honá*, 406.

Failure, *ná-kámí*.

Faint (to swoon), *ghash aná*.

Fainting fit, *ghash, ghashí*.

Faint-hearted, *dil ká bodá*.

Fair, (market) *melá, hát*; (in complexion) *gorá*.

Fair (middling), *ausat darje ká*.

Faith, *ímán*.

Faithful (upright), *ímándár*.

Faithful (constant), *wafádár*.

Faithless (inconstant), *be-wafá*.

Faithlessness (inconstancy), *be-wafáí*.

Falcon, *báz*.

Fall, *girná, parná*; (fall foul of anyone) *kisí se ulajhná*; (fall out, quarrel) *bigarná*, 396, 560; (fall behind) *píchhe parná*.

Fallacious, *ghalat-kár*.

Fallacy, *ghaltí*.

Fallible, *sahw-pazír, qábil-i-khatá*.

Fallow (ground), *uftáda, bánjar*.

False, *jhúthá*.

Falsehood, *jhúth*.

False swearing (perjury), *darogh-halfí*.

Falsify, (give the lie to) *jhuṭláná*; (accounts, &c.) *banána*.

Falter (waver), *ágá-píchhá karná*.

Fame, *shuhrat, námwarí*.

Familiar (not strange), *mánús*, 634.

To be Familiar to inferiors, *munh lagána*, 633.

Family, *khándán, gharbár*, 198. *kumbá*.

Note.—For "Family relationships" see from 546 to 566.

Famine, *kál—qaht, qaht-salí*.

Famished, to be, *bhúkhon marná*.

Famous (renowned), *námwar*.

Fanatic, fanatical, *muta'assib*.

Fancy, *khiyál, wahm*; (feels a fancy for) *jí lagná*; (take a fancy to) *jí lagána*.

Far-distant (remote), *dúr-dast*.

Far-seeing (provident), *dúr-an-desh, peshbín*.

Fare (passage-money) *bhára*.

Farm (lease), *ijára*.
 Farmer (lessee), *ijáradár*.
 Farmer (cultivator), *kisán, kásht-kár*, 360.
 Farrier, *súlotarí*.
 Fascinate, *mohlená, furefta karná*.
 Fascinated, *farefta*.
 Fascinating, *dilrubá*.
 Fascination, *dilrubái*.
 Fashion (custom), *rasm*; (vogue) *charchá*.
 Fashionable, *rasmí, mutábíq rasm ke*.
 Fast, *n.* (religious) *roza*; (involuntary) *fáqa*.
 Fasting, *fáqa-kashí*.
 Fasten, *bándhná*.
 Fastidious, *mirzá-mizáj*.
 Fat, *moṭá—farbíh*.
 Fatal (deadly), *muhlik*; (wound) *kárí*.
 Fated, doomed, *ajal-girifta*.
 Father, *báp*.
 Fatherland, *watan*.
 Fatherly, *pidarána, pidarí*.
 Fatigue, *mándagí*.
 Fault, *qusúr, taqsír*; (defect) *qib*.
 Fault-finding, *qib-girí*.
 Faulty (defective) *náqis*.
 Faultless, *be-qib*.
 Favour (*n.*), *mihrbání, ri'áyat*.
 Favour (*v.a.*), *ri'áyat karní*.
 Through another's Favour, *ba-daulat, iqbál se*.
 Favourable (propitious), *yáwar*.
 Favourite, *manzúr-i-nazar, azíz*.
 Fear, *dar, khauf*.
 Fearful, *hawnák*.
 Fearless, *be-bák*.
 Fearlessly, *nidharak*.
 Fearlessness, *be-bákí*.
 Feasible, to be, *ho sakná*.

Feast (entertainment), *ziyáfat*.
 Feat, *achambhe ká kám, amal-i-ajib*.
 Distinguishing Feature, *khúsúrat, chihín*.
 Fee (*n.*), *ujrat, mihnátána*.
 Feeble, *kamzor, ná-táqat, náta-wán*.
 Feel, (touch) *chhúná*; (perceive) *má'lúm honá*.
 Example.—I feel pain, *kuchh dard má'lúm hotá*.
 Feel for (with the hand), *taṭolná*.
 To Feign, (dissemble) *bahána karná*; (affect ignorance of a thing or person), *anján banná*, 200.
 Felicity, *khush-waqti, sa'ádat-mandí*.
 Fellow (one of a pair), *jorá—juft*.
 Fellowship, *risáqat*.
 Female, *má'dín*.
 Feminine (in grammar), *mu'an-nas*.
 Fence (*n.*), *bár*.
 Fermentation, *ubál—takhmír*.
 Ferocious, (a dog, &c.) *kaṭkhaná*; (a bullock, &c.) *markhaná*.
 Ferry, *guzára*.
 Ferry-boat, *guzáre kí náó*, 631.
 Fertile, *sansgar—jaiyid*.
 Fertility, *sansgarí*.
 Festival, *teohár, parab*; (Mahomedan) *íd*.
 Festivities, *chahal-pahal, shádiyána*.
 Fetters, (for prisoners) *berí*; (for animals) *páeband, pálahang*.
 Fewness (paucity), *kamí, qillat*.
 Fickle (inconstant), *mutalawwín, chanchal*.

- Fiction, (romance) *kahání, dústún*;
 (invention) *banáwať*.
 Fictitious (assumed), *farzī*.
 To Fidget, *táná bánú karná*,
chulbuláná.
 Fidelity, *imándúrí*; (constancy)
vafádúrí.
 Field, *khet*.
 Fierce, (a dog) *katkhaná*; (a bul-
 lock) *markhaná*; (generally)
tund.
 Fig, *anjír*.
 Fight (v.a.), *larná, larái karná*;
 (n.) *larái*.
 Figure, *súrat, shakl*; (in arith-
 metic) *hindisa*.
 File (implement), *retí*.
 Fill, *bhardená*; (fill up a hollow)
pátná; (fill in a well, &c.)
antwáná.
 Film, *jhillí*.
 Filth, mail—*ghalázat*.
 Filthy, *ganda, ghalíz*.
 Fin (of a fish), *par*.
 Final, *ákhirí*; (conclusive) *qatái*.
 Find, *páná*; (find out) *daryáft*
karná.
 Fine (not coarse), *mihín, bárík*.
 Fine weather, *ásmán sáf honá*.
 Fine (mulet), *jarimána*.
 Finish (v.a.), *púrú karná, khatm*
karná.
 Fire (conflagration), *agwái*.
 Fire to break out, *ág lagná*.
 Fire a gun, *bandúq chaláná*.
 Fire-place, (native) *chúlhá*;
 (European) *átash - khána*;
 (portable) *angethí*.
 Fireworks, *átash-bází*.
 Fire-worshipper, *gabr*.
 Firm (strong), *mazbút—ustuwár*,
mustahkim.
 Fishing-rod, *chhar*.
 First-class (adj.), *auwal qism*;
 (or darje) *ká*.
 Fissure (cleft), *shigáf*, 345.
 Fist, *mutthí*.
 To Fit, (as clothes) *thík úná*;
 (fit into) *khapná*, 429.
 In a Fitting manner, *jaisú kí*
cháhiye.
 Five senses, *hawáss-i-khamsa*, 622.
 Fix, (a date, &c.) *muqarrar*
karná; (to be fixed) *muqarrar*
honá, qarár páná, 313.
 Fix one's eyes on, *ťaktakí*
bándhná, 636.
 Flag, (large) *jhandá*; (small)
jhandí.
 Flame, *shola, lawar*; (of a
 candle) *zabána*.
 Flank, *pahlí*.
 To Flap, *jhatás márná*.
 Flare up (get angry), *jhunjh-*
lúná.
 Flash (of lightning), *chamak*.
 Flashy (gaudy), *bhar-kíla*.
 Flat, *chapťá*; (to flatten) *chap-*
ťúná.
 Flatter, *khushámadí karná*.
 Flattery, *khushámadí*.
 Flavour (n.), *maza—mazáq*.
 Flaw, *suqm, aib, nuqs*, 196.
 Flay, *khál khainchná*.
 Flee, *bhággná—farár honá*.
 Fleet (adj.), *chust-chálúk* (or
 only *chust*).
 Fleshly, *jismání*; (sensual) *naf-*
sání.
 Flick up (as a coin), *chuťkí la-*
gáná, 146.
 Flicker, *jhillmiláná*.
 Flight (of a bird), *urán*; (from
 custody, &c.) *mafrúrí*.

Flighty, *achpalá, chanchal*.
 Flimsy, *jhirjhirá*.
 Flinch, *hatná*; (not to flinch) *apne qarár par rahná*.
 Flint, *chaqmaq*.
 To Float, *tirná, bhasná*; (along with the stream) *bahná*.
 Flock (of goats or sheep), *galla, rewar*; (of birds) *jhund, jhillar*.
 Flog, *chábuk márná—táziyána lagáná*.
 Flood, *sailáb*; (in a river) *bárh, tughyáni*.
 Floor, *zamín, farsh*.
 Flour, *átá, maida*; (flour merchant) *parchúniya*.
 Flourish, *lahlaháná*; (brandish) *ghumáná*.
 Flow (*v.n.*), *bahná, jírí honá*.
 Flower-bed, *kíyári*; (garden) *chaman*, 497.
 Fluency, *zabánúwarí*.
 Fluent, *zabánúwar*.
 Flurry, *harbarí*.
 Flush with the ground, *zamíndo*.
 To Flush up, *chikre ká tam-tamáná*.
 To Flutter, *pharpharáná*.
 To Fly, *urná*; (take to flight) *uránehhu hojáná*, 620.
 Foal (colt), *bachherá—nákaná*.
 Foam, (*n.*) *jhág, kaf*; (of the sea) *phen*.
 Fodder, *ghás, chára*; (for cattle) *sání*.
 Foe, *dushman, bairí*.
 Fog, *kúhrá, kuhásá*.
 Foil (balk), *haráná*.
 Fold (for sheep), *bherkhána, bhersálá*.
 Fold up, *tah karná, lapetná*.

Follow, *pichhe ho lená, pichhe chalná*; (as a disciple) *pairawí karná*, 473.
 Follower, (disciple) *shágird, muríd*; (imitator) *muqtadí*.
 Folly, *bevuqúfi, himáqat*, 623.
 To be Fond of, (a person) *cháhná*; (a thing) *kisí chíz ká shauq rakhná* (also *shauq honá*).
 Example.—He is very fond of shooting, *usko shikár ká bará shauq hai*.
 Food, *kháná — ghizá, khurák*, 623.
 Fool, *ahmaq, múrakh*, 198; (make a fool of) *maskhara banáná*.
 Foolish, *bevuqúf*.
 Footpath, *pagdandí, baṭiyá*.
 Footprint, *pair ká nishán—naqsh-i-qadam*.
 Footstep, *qadam*.
 Fop, *bánkáchúr, chhailá*.
 For (because), *kyúnki, is wáste ki, is liye ki*.
 For certain, *ba-tahqíq*, 423.
 Forbearance, *bardúsht, tahammul*.
 Forbearing, *mutahammil*.
 Forbid, *maná karná*.
 Forbidden, *maná*.
 Force, (of current) *tor*, 69; (force of habit) *muqtazá-i-ádat*.
 By Force, *zor se, ba-zor*.
 Forceps, *chimtá*.
 Ford, *páyáb, ghát*.
 Fordable, *páyáb*.
 Foreboding, *andesha, khatká—khadsha*.
 Forego (pass over or by), *darguzar karná*, 307.
 Forehead, *máthá, peshání*.

Foreign, *begúna*, *pardesí*.
 Foreigner, *pardesí*, *ghair mulk*
ká admí, 424.

Foremost, *pahlá*, *muqaddam*;
 (in a race) *mirí*, 649.

In the Forenoon, *do pahar se pahle*.

Foresight, *peshbiní*.

Forest, *jangal*.

Forethought (timely preparation), *peshbandí*.

To Forfeit one's right to a thing,
haqq jātá rahná.

Example.—I told him if he did this, he would forfeit his right to promotion, *main ne usse kahá ki agar yih kám karo, to tumhárá taraqqí ká haqq jātá rahegá*.

Forgery, *jálsazí*.

Forget, *bhúl jáná* — *farámosh karná*.

Forgetful (careless), *gháfil*.

Forgetfulness, *farámoshí*.

Forgive, *muáf karná*.

Forgiveness, *muáfí*.

Forlorn (friendless), *be-kas*.

Form, *súrat*, *shakl*.

Former, *aglá*, *sábiq*.

Formerly, *agle waqt men*.

For sake, (a person) *chhor jáná*;
 (a thing) *chhor dená*.

Fort (fortress), *garh*, *qila*.

Fortitude, *istiqlát*.

Fortune, *nasib*; (good fortune, luck) *khush-nasibí*; (l or fortune, ill-luck) *bad-nasibí*.

Forward (bold), *gustákh*.

Forwardness, *gustákhí*.

To Found, *biná karná* (also to build).

Found-tion, *neo*, *bunyád*.

To be Founded on fact, *haqíqat par mabní honá*.

Founder (originator), *bání*.

Founder (to sink), *dúb jáná* — *gharq honá*.

Fount, *chashma*, *mamba*.

Fountain, *fauwára*.

Fountain-head, *sar-i-chashma*.

Fox, *lomri*.

Fraction (in arithmetic), *kasar*.

Fracture (in a building, &c.),
rakhna.

Fragile (frail), *názuk*, *zaíf*.

Fragrance, *khushbúí*, *mahak*.

Fragrant, *khushbúdár*.

Frame (framework), *dhánochá*.

Door Frame, *chaukhat*.

Frank (open), *kusháda-díl*.

Fraud, *daghá*.

Fraudulent, *farebí*.

Freak, *wahm*, *lahar*.

Free, *ázád*, 623.

Freedom, *ázádagí*.

Freight, *naul*, *bhára*.

To Frequent, *áyá jáyá karná*.

Frequently, *bár bár*, *bahut dafé*,
aksar.

Freshness, *tázagí*.

To Fret, *kurhná*.

Fretful (peevish), *chirchirá*.

Fretfulness (peevishness), *chir-chir hat*.

Friction, *ragar*.

Friday, *jume ká roz*, *sukrbár*.

Friendly, *áshná-parast*, *dostána*.

Friendship, *dostí*.

Fright, *bhai*, *dahshat*.

Frightened, to be, *dar jáná*.

To Frighten, *daráná*.

Frightful, *daráwná*, *haibatnák*.

Fringe, *jhálar*.

To Frisk (skip), *kudakná*.

Frisky, *kudakkar*, *chulbulá*.

Frolicsome, *khilári*.

- Front (foremost place), *peshgáh*, *agáří*.
 Frost, *pálá*.
 Froth (foam), *phen*, *jhág*, *kaf*.
 Frown, *bhaun terhí karní*.
 Frugal, *juzras*.
 Frugality, *juzrasí*.
 Fruit, *phal*, *mewa*.
 Fruitful, *phaldár*, *baromand*.
 Frustrate, *bátíl karná*.
 Fry, *talná*, *bhúnná*.
 Frying-pan, *karáhí*.
 Fuel, *índhan*, *sokhta*.
 Fugitive, *faráří*, *bhagorá*.
 Fulfil, *púrá karná*, *bar láná*.
 Full, *bhará*, *bhar-púr*, *mámúr* ; (complete) *púrá*.
 Fulness, *bharpúrí*.
 Fun and frolic, *khel-kúd*, *khel-tamáshá*.
 Function, *mansab*, *kám*.
 Fundamental, *aslí*, *bunyádi*, *zarúrí*.
 Fur, *pashm* ; (made of) *pash-mína*.
 Furious, *ghazab-álúda*.
 Fury, *ghazab*, *ghaiz*.
 Furnace, *bhatthí*, *bhár*.
 Furniture, *ghar ká asbáb*.
 Furthermore, *gláwa iske*.
 Furtively, *chorí chorí*.
 Futile, *lá-kásíl*, *akárat*.
 Future, *áyanda* ; (in future) *áyande men*.
 Gabble, *bak bak karná*.
 Gadfly, *dáns*.
 Gain, *nafa*, *manfa'at*.
 To Gain (acquire), *hásíl karná*, *baham pahúncáná*.
 Gait, *chál*—*raftár*.
 Galled, *chhil gayá*, 620.
 Gallant (brave), *diláwar*, *bahá-dur*.
 Gallantry (bravery), *jawán-mardí*.
 Gallery, *chhajjá*, *bálá-khána*.
 Gallop, (n.) *dúnt-dapat* ; (v.a.) *raptáná*.
 Gallows, *dár*.
 Gamble, *júa khelná*.
 Gambler, *júarí*, 192.
 Gambling, *júa*, *hárjít*.
 Gambols, *kalolen*.
 Game, (of chess, &c.) *bázi* ; (cricket, &c.) *khel*, 359.
 Gang, *giroh*.
 Gang-leader, *sarghana*, 370.
 Gaol, *jel-khána*.
 Gaoler, *dároghá*.
 Gap, *chák*, *darár*.
 Garb, *bhes*, *libás*.
 Garden, (large) *bágh* ; (small) *bághícha*.
 Gargle (v.a.), *gargaráná*.
 Garland, *málá* ; (for weddings, &c.) *sihrá*.
 Garlic, *lahsan*.
 Garment, *kaprá*, *jáma*.
 Garnet, *támrá*.
 Garrulous, *bakwásí*, *fazúl-go*.
 Gasp, *ultí sáns lená*.
 Gate, *pháta*.
 Gateway, *deorhí* (native).
 Gather, (collect) *binná*, *baṭorná* ; (pick) *torná*.
 Gather (together), *jama karná*—*faráham karná*.
 Gaudy, *bhar-kílá*, *rangilá*.
 Gauge (v.a.), *nápná*, *paimáish karná*.
 To Gaze on, *ṭaktakí bándhn*, 636.
 Gem, *ratan*, *javáhir*.
 Genealogy, *nasabnáma*.

- Generally (for the most part), *aksar auqāt, aksar.*
 Generation, (race) *nasl*; (succession) *pusht, pīrhī.*
 Generous (liberal), *sakhī.*
 Generosity, *sakhāwat.*
 Genial, (a person) *khush-taba*; (weather) *khush-gawār.*
 Gentle, *halīm, dhīmā.*
 Gentleness, *hilm, mulāyamat.*
 Gently! gently! *haule! haule!* (when anyone speaks too loud).
 Genuine, *sachchā, pakkā—khālīs.*
 Germinate, *jamnā.*
 Gesticulate, *bhāo batānā, 184.*
 Gesture, *bhāo—harakat.*
 Get loose, *chhūt jānā*; (get off, be acquitted) *chhūt jānā*; (get away, escape) *bhāg jānā*; (get out of the way) *hat jānā.*
 Ghost (spectre), *bhūt—ifrīt.*
 Gibberish, *barbarāī—wāhiyāt.*
 To feel Giddy, *sir ghūm jānā.*
 Giddiness, *ghumrī.*
 Gift, *bakhshish, inām*; (talent) *hunar.*
 To Giggle, *khilkhilānā.*
 Gills of a fish, *galpharā, 426.*
 Ginger, (undried) *adrak*; (dried) *sonth, 598.*
 Girdle, *kamarband, patkā.*
 Gist, *asl matlab—khulāsa, hīr.*
 To Give in (be convinced), *qāil honā*; (give up) *hāth uṭhānā.*
 To Give out (publish), *mashhūr karnā.*
 To Give way to, *kām farmānā.*
 Example,—Do not give way to anger, *ghusse ko kām na farmāiye.*
 Glad, *khush.*
 Gladly, *ba-khushi tamām.*
 Gladness, *khushi—masarrat.*
 Glass, *shisha, kanch*; (mirror) *āina.*
 Glimmer (v.n.), *jhlmilānī.*
 Glisten, *chamaknā* or *jhaljhalānā.*
 Glitter (splendour), *chamak tamak, or jhalak*; (to glitter) *jhaljhalānā.*
 Gloat over, *rijhnā—nāzān honā.*
 Gloom, *tiragī; dhumlāī.*
 Glorious (splendid), *raunaq-dār.*
 Glory (splendour), *raunaq—tajallī.*
 To Glory in, *fakhr karnā.*
 Glossy, *chamakdār, chiknā.*
 Glove, *dastāna.*
 Glow (n.), *ānch, lapat.*
 Glue, *saresh.*
 Glutton, *barā khāū, khāū-bīr.*
 Gnarled (knotty), *gathilā, girehdār.*
 Gnash the teeth, *dānt pīsnā.*
 Gnaw, *chabānā.*
 Go, *jānā, chalnā*; (along or away) *chalā jānā*; (go out—a candle, &c.) *bujh jānā*; (go off as a gun) *sar hojānā*; (go over, examine) *mulāhazakarnā*; (go through, suffer) *jhelnā*; (go for nothing) *akārat jānā*; (go without) *be—rahnā.*
 Goad (v.a.), *hūl denā, khod denā.*
 Goal, *manzil-maqsūd.*
 Go-between, *darmiyanī.*
 Gold, *sonā*; (made of) *sunahrā, sone kā—tilāī.*
 Goldsmith, *sunār.*
 Good (adj.), *achchhā, bhalā.*
 These are occasionally used in a substantive sense.

- Good (n.), *bhaláí, bihtarí*; (use of a thing) *kám—manfa'at*, 142, 143.
- Good for nothing, *kuchh kám ká nahín, nikammá*.
- Goods and chattels, *chíz-bast*.
- Gorgeous, *bharhílu—raunaqdár*.
- Gory, *khún-álúda, lahú-lahún*.
- Gossip (n.), *gap-shap*.
- Govern, *hukúmat karná*.
- Government (the executive), *sarkán*.
- Belonging to Government, *sarkarí*.
- Governor, *hákím*.
- Gout, *nigris*.
- Grace (divine), *fazl, taufiq*.
- Graceful, *sajílú—rána*.
- Gracious, *mihrbún*.
- Gradually, *rafta rafta*.
- To Graft, *pairwand lagána*.
- Grain, *anój, ghallá*.
- Grain merchant, *banjára*.
- Grammar (rules of), *qáida* or *qawáid*.
- Granary, *ambár-khaná*, 463.
- Grant, (bestow) *ináyat karná*; (a request) *qabúl karná*.
- Grant, for the sake of argument, *máno, farz karo*.
- Grape, *angúr*.
- Grapple with, *kushtí karná*.
- Grasp, *húth se pakarná, qabza karná*.
- Grass, *ghás*.
- Grasshopper, *tiddá*.
- Grateful, *shukr-guzár, shákir*.
- Gratify, (please) *khush karná*; (one's desires) *apná matlab púra karná*.
- Grating, *jálí*.
- Gratitude, *shukr-guzári—haqq-shinási*.
- Gratuitously, *muft, muft men*.
- Gratuity, *bakhshish, inám*.
- Grave (solemn), *sanjída-mizáj*.
- Gravel, *kankarí—sangreza*.
- Graze, *charná, chugná*.
- Grease, (n.) *charbí, (v.a.) aungná*.
- Greasy, *chikkaṭ*.
- Greedy, *chatorá*.
- Greediness, *chatorpan*.
- Green, *hará, sabz*; (light green) *dhání*, 484.
- Greet, *salám karná*.
- Forms of Greeting (general) *salám*; (Mahomedan) *salám alaikum*; (Hindu) *rám rám*.
- Grey, (a horse) *sabz*, 232; (a cow) *khairí*.
- Grief, *ghám, ghamí, sog*.
- Grievance, *báis ranj ká*.
- Grieve, *afsos karná, kurhná*.
- Grimaces (to make) *khis nikálná, munh banáná*.
- Grin, *dánt nikálná*.
- Grind, *písna*.
- Gripes, *pechish*.
- Grit, *patthrí, kirik*.
- Groan, *karáhná*.
- Groaning (n.), *karáhná*.
- Groin, *janghásá*.
- Gross, (heinous) *shadíd*; (obscene) *fuhsh*.
- Grotesque, *báis hansí ká*.
- Ground, *zamín*; (of complaint, &c.) *báis*.
- Groundless, *be-bunyád*.
- Group, *majma, jamá'at*.
- Grow, *barhná*; (spring up) *ugná, upajná*.
- Growl, *ghurráná*.
- Growth, *barháo* (of plants), *roúlagí*.
- To Grudge, *daregh karná*.

Grudgingly, *daregh se*.
Grumble (complain), *kurkuráná*,
403.

Grunt (*v.a.*), *kánkhná*.

Guarantee (*v.a.*), *zámin honá*,
zimmedár honá.

Guard (*v.a.*), *nigahbání karná*,
rakhwáli karná.

Guardian (of a minor), *wali*.

Guardianship, *wiláyat*.

Guess (*v.a.*), *andáz karná*, *atkal karná*.

Guest, *mihmán*, *páhuná*, 608.

Guide (*v.a.*), *ráh batúná*, *rah-numái karná*.

Guide (*n.*), *rahnumá*.

Guile, *riyá*, *makr*.

Guileless, *be-riyá*.

Guilt, *gunáh*.

Guiltless, *be-gunáh*.

Guilty, *gunahgár*.

Gulf, *khalij*.

Gulp down, *ghúntná*.

Gum, *gond*.

Gums, *masorá*.

Gun, *bandúq*.

Gunpowder, *bárút*.

Gush out, *phút nikalná*.

Gust of wind, *jhoká*, *jhakorá*.

With Gusto, *raghbat se*, *shauq se*.

Gutter, *nábdún*.

Guttural, *halqí*.

Haberdasher, *bisátí*.

Habit (custom), *adat*; *mámul*,
312, 313, 454, 455.

Habitable, *rahne ke qábil*.

Habitat, *rahne kí jagah*.

Habitation, *ghar*, *makán*—
maskan.

Habitual, *mámúli*.

Habitually, *hamesha*, *barábar*.

Habituate (oneself to), *álat pa-karná*.

Hackery, *chhakrú*.

Hades, *álam-i-arwáh*.

Haft (handle), *dasta*, *qabza*.

Hag, *churail*.

Haggle, *ragar jhagar macháá*.

Hail (*v.n.*), *ole parná*.

Note. The plural form *ole* should
always be used.

Hair, *bál*; (head of hair) *jhotá*,
442.

Hair's-breadth, *ek bál barábar*.

Hair-splitting, *mú-shigáfi*.

Hairy (shaggy), *jhabbúá*.

Hale and hearty, *tandurust*, *bhalí changá*.

Half, *ádhá*—*nisf*; (one-half) *ek ádh*; (half cooked) *ádhpakká*; (half dead) *adh-múá*.

Half-caste, *mastísá*.

Half-heartedly, *be-dilí se*, 128.

Half-way, *bách ráste men*; (when
he had gone half way) *jab ádhe ráste pahunchá*.

Hall, *dálán*.

Halloo, *pukárná*, *hánk márná*.

Halo, *kundal*, *hála*.

Halt (*verb*), *thairná*, *mayám karná*.

Halter (*n.*), *bág-dor*.

Hammer (*n.*), *mártol*; (sledge-
hammer) *hathorá*.

Hamper (*v.a.*), *atkáná*.

Hand, *háth*; (ready to one's
hand) *sar-i-dast*; (to be hand
and glove with) *se ittífaq rakhná*.

Handcuffs, *hath-karí*.

Handful, *muthí-bhar*.

To be Handicapped, *bár páná*.

Handicraft, *dustkárí*, *pesha*.

- Handicraftsman (artificer), *kárigar*.
 Handiwork (in a bad sense), *kársázi*.
 Handle (*n.*), *dasta*, *qabza*; (of an axe, hoe, &c.) *baintá*, 653.
 To Handle, *múthná*, *chherná*.
 Handmill, *chhakki*, *jántá*.
 Handsome, *khúbsúrat*, *sundar*.
 Handwriting, *khatt*.
 Hang (dangle), *laṭakná*, *hilgá rahná*, 212, 213.
 Hanker after, *kisí chíz par lal-chúná*.
 Happen, *wuqú men áná*, *ittifáq honá*, *án-parná*.
 Happiness, *khushi*, *khushwaqtí*, *sa'ádatmandí*.
 Happy, *khush*, *khush-hál*, *khush-waqt*; (happy go lucky) *lash-tam-pash-tam*.
 Harangue, *tagrír*.
 Harass (worry), *tang karná*, *halkún karná*.
 Harbinger, *harkára*, *dauráhá*.
 Harbour (*n.*), *bandar*.
 Hard, *sakht*, *kará*; (hard of hearing) *kam sunná*, 173.
 Hardhearted, *sangdil*, *be-rahm*.
 Hardihood, *dilerí*; (audacity) *be-báki*, *dhithái*.
 Hardship, *sakhtí*, *taklíf*, *dukh*, 265.
 Hare, *khargosh*, *lamhá*.
 Harm (injury), *zarar*; (impropriety) *qabáhat*, 157.
 Harmless, *ná-muzírr*.
 Harness, *sáz*.
 Harp, *barbat*.
 Harrow (agricultural implement), *hengá*.
 Harsh, *kará mizáj*—*durusht*.
 Harshness (severity), *sakhtí*—*khushúnat*.
 Harum-scarum, *shutur-i-bemahár*.
 Harvest, *fasl*; (spring) *rabí*; (autumn) *kharríf*.
 Hasp, *kundi*, *qulába*.
 Haste, *jald bázi*, *shitábi*; (hurry) *utáolepan*.
 Hatch, *sewná*.
 Hatchet, *kulhári*.
 Hate, *adáwat rakhná*—*bughz rakhná*.
 Hatred, *adáwat*—*bughz*.
 Haughty, *maghrír*, *ghamandí*.
 Hauteur, *maghrúri*, *ghamand—ru'únat*.
 To Have, *ke pás honá*; (to have to do a thing) *parná*.
 Havoc, *kharrábi*, *tabáhi*; (to make) *tabáh karná*.
 Hawk, *báz*, *bahrí*.
 Hazardous, *khataarnák*.
 Haze, *dhundh*, 521.
 Head (chief), *sardár*.
 Headship, *sardári*.
 From Head to foot, *sir se leke páon tak*.
 Headlong, *sir ke bhal*, 250.
 Headstrong, *munh-zor*, *be-saláh*.
 Heal (to cure), *achchhá karná*—*shifá dená*, 623.
 Health, *tandurustí*, *sihhat*, 405, 172.
 Healthy (in good health), *tandurust*.
 Heap, *dher*—*ambár*.
 Hear, *sunná*; (listen to) *kán dharke sunná*; (catch the sound of) *kán men parná*; (cause to hear) *sunáná*—*gosh-guzár karná*; (pretend not to hear) *kán men tel dálná*.

- Hearing (of a case), *samú'at* 169.
- Hearsay, *suní sunái*, 56.
- Heart, *dil*, *khátir*.
- Heart-broken, *dil-shikasta*; (with all one's heart) *dil-o-ján se*; (to one's heart's content) *khátir-khwáh*, 528.
- Heartless (unfeeling), *be-dard*, *be-rahm*.
- Heat, *garmí*—*harúrat*; (burning) *jalan*; (pungency) *jhál*.
- Heathen, *but-parast*.
- Heathenism, *but-parastí*.
- Heaven, *ásmán*, *bihisht*.
- Heavenly, *ásmání*.
- Heavy, *bhári*—*girán*.
- Hedge, *bár*.
- To Heed (attend to), *mánná*, *khátir men láná*.
- Heel, *erí*.
- Height, *unchái*, *bulandí*.
- Heinous, *sangín*.
- Heir, *wáris*.
- Hell, *jahannam*, *dozakh*.
- Help (n.), *madad*—*i'ánat*; (v.a.) *madad karná*.
- Helper, *madadgár*.
- Helping hand, *dastgírí*, 149.
- Helpless, *lá-chár*.
- Helpless one, *bechára*.
- Helplessness, *lá-chárí*.
- Hem (of a garment), *goṭ*—*maghzí*.
- To Hem, *turpáná*.
- Herb, *paudhá*.
- Herbage, *ghás-pát*—*nabátát*.
- Herd (drove), *galla*.
- Here and there, *idhar udhar*.
- Hereabouts, *kahín idhar*.
- Hereafter, *bád iske*.
- Hereditary, *mawrúsi*.
- Heresy, *bidat*.
- Heretic, *bidatí*.
- Heritage, *mirás*.
- Hermit, *gosha-gír*, *gosha-nishín*.
- Hero, *bahádur*, *bir*.
- Heroism, *bahádur*.
- Hesitate (pause), *ta'ammul karná*.
- Hesitation (pause), *ta'ammul*, 332.
- To Hew, *kulhári ze kátná*.
- Heyday of youth, *unfuwán-i-shabáb*, 657.
- Hiccough, *hichkí*.
- Hidden (concealed), *poshída*, *chhipá*.
- Hide (v.n.), *chhipjáná*; (v.a.) *chhipáná*.
- To be in Hiding, *rúposh honá*, 165.
- Higgledy-piggledy, *ultá pulṭá*, *ulat pulat*.
- High, *úrchá*, *buland*; (of high rank) *álishán*.
- Highhanded, *zabardast*.
- Highhandedness, *zabardastí*.
- Highway, *sháh-ráh*, *ráj-bát*.
- Highway robber, *rah-zan*.
- Highway robbery, *rahzaní*.
- Hill, *pahár*, *parbat*.
- Low hill, *tibbá*.
- Hillock, *tílá*.
- Hilly country, *kohistán*.
- Hinder (obstruct), *atkáná*, *muzáhamat*.
- Hindrance (obstruction), *atkáo*, *muzáhamat*.
- Hindmost, *pichhlá*; (in a race) *phisaddí*, 650.
- Hinge, *qabza*.
- Hint (n.), *ishúra*—*ímá*, 640.
- Hip, *kúlá*, 641.
- Hire (v.a.), *kiráe lená*; (n.) *kiráya*.

Hiss (as a snake), *phuphkárná*.

History, *tawárikh*, *itihás*.

Hitch, *atak*, *rukáo*.

Hitherto, *abtak*.

Hoard, (n.) *zakhíra*; (v.a.)

zakhíra karná, *jamakarraikhná*.

Hoe (n.), *kudál*, 628.

Hold (v.a.) *pakre rahná*, 3;

(hold in, restrain), *thamá dená*.

Holding (of land), *jot*.

Hole, *chhed*, *súrákh*; (pit) *garhá*.

Holiday, *tátíl*.

Hollow (not solid), *polá*, *khokhlá*, 68.

Hollow (n.), *khol*; (in the ground) *dabak*—*nasheb*.

Holy, *muqaddas*.

Homage, *taslimát*; (to render) *taslimát bajá láná*.

Homicide, *mardum-kushí*.

Honest (upright), *khará*, *diyá-natdár*, 264.

Honey, *shahd*.

Honeycomb, *chhattá*.

Honour (reputation), *izzat*—*ábrú*.

To Honour, (a superior) *tázim*

karná; (an inferior) *sarfaráz*

karná; (an equal) *izzat karná*.

Honourable, *mu'azziz*.

Hood (to a carriage), *chhatrí*.

Hoof, (of a horse) *sum*; (of a bullock, &c.) *khur*.

Hook, *ánkrí*; (fish-hook), *bansí*.

Hope (n.), *ummed*.

Hopeful, *ummedwár*.

Hopeless, *ná-ummed*.

Horde, *gíroh*.

Horn, *síng*; (hunter's, &c.) *narsíngá*.

Hornet, *bhar*.

Horse, *ghorá*.

Hospital, *shifá-khána*.

Hospitality, *mihmándarí*.

Host, (entertainer) *mihmándár*;
(multitude) *bhír*—*amboh*.

Hostile, *mukhálif*.

Hostility, *adawat*.

Hot, *garm*.

Hot-tempered, *tund-mizáj*.

Hot wind, *lúh*.

Hour, *ghantá*.

Hour-glass, *gharí ká shísha*.

House, *ghar*, *makán*.

House-searching, *khána-talúshí*, 206.

House-wife, *gharwáílí*.

Hover, *thirakná*, *mandláná*.

How? (in what way) *kyúnkar?*
kistarah? (in what condition)
kaisá?

How many? *kaí?* *kitne?* (how much?) *kitná?*

Howl (lament), *kuhrám macháná*
—*nála o-zárl karná*.

Hubbub, *shor wa shaghab*.

Huckster, *bisátí*.

Hug, *kaulí bhar lená*, *gale lagáná*.

Huge, *bahut bará*, *niháyat bará*.

Hullabaloo, *ghul-ghapára*.

Human, *insání*.

Humane, *rahm-dil*.

Humanity, *insániyat*.

Humble, *farotan*, *kháksár*.

Humid, *martúb*.

Humidity, *rutúbat*.

Humiliate, *khafíf karná*.

Humiliated, *khafíf*, 627.

Humiliation (being put to shame), *khiffat*.

Humility, *farotání*, *kháksárl*, 237.

Hump (of a camel, &c.), *kub*.

Hundred, *sau*, *saikrá*; (per cent.) *saikrá*.

Hunger, *bhúkh*.

Hungry, *bhúkhá*.

Hurry, flurry, *harbarí*, 325, 326.

Hurt (*n.*), *choṭ*; (damage) *zarar*.

To be Hurt, *choṭ khúná* or *lagná*; (in one's feelings) *ranj honá*.

Hurtful (injurious), *muzirr*.

Husband, *khasam*—*shauhar*.

Hush! *chup!*

Hush-money, *munkhbarí*.

Husk, *chhilká*.

Hustle (jostle), *dhakká dená*.

Hut (hovel), *jhomprí*, *chhappar*.

Hyena, *lakar-baghá*, *charkh*.

Hymn, *gīt*, *bhajan*.

Hyperbole, *mubálagha*.

Hypocrisy, *riyákárí*.

Hypocrite, *riyákár*, *bagulá bhagat*.

Hypothesis, *farz*.

Hypothetical, *farzí*.

Ice, *barf*.

Idea, *khiyál*, *pindár*; (mental proposition) *tadbír*.

Identical, *wuhí*.

Identification, *pahchán* — *shinákht*.

Identify, *pahchánná* — *shinákht karná*.

Identity (being the same), *wuhí honá*; (used substantively.)

Idiom, *muháwara*.

Idiot, *báolá*, *págál*.

Idiotcy, *báolepan*.

Idle (lazy), *sust*.

Idleness (laziness), *sustí*.

Idler (skulker), *kám-chor*.

Idol, *but*, *múrat*, *múrtí*.

Idolater, *but-parast*.

Idolatry, *but-parastí*.

Ignoble, *páji*—*kamína*.

Ignominious (disgraceful), *fazí-hatí*.

Ignominy (disgrace), *fazíhat*.

Ignoramus, *hech-ma-dán*, 198.

Ignorance, *nádání* — *jahálat*; (of a particular fact) *lá-ilmí*.

Ignorant, *nádán*—*jáhil*.

Ignore, *anján banná* — *chashm-poshí karná*, 200.

Ill (unwell), *bímár*—*tabíyat alíl*.

Ill-advised, *be-saláh*; (ill-behaved) *bad-chalan*; (ill-mannered) *be-dhang*; (ill-omened) *manhús*; (ill-tempered) *bad-mizáj*; (ill-gotten, *harám-hásil*.

Illegal, *khlíf-i-qánún*, *khlíf-qáida*.

Illegality, *be-zábtagi*, *khlíf-qánúní*.

To be Illegible, *parhá nahin jáná*.

Illegitimate, *harámzáda*.

Illiberal (stingy), *tang-dast*, *kanjús*.

Illicit, *nájáiz*.

Illimitable (boundless), *be-hadd*, *be-páyán*.

Illiterate, *anparhá*—*ná-khwánda*, *ummí*, 200, 510.

Illness, *bímárí*—*alálat*.

Illtreatment, *bad-sulúki*, 563.

Illuminate (enlighten), *roshan-karná*—*munauwar karná*.

Illusion, *máyá*, *dhokhá*.

Illusive (delusive), *ghalat-kár*.

Illustrate, *tashríh karná*.

Illustration, *tashríh*, *ziman*.

Illustrious, *námwar*.

Image, *see* Idol.

Imaginary, *khiyálí*.

- Imagination, *khiyál*; (the faculty) *mutakhiyila*.
 Imagine, *khiyál karná, tasauwur karná*.
 Imbecile, *kam-aql*.
 Imbecility, *kam-aqlí*.
 Imbroglio, *uljherá—hais-bais*.
 Imitate, *naql karná—tatabbu karná*.
 Imitation, *tatabbu*.
 Immaterial, *zarúri nahin*.
 Immature, *adhurá, kachchú*.
 Immaturity, *kachchepan, ná-bálighí*.
 Immediately (at once), *abhí, ekdam—fauran*.
 Immense, *niháyat bará*.
 Imminent, *hone par, hone cháhtá*.
 Immoderate, Immoderately, *be-andúza*.
 Immodest, *be-hayá, be-sharm*.
 Immoral, *bad-akhláq*.
 Immorality, *bad-akhláqí*.
 Immortal, *amar—ghair-fání*.
 Immortality, *hamesha kí zindagí—baqá*.
 Immunity, *muáfí, bacháo*.
 Immutability, *be - tabdílí—be-ta-ghaiyur*.
 Impact, *sadma, 631*.
 Impair, *bigárna, nuqsán pahún-chána*.
 Impart, *dená, bakhshná*.
 Impartial, *munsif, ádil, be-gharaz*.
 Impartiality, *insáf*.
 Impartially, *bilá rú-ri'áyat*.
 Impassable (through natural obstacles), *aughat, qábil guzar ke nahin*.
 Impatience, *be-sabrí*.
 Impatient, *be-sabr*.
 Impeach, *ilzám lagáná*.
 Impede, *atkáná, rokná*.
 Impediment, *atkáo—há, il*; (in speech) *lughat, 534*.
 Impel, *chaláná, hánkná*.
 Imperceptible, *málúm nahin detá (or hotá)*.
 Imperfect, *ná-tamám*.
 Imperfection, *na-tamámí, kotáhi*.
 Imperial, *bádscháhí*.
 Imperil, *khatre men dúlná*.
 Imperious, *ammára*.
 Imperishable, *be-zawál*.
 Impertinence, *be-adabí*.
 Impertinent, *be-adab*.
 Impetuosity, *tezí*; (of a current) *tezraví*.
 Impetuous, *tez*; (rapid) *tezrav*.
 Impetus, *tahrík*.
 Implement, *hathiyár, auzár*.
 Implicate, *uljháná, pech men dúlná*.
 Implicitly, *be-uzr*.
 Implore, *minnat karná, girgiráná*.
 Imply, *isháre se batláná*.
 Import (v.a.), *mál báhar se (or ghair mulk se) láná*.
 Importance, *qadar, girání—waqat*.
 Importunate, *minnatí, mutaqázi*.
 Importune, *píchká lená—bajidd honá*.
 Impose, *lagáná*; (impose upon) *chhal dená*.
 Impossible, *ghair-mumkin, an-honá*.
 Impotent, *za'if, ná-tawán*.
 Impracticable (out of the question), *muta'azzir*.
 Imprecation, *bad-du'á, lánat, kosá*.
 Impress (on the mind), *dil nishín karná*.

- Impression (of a seal, &c.) *naqsh* ;
 (effect) *asar*.
 Imprinted (on the memory) *zihn-nishín*.
 Imprison, *qaid karná*.
 Improbable, *khláf-i-qaiyás*.
 Impromptu, extempore (*adv.*),
zabán-i-hál se—filbadiha.
 Improper, *ná-munásib, be-jú*.
 Impropriety, *ná - sháistagi* ;
 (harm) *qabáhat, 157*.
 Improve, (become better) *taraqqí*
karná ; (make better) *aur*
achchhá karná.
 Improvement, *bihtarí, taraqqí*.
 Improvident, *kotah-andesh*.
 Imprudence, *be-tamíz*.
 Imprudent, *be-tamíz*.
 Impudence, *gustákhi, be-adabí*.
 With Impunity, *baghair sazá*
míle húe.
 Impure, *nápák, najis* ; (as blood)
fásid.
 Impurity, *nápáki, najásat*.
 Imputation, *tuhmat*.
 Inaccessible, *be-lagáo*.
 Inaction, *kuchh nahín karná*.
 Inadequate, *kifáyat nahín kartá* ;
ná-káfi.
 Inadmissible, *qábil manzúrí ke*
nahín.
 Inadvertence, *bhúl—sahv*.
 Inanimate (without life), *beján*,
 182.
 Inapplicable, *ghair-muta'alliq*.
 Inattention, *kam-tawajjuhí*.
 Inattentive, *kam-tawajjuh*.
 Incantation, *jantar-mantar*.
 Incapable, *ná-qábil—ná-rasá*.
 Incapacity, *ná-rasáí, 416*.
 In case, *dar súrte kí*.
 Incautious, *be-ihitiyát* ;
 Incautiously, *be-ihitiyátí se*.
 Incendiarism (arson), *átashzani*.
 Incense (*n.*), *lobán*.
 Incentive, *targhib*.
 Incessantly, *be chhúte se, har*
dam—be-wagfa.
 Incident, *wáridát, 201*.
 Incision, *chheh* ; (to make an)
chheh dená, 183.
 Incite, *uksáná, ubhárná—tahrík*
karná.
 Inclination, *shauq, raghbat—*
mail.
 Include, *shámil karná*.
 Income, *ámdaní*.
 Incomparable, *be-misál, be-nazír*.
 Incompetent, *ná-qábil*.
 Incomplete, *ná-tamám*.
 Incomprehensible, *samajh se*
báhar.
 Inconceivable, *be-qaiyás*.
 Incongruity, *ná muváfquat*.
 Inconsiderate, *be-liház, be-fikr*.
 Inconvenience, (*n.*) *taklíf, harj* ;
 (*v.a.*) *taklíf dená*.
 Incorrect, *ghalat, ná-durust*.
 Incorrigible, *ná-isláh-pazír*.
 Increase (*n.*), *barháó, barhtí—*
afzáish.
 Increase (*v.n.*), *barhná, ziyáda*
honá.
 Increase (*v.a.*), *barháná, ziyáda*
karná.
 Incredible, *qábil itibár ke nahín*.
 Incumbent on, *wájib, farz, lázim*.
Example.—It was incumbent on
you to report the matter, tumko
lázim (or tumpar wájib or farz)
thá kí isbát kí rapot kar dete, 501.
 Incurable, *be-dáwd, lá-iláj*.
 Indecency, *ná sháistagi*.
 Indecent, *ná sháista*.

- Indeed, *wáqi men* ; (in fact, as a case in point) *chunánchi*.
 Indefinite (vague), *muhmil*.
 Indelible, *nahin mitne ká*.
 Indelibly impressed, *naqsh-kal-hajar*.
 Independence, *ázádaqí* ; (wanting nothing) *be-niyázi*.
 Independent (not dependent), *be-niyáz*, 380.
 Index, *fihríst* ; (to character, &c.) *namúd*.
 Indication, *namúd*, *ishára* ; (trace) *patá*, *lim*.
 Indifference, *be-parwái*.
 Indigenous, *desí*.
 Indigent, *muhtáj*.
 Indigestible, *saqíl*.
 Indigestion, *bad-hazmí*, 224.
 Indignity, *tahattuk*, *be-izzatí*.
 Indigo, *níl* ; (colour of indigo) *nílá*.
 Indiscreet, *be-tamíz*.
 Indiscretion, *be tamízí*.
 Indiscriminately, *be-imtiyázi se*.
 Indispensable, *zarúrí*.
 Individual, (adj.) *fard* ; (n.) *shakhs*.
 Indolent, *sust*—*káhil-mizáj*.
 Induce to do a thing, *targhíb deke karáná*.
 Indulge (give way to), *kám farmáná*.
 Industrious, *mihnati*.
 Ineffectual, *be-asar*.
 Inevitable, *lá-buddí*.
 Infamous (character), *bahut hí badnám*.
 Infancy, *bachpan*—*tufúliyat*.
 Infatuated, *farefta*.
 Infatuation, *fareftagí*.
 Infectious, *muta'addí*.
 Infer, *qaiyás karná*.
 Inference, *qaiyás*.
 Inferior, *níchá* ; (subordinate) *má-táht* ; (in rank) *kam-rutba*.
 Inferiority, *pastí*.
 Infirm, *za'íf*, *kamzor*, 545.
 Inflammation, *sozish*.
 Influence, *asar* ; (personal) *dabáo*.
 Influential (powerful), *qábú-yáfta*, *zordár*.
 Inform, *khabar dená*, *ittilá karná*.
 Information, *khabar*, *ittilá*.
 Informer, *mukhbir* ; (secret information), *mukhbiri*.
 Infringe, *torná*.
 Infuse, *bhigoná*.
 Ingenious, *hikmatí*.
 Ingenuity, *hikmat*.
 Ingenuous, *bholá*, *sáda*, *be-riyá*.
 Ingratitude, *ná-shukrí*, *namak-harámí*.
 Ingredient, *juz*.
 Ingredients, *ajzá*, 496.
 Inhabit, *basná*, *rahná*—*sukúnat karná*.
 Inhabitant, *rahnewálá* — *bá-shinda*.
 Inhabited, *ábád*.
 Inherit, *mirás men páná*, *wáris honá*.
 Inheritance, *mirás*.
 Inhuman, *qasáí*, *sangdil*.
 Inhumanity, *be-rahmí*.
 Iniquity, (injustice) *be-insáfi* ; (wickedness) *shararat*.
 Initial, *pahlá*—*ibtidáí*.
 Initiative, to take the, *pahal karná*, *shurú' karná*.
 Injection, to give an, *pichkárí dená*.
 Injunction, *túkíd*—*taqaiyud*.

- Injure, *zarar pahúncháná, nuqsán pahúncháná.*
- Injury, *zarar, nuqsán—mazar-rat, 100, 101.*
- Injustice, *be-insáfi; (wrong) andher.*
- Ink, *siyáhi—roshnáí.*
- Inkstand, *dawát.*
- Innate, *zátí, jibillí.*
- Inner, *andarlí, 95.*
- Innocence, (of childhood) *mású-miyat; (of a crime) be-qusúrí.*
- Inopportune, *be-mauqa.*
- Inquire, *púchhná.*
- Inquiry (judicial), *tahqíqát.*
- Inquisitive, *rázjo, khojí.*
- Inquisitiveness, *ráz-joí, 443.*
- Insane, *báolá; (or báorá) —majnún.*
- Insanity, *bawráí—majnúní.*
- Insect, *kírá.*
- Insects, *kíre makaure.*
- Insects in general, *hasharát-ul-arz.*
- Insensible, *be-hosh, be-sudh.*
- Insert (in a book, &c.), *dary karná.*
- Inside, *bhítar, andar.*
- Insight, *basírat; (one who has it) mubassir.*
- Insignificant, *adná sá—se—or sí.*
- Insincere, *dú-rangá, riyákár.*
- Insinuate, *isháre se kahná.*
- Insipid, *be - namak, be - maza, phiká.*
- Insist, *tákíd karná, isrár karná.*
- Insoluble, *lá-hall, hall nahin hone ká.*
- Inspect, *dekh lená, muláhaza karná.*
- Inspiration, *ilhám, wahí.*
- Instalment, *qist.*
- Instance, (example) *nazír; (occasion) waqt, dafa.*
- For Instance, *chunáichi, maslan.*
- Instant (moment), *dam, lahza.*
- The 1st Instant, *máh-hál ki pahlí táríkh.*
- Instantaneous (instantaneously), *ek ún kí ún men, bát kí bát men.*
- Instead of this (in exchange for), *iske badle (or íwaz)—bajáue iske.*
- Instead of (doing) this, *bar-aks iske, ba-jáue iske.*
- Instigate, *uskúná, sikhláná.*
- Instigation, *sikháo—ighwá.*
- Instigator, *sikhlánewálá—bání-i-fasad.*
- Instil (into the mind), *zihn-ni-shín karná.*
- Instinct, *aql, hosh.*
- Instinctively, (*khváh-ma-khváh.*)
- Institute (v.a.), *barpá karná, qáim rakhná.*
- Instruct, *sikhláná, parháná, tálim karná.*
- Instruction, *tálim.*
- Instructor, *ustád.*
- Instrument, *ála, hathyár, auzár; (agent) wasíla.*
- Instrumental, *madadgár—mu'ín.*
- Through his Instrumentality, *uske wasíle se.*
- Insubordinate, *ná-farmán:*
- Insufficient, *kam.*
- Insult (v.a.), *be-izzatí karná (or be-izzat)*
- Insult (n.), *be-izzatí—tahattuk.*
- Insulting (as language), *tahattuk-ámez.*
- Insurance, *bíma.*
- Insured, *bímá-shuda.*
- Insurrection, *baghúwat, balwá.*

- Intact, *jon ká ton, jaise ká taisá*.
 Intellect, *aql*.
 Intellectual, *aqlmand*.
 Intelligence (tidings), *khabar*.
 Intelligent, *samajhdár*.
 Intemperate, *bad-parhez*.
 Intemperance, *bad-parhezi*.
 Intend, *iráda karná*.
 Intention, *iráda*.
 Intense, *sakht, shadíd*.
 Intently, *ghaur se*.
 Intercede, *shifá'at karná*.
 Intercession, *shifá'at*.
 Intercept, *rokná*.
 Intercourse, *ámad-raft*; (social) *suhbat*.
 Interest (usury), *byáj, súd*; (personat) *gharaz*.
 Interesting, *pur-lutf, pur-kaifiyat*.
 Interfere, *háth dálná, dakhil dená, 197*.
 Interference, *dast-andúzi*.
 Interior (n.), *bhitar*.
 Interment, *dafan-kafan*.
 Interminable, *be-intihá, be-gháyat*.
 Internal, *bhitarí—andarúni, bātini*.
 Interpret, *tarjuma karná*.
 Interpretation, *tarjuma*.
 Interpreter, *tarjumán, dobhá-shiyá*.
 Interrupt, (in speaking) *bāt kátná*; (otherwise) *bhánji dená*.
 Interval (of time), *arsa*; (of space) *fásila*.
 Intervene, *bích men áná or parná*; (as an obstruction) *hail honá, 187, 188*.
 Interview (n.), *muláqát, bhet*.
 Intestate (property), *lá-wárisi*.
 Intestines, *antriyan*.
 Intimacy, *irtibát, rabt-zabt, 369*.
 Intimidate, *darándá*.
 Intolerable, *bardásht se báhar*.
 Intoxicate, *matwálá karná*.
 Intrepid, *jánbáz*.
 Intrepidity, *jánbázi*.
 Intricate, *pechdár*.
 Intrigue, *ánt-sánt, bandish*.
 Intrinsic, *asli, zāti*.
 Introduce, (originate) *barpá karná, 138, jári karná*; (mention) *darmiyán láná*.
 Intrude, *ghusná—mudákhlat karná*.
 Intrusion, *mudákhlat-bejá*.
 Inundated, *gharqí*.
 Inundation, *áhlá—sailáb, gharqí*.
 Invaluable, *amol—be-bahá*.
 Invariably, *barábar*.
 Invasion, *yurish*.
 Invent, *ijád karná*.
 Inventor, *mujid*.
 Inventory, *tálíqá*.
 Investigate, *tahqíqát karná*.
 Investigation, *tahqíqat—taftish*.
 Invisible, *gháib—ná-padid*.
 Invitation, *buláhat, nyotá—dawat*.
 Invoice, *bíjak, chálán*.
 Involuntary, *be-ikhhtiyár*.
 Involuntarily, *be-ikhhtiyári se*.
 Irsome, *thakáú, ná-gawár*.
 Iron, *lohá*; (made of iron) *áhaní*.
 Irony, *hajo*.
 Irrational, *ná-máqúl*.
 Irregular, *be-qáida*; (an act) *khiláf-qáida*.
 Irrelevant, *ghair muta'alliq*.
 Irreligious, *be-dín*.
 Irremediable, *be-dawá*.
 Irresistible (not to be stopped), *lá-tadárúk*.

- Irresolute, *mutaraddid* ; (to be irresolute) *ágá píchhá karná*.
 Irresolution, *taraddud*.
 Irrigate, *sínchná*.
 Irrigation, *áb-páshí*, 189.
 Irritability, *be-dimághí*.
 Irritable, *tunuk-mizáj*.
 Irritate, *chherná*.
 Island, *jazíra*, *tápú*.
 Issue (v.n.), *nikalná*, *jári* (or *sádir*) *honá*.
 Isrue (v.a.), *jári karná*.
 Issue (n.), *natíja*.
 Isthmus, *kháknáe*.
 Itch (n.), *khulí* ; (v.n.), *khuj-láná* ; (also, v.a., to scratch).
 Item (entry), *raqam*, 106, 456.
 Itinerate, *idhar udhar phirná*.
 Ivory, *háthí-dánt* ; (of ivory) *ájí*, *háthí dánt ká*.
 Jackfruit, *kathal*.
 Jackal, *gídar*.
 Jaded, *thaká-mánda*.
 Jagged, *dandánadár*.
 Jail, *qaid-khána*, *jel-khána*.
 Jam (n.), *murabbá*.
 Jangling (wrangling), *khatpat*.
 Jar (n.), (large) *mathá* ; (small) *mathí* ; (for pickles, &c.) *bhoiyám*.
 Jar (v.n.), *kharkharáná*, *burá lagná*.
 Jarring (sound), *kharkharáhat*.
 Jaundice, *yargán*.
 Jaw, *jabrá* ; (the jaws) *kallá*.
 Jealous, *ghairat-kash*, *rashkí*.
 Jealousy, *ghairat*, *rashk*, 495, 624.
 Jeer, *thatthá marná*.
 Jeering, *tána-zaní*.
 Jeopardy, *khatra*.
 Jeopardize, *khatre men dúlná*.
 Jerk, (v.a.) *jhaták dená* ; (n.) *jhatká* ; (two persons trying to get possession of a thing) *jhatkam-jhatká*.
 Jessamine, *yásmín*, *ráebel*.
 Jestingly (in jest), *thatthe se*, 238.
 Jew, *yahúdí*.
 Jewel, *jawáhir*, *gahná*.
 Jeweller, *jauharí*.
 Jingle, *jhanjhanáná*, *thanthanáná*.
 Job, *kám*.
 Jocular, *thathebáz*.
 Join, (v.a.) *jorná* ; (v.n.) *jurná*, *milná* ; (go along with) *sáth ho lena* ; (as a broken bone) *jutná*, *satná*.
 Joined, *paiwasta*, *jurá húá*.
 Joint, *jor* ; (of a bamboo, &c.) *por*.
 Joke, *khillí* ; (to make jokes) *mazákhen karná*.
 Jolting (of a vehicle), *hachkolá*, 122.
 Jostle, *dhakká dená*.
 Jot (iota), *zarrá*, *ek zarrá*.
 Journey, *safar* ; (very short) *khep*.
 Joy, *khushí*—*masarrat*.
 Joyful, *bahut khush*—*masrúr*.
 Joyfully, *khushí khushí*.
 Judge, *hákím*.
 To Judge, *tajwiz karná*.
 Judgment, *tajwiz*, *faisala* ; (opinion) *dánist* ; (discrimination) *tamiz*.
 Judicious, *bá-tamiz* ; (an act) *máqúl*.
 Juggler, *jádúgar*.
 Juice, *ras*—*araq*.
 Juicy, *rasílá*.

- Jumble, (v.a.) *garbar karná*; (n.) *gadmad*.
 Jump, *kúdná*, *phándnā*—*jast karná*, 624.
 Jump over, *ṭap-jáná*, *phánd jáná*.
 Junction, *jor*—*paiwand*; (of two forces or streams) *miláo*.
 Junior, *chhotá*.
 Jurisdiction, (powers) *ikhtiyár*; (realm) *qalamrau*.
 Just, *ádil*, *munsif*; (as a sentence) *wájib*, *wájibi*.
 Justice, *insáf*.
 Justifiable, *jáiz*, *rawá*.
 Justify (one's conduct), *wajh batláná*.
 Justification (valid reason), *wajh-káfi*.
 Juvenile (as clothes, shoes, &c.) *bachkáná*, 205.
 Keen (as an edge), *tez*; (acute) *sakht*, *shadíd*.
 Keep, *rakhná*; (guard) *nigahbání karná*; (one's word) *nibáhná*.
 Keeper (guardian), *nigahbán*, *rakhwálá*.
 Keepsake, *yádgár*, *nishání*.
 Kernel, *guthlí*.
 Key, *chábí*, *tálib*.
 Kick (as a horse), *lútmárná*; (as a man) *thokar márná*.
 Kid, *halwán*.
 Kidnap, *churá lejáná*.
 Kidney, *gurda*.
 Kill, *márdálná*, *ján se márná*, *qatl karná*.
 Kiln, *pajúwa*, *bhaṭhí*.
 Kind, (sort) *qism*, *nan*; (all kinds) *anwá-o-aqsám*, 497; (various kinds) *tarah ba tarah*.
 Kind (adj.), *mihrbán*; (kind-hearted) *rahmdíl*.
 Kindle (v.a.), *sulgáná*, *jaláná*.
 Kindly, *mihrbání se*, *mihrbání kí ráh se*.
 Kindred, *bháí-band*—*birádari*.
 King, *bádsháh*, *rájá*.
 Kingdom, *bádsháhát*.
 Kingly, *bádsháhána*, *sháhána*.
 Kiss (n.), *chúma*, *bosa*.
 Kiss (v.a.) *chúmná*, *bosa dená* or *lená*.
 Kitchen, *báwarchí-khána*.
 Kite (bird), *chíl*; (paper kite) *patang*.
 Knack, *salíqa*, *dhab*.
 Knapsack, *jholí*.
 Knave, *aiyár*, *daghábáz*, 111, 184.
 Knavery, *daghábázi*.
 Knead, *gúndhná*.
 Knee, *ghutná*, *ṭheoná*, 636.
 Kneecap, *chapnái*.
 Kneel, *ghuṭne tekhná*.
 Knife, *chhuri*; (pocket knife) *chakkú*; (pen knife) *qalam-tarásh*.
 Knit, *binná*.
 Knock (blow), *choṭ*, *chapeṭ*—*zarb*.
 Knock (v.a.), *márná*; (knock down) *márke girádenú*; (knock off, as another's hat) *paṭak denú*.
 Knot, *gírah*, *gánṭh*; (knotty) *gírehulár*.
 Know, *jánná*, *málm honá*, *wá-qif honá*.
 Knowing (sharp), *hoshyár*, *si-yáná*.
 Knowledge, *ilm*, *dánish*; (special) *waqfiyat*.
 Known, *málm*; (known as) *máruṭ*.

Knuckle, *ungli kí gánth*.

Label *chit, patá*.

Laborious, *mihnati*; (arduous)
sakht, dushwár.

Labour, *mihnati*.

Labourer, *mazdúr, qulí*.

Labyrinth, *warta*.

Lace, *gotá, jáli*.

Lacerate, *phárná*.

Lack (be lacking in), *be-bahra honá*.

To be Lacking (short), *báqi honá*
or *rahná*.

Lad, *larká, chhokrá, laundá*.

Ladder, *sírhí*.

Lade, *ládá*.

Laden, *ladá huá*; (with debt)
zerbár.

Ladle, *doi*.

Lady, *sáhiba, bíbí*.

Lady's (in contradistinction to a
man's), *bíbiyána*, 205.

Lag, *dhílá chalná*.

Lair (of a wild beast), *baiṭhak*,
mánd.

Lake, *jhíl, táláb*.

Lamb, *bherí ká bachcha*.

Lame, *langrá*; (to go lame) *lang*
karná.

Lament (grieve), *afsos karná*;
(audibly) *nála karná*.

Lamentable (sad), *afsos kí bát*—
jáe-afsos.

Lamentation, *kuhrám, nála-o-zári*.

Lamp (native kind with oil and
wick), *chirágh*.

Lampas, *tálá, tárú*.

Lampoon, *hajo*.

Lance, *bhálá, barchhí—neza*.

Lancer, *ballam-bardár*.

Lancet, *nashtar*.

Land, *zamín*; (country) *sar za-
mín, mulk, des*.

To Land (from a boat), *utarná*;
(*v.a.*) *utárná*.

By Land, *khushkí kí ráh se*.

Landholder (landlord), *zamín-
dár*.

Landtax (from each ryot), *lagán*;
(Government revenue) *mál-
guzári*.

Landmark (boundary), *mend*,
ḍaul, ḍándá.

Landslip, *zamín ká upar se kha-
sak jáná*.

Lane, *galí, galiyará—kúcha*.

Language, *bolí, zabán*; (words
spoken) *kalám*; words writ-
ten) *ibárat*.

Languid, *sust, mánda*.

Languor, *sustí, mándagí*.

Lap (*n.*), *god, godí*.

Lapidary, *sang-tarásh*.

Lapse, (of time) *muddat*; (error)
bhúl, khatá.

Larceny, *chorí*.

Large, *bará*; (larger) *aur bará*;
(largest) *sab se bará*.

Lash, *korá*; (to lash) *korá*
márná.

Lassitude, *see* Languor.

Last (*adj.*), *pichhlá, ákhirí*.

Last resource, *háre darje kí*
ṭadbír, 419.

Last (to continue), *rahná*,
nibhná, 633.

Lasting, *qáim—páedár*.

Late, *der*; (to be late) *derí honá*
or *lagná*; (of late) *ájkal*,
chand roz se; (the late) *mar-
húm*.

Quite Lately, *thore roz kí bát*,
hál men.

- Latent (dormant) *chhipá — makhfí.*
 Lathe, *kharád, kharrát.*
 Latitude (freedom, scope), *wasat.*
 Latter (last-mentioned), *jiská pichhlá mazkúr huá.*
 Lattice, *jáfarí.*
 Laudable, *hamída, sitúda.*
 Laugh, (*v.n.*) *hansná ;* (to burst out laughing) *khilkhilá uṭhná ;* (to laugh loudly) *qahqaha márná.*
 Laughable, *maqám hansí ká.*
 Laughing (or merry) face, *hansmukh—khandá-peshání.*
 Laughing-stock, *maskhara ;* (to make one) *maskhara banána.*
 Lavish, (*v.a.*) *urúná ;* (bestow largely) *kasrat se dená.*
 Lavish (*adj.*), *musrif, uráu ;* (liberal), *faiyáz.*
 Law (in general), *qáida-qúnún ;* (of nature) *khilqat ká qáida, 470.*
 Lawful, *jáiz, rawá.*
 Lawless, *be-qáida.*
 Lawsuit, *muqadlma.*
 Lawyer (pleader), *vakíl ;* (attorney) *mukhtár.*
 Lax, *dhilá.*
 Lay down, *níche rakhná ;* (as a carpet) *bichhná ;* (lay by) *bachá rakhná ;* (lay aside) *alag rakhná ;* (lay to heart) *khátir men láná.*
 Layer, *parat—tah ;* (of masonry) *raddá.*
 Lazy, *sust ;* (indolent) *káhil-mizáj.*
 Lead (metal), *sísá.*
 Lead, (conduct) *le - chalná ;* (guide) *rasta batláná.*
 Lead astray, *bahkáná.*
 Leader, (guide) *ráh batánewálá —rahnumá ;* (master) *peshwá.*
 Leadership, *peshwái.*
 Leaf, (of a tree) *pattá ;* (of a book) *waraq.*
 League (compact), *sázish, band-ish.*
 Leak, (*v.n.*) *chúná ;* (spring a leak) *súrákh khul jáná.*
 Lean, (forwards) *jhukná ;* (lean on) *ṭekná.*
 Lean (*adj.*), *dublá—lághar.*
 Leap (*v.n.*), *kúdná, phándná—jast karná.*
 Learn, *sikhná, ilm hásil karná ;* (to hear) *sunne men áná.*
 Learning (*n.*), *ilmiyat, ilm.*
 Lease (of a house), *kiráya ;* (of a farm) *ijára.*
 To Lease, *kiráe dená ;* (take on lease) *kiráe lená.*
 Least, *sab se chhotá—kamtarín.*
 Leather, *chamrá.*
 Leave (*n.*), *chhutí, rukhsat ;* (permission), *ijázat, par-wánagí.*
 To give Leave to go, *rukhsat dená ;* (to take leave) *rukhsat lená.*
 Having Leave to go, *rukhsat hokar.*
 To Leave (depart), *chalá jáná ;* (leave out, omit) *chhorná ;* (leave off) *báz áná ;* (abandon) *chhor-jáná.*
 Leaven, *khamír.*
 Lecture, *dars ;* (to deliver one) *dars sundná.*
 Giving Lectures (lecturing), *tadrís.*
 Leech, *jonk, 616.*

- Left (opposite to right), *báyán* (inflected *báen* and *báín*).
 To be Left (remaining), *rahjáná*, *báqí rahná*.
 Left-handed, *báen hathá*, 415.
 Leg, *táng*; (of a table or chair) *páya*; (calf of leg) *pindlí*.
 Legacy, *wirsa*, 564.
 Legal, (pertaining to the law) *qánúní*; (lawful) *jaíz*.
 Legality (lawfulness), *jawáziyat*.
 Legend, *riwáyat*.
 Legible, *parhá já saktá*.
 Legitimate, *jaíz*, *rawá*.
 Leisure, *fursat*—*farághat*.
 Lemon, *nimbú* or *nembú*.
 Lend, (money) *qarz dená*; (a book, &c.) *udhár dená*—*áriyatan dená*.
 Length, *lambái*—*túl*.
 Lengthen (*v.a.*), *lambá karná*.
 Lay it Lengthways, *lambá karke rakho*.
 He lay at full Length, *lambá hoke pará thá*.
 Lenient (as a sentence), *halká*.
 Leniency, *rahm*—*muláyatamat*.
 Leper, *korhí*.
 Leprosy, *korh kí bímárí*.
 Less, *kam*, *ghát*.
 To Lessen, *kam karná*.
 Lessee, (of a house) *kiráyadár*; (of a farm) *ijáradár*.
 Lesson, *sabaq*.
 Lest, *aisá na ho kí*—*mabáda*.
 Let (allow), *dená*, *e.g.* let him come, *usko áne do*; let him go *usko jáne do*.
 To Let go (loose hold of), *chhor dená*; (let down as a blind) *níche girá dená*; (let know) *khabar dená*,
 Letter, *chitthí*, *khatt*; (of the alphabet) *harf*.
 Levée, *darbár*.
 Level, *barábar*, *battá-dhál*—*ham-wár*.
 Lever (to raise water), *dhenklí*.
 Levity, *ochhepan*.
 Levy (a tax), *utháná*.
 Liable to, the affix *pazír* after the thing signified, *e.g.* liable to decay, *zawál-pazír*.
 Liar, *jhúthá*, *jhúth bolnewálá*, *labár*.
 Libel (defame), *badnám karná*; (*n.*) *buh tán*.
 Liberal (generous), *sakhí*, *faiyáz*.
 Liberality, *sakháwat*, *faiyázi*.
 Liberate, *chhor dená*, *khalás dená*.
 Liberty, *ázadagí*; (liberation) *makhlasí*.
 Library, *kutub-khána*.
 License, *pattá*; (diploma) *sanád*.
 Licentious, *luchchá*; (licentiousness) *luchchámí*.
 Lick, *chátná*.
 Lid, *dhakná*; (of a saucepan, &c.) *dhakní*.
 Lie, (*n.*) *jhúth*; (lie down) *letná*; (lying down) *pará húá*. First he lay on his back, then on his face, and then on his side, *Pahle chit pará thá, tab aundhá pará thá, phir karwat se pará thá*.
 To Lie in wait for anyone, *kisí kí ghát men lagná*.
 Life, *ján*, *jí*, *zindagí*.
 Lifetime, *umr*; (all one's life) *umr-bhar* (pron. *umar*, *umar-bhar*).
 Lift, *utháná*.
 Ligament, *asab*.

Light, *roshnī, chāndnā, ujālā*, 26; (to come to light) *zuhūr men ānā*.

Light of the sun, *jalwā*, 293.

Light (*adj.*), *halkā—subuk*.

To Light, (as a fire) *sulgānā, jalānā*; (a candle) *bālnā*.

To Lighten, *halkā karnā*; (flash) *chamāknā*.

Lightness, *halkāpan, halkāī*.

Lightning, *bijlī*; (flash of) *bijlī ki chamak*, 629, 630.

Like (*v.a.*), *pasand karnā, pasand honā*.

Like (similar), *muwāfiq, mánind —misl*.

Note.—This last word is used as in English, before the noun of resemblance: *e.g.*, hailstones like eggs were falling, *ole misl andon ke parte the*.

Likelihood, *ummed*.

Note.—This word is commonly used for "likelihood," whether the thing spoken of be welcome or unwelcome.

Likeness, *shabāhat, mushābahat*.

Likewise, *bhī—niz*.

Liking (fondness), *shauq, raghbat*.

Lilac (the colour), *túsi*, 484.

Lime, *chúnā*; (the fruit) *nimbū or nembū*.

Limit, *hadd, siwāna*.

Limited, *mahdūd*.

Limits (confines), *sar-hadd*.

To Limp, *lang karnā, langránā*.

Limpid, *shaffāf, nithrá*.

Line, (drawn on paper, &c.) *lakír*; (of writing) *satar*.

Line (cord), *ḍor, ḍorí*.

Linen, *katán*.

Linguist, *zabán-dán*.

Lining, *astar or ástar*.

Link, *karí*.

Lion, *singh, sher-i-babar*.

Lip, *honih—lab*.

Liquorice, *mulhattí*.

List, *fihrist*.

Listen, *sunnā*.

Literal, *harf-ba-harf*.

Litter, (rubbish) *kúrā*; (brood) *jhol*.

Little, *chhotā*; (small quantity) *thorā, thorā sá, zarra, zarra sá*.

Live, (exist) *jínā*; (dwell) *rahnā*, 245; (get along) *guz-rán karnā*.

Livelihood, *rozgār—ma'āsh*.

Lively (vivacious), *zinda-dil*.

Liver, *kaleja*.

Livery, *wardí*.

Living (alive), *jítā—zinda*.

Lizard, *chhipkalí*.

Load, *bojh, bhár—bár*.

Loaf, *roṭí*.

Loan, (of money) *garza*; (of other things) *udhár*.

Loathe, *nafrat karnā*.

Local, *maqámí*.

Lock, (*n.*) *tálá, quṭṭ*; (*v.a.*) *tálá lagánā, quṭṭ karnā*; (lock of a gun) *chāmp*; (of hair) *zulf*.

Locust, *tiddi*.

To Lodge, (stay at) *thairná*; (give a lodging to) *thairá rakhná*, 367.

Lodge with ... *ke yahn mihmán honā*.

Lofty, *úchá, buland*.

Logic, *mantiq*.

Loins, *kamar*.

Loiter, *der lagánā*.

- Loneliness, *tan-tanhái* ; (lonely) *tan-tanhá*.
- Long. (adj.), *lambá*—*daráz*.
- So Long as I have you, *tumháre hote*; (as you have me) *mere hote*.
- No Longer, *aur*, or *áge ko*, followed by *nahin*.
- Long for, *tarasná*—*ká mushtág honá*.
- Longing (n.), *chát*—*ishtiýáq*.
- Longlived, *umar-daráz*.
- Look, (v.a.) *dekhná*, *nigáh karná*; (look for) *talúsh karná*, *dhúndhná*; (to look well) *achchhá* or *khushnumá málúm honá*; (to look bad) *burá* or *badnumá málúm honá*.
- Looking for, (in search of) *mutalúshí*; (looked for, expected) *mutasarwir*, 132, 133.
- Loom, *ráchh*.
- Loop, *phánsí*.
- Loop-hole, *rainí*.
- Loose, *dhílá*; (to get loose) *chhút jáná*.
- Loosen, *dhílá karná*.
- Lord, *khudáwánd*, *kháwind*.
- Lose, (v.a.) *kho dená*; (be lost) *kho jáná*, *jútá rahná*.
- Lose (in a game), *hár jáná*.
- Loss, *nuqsán*, *zarar*, 102.
- Lot, (a quantity) *bahut*, *bahut sá*; (fortune) *nasíb*.
- To fall to one's Lot, *parná*, *ittifáq honá*.
- To cast Lots, *chitthí dálná*—*qurá dálná*.
- Loud (as a voice), *bará*, *buland*.
- Loudly, *zor se*.
- Lout, *dabang*.
- Love, *piyár*, *muhabbat*; (sexual) *ishq*.
- To Love, *piyár karná*, *muhabbat rakhná*; (a thing) *dost rakhná*.
- To be in Love, *áshiq honá*, *loṭ-poṭ honá*.
- To fall in Love, *lág lagná*.
- Loveliness, *mahbúbí*.
- Lovely, *dil-rubá*, *dil-fareb*.
- Lover, *cháhnewálá* — *dildár*, *áshiq*.
- Low (adj.), *nichá*—*past*, 373.
- Low-born, *pájí*, *kam-asl*, *kamína*.
- Low spirits, *afsurdagí*.
- Loyal, *namak-halál*, *khair-khwáh*.
- Loyalty, *namak-halálí*, *khair-khwáhi*, 489.
- Lucid, *saríh*.
- Lucidity, *saráhat*.
- Luck, *khush-nasíbí*, 147, 148.
- Lucky, *khush-nasíb*.
- Lucrative, *súdmánd*.
- Ludicrous, *báís hansí ká*.
- Luggage, *asbáb*, *chíz-bast*.
- Lukewarm, *gunguná*, *shír-garm*.
- Lull (n.), *níwá*—*waqfa*.
- Luminous, *roshan*, *núrání*.
- Lump, (swelling) *sújan*, *waram*; (payment in a lump) *ek-musht*, *bíl-muqṭa*.
- Lunatic, *págál*—*majnún*.
- Lungs, *phephre*, 519.
- To Lure, *phusláná*, *tamaḍikhláná*.
- To Lurk, *dabak baithná* or *rahná*.
- Luscious, *míthá*, *lazīz*.
- Lusciousness, *míthás*, *lazzat*.
- Lust, *shahwat*.
- Lustful, *shahwatí*.
- Lustre, *chamkáhāt*—*tajallí*.
- Lusty, *chág-chauband*, *mazbút*.
- Luxurious, *aiyásh*.
- Luxury, *aiyáshí*.
- Lynx, *siyáh-gosh*.

- Machination, *sázish, bandish*.
 Machine, *jantar, kal*; (machinery) *kal-kántá*.
 Mad, *págul, diwána*; (madman) the same with *ádmí* added.
 Made-up story, *banáwať*.
 Maggot, *kirá*.
 Magic, *jádú, jádúgarí — tilis-mát*.
 Magician, *jádúgar — afsún-gar*.
 Magnet, *chumbak — miqnátis*.
 Magnificent, *álíshán, bahut hí umda*.
 Magnify, *bará karná, barái karná*.
 Magnifying-glass, *khurd-bín*.
 Maid, (maiden) *kunwárí, larķí*; (servant) *laundí*.
 Mail, *wiláyatí dák*.
 Maim, (wound) *gháil karná, zakhmí karná*; (make lame) *langrá karná*.
 Main (principal), *sadar, bará*.
 Mainly (mostly), *beshtar, aksar*.
 Maintain, *pálná, parwarish karná*.
 Maintenance, *parwarish — khur-posh*.
 Maize (Indian corn), *bhutta, makáí*.
 Make, *banána*; (a mistake, &c.) *karná*; (make away with, kill) *khapána*; (make off, decamp) *chal dená*; (make out, state) *záhir karná*; (make out, understand) *sa-majh men áná*; (make over to) *sompná, hawála karná*.
 Maker, *banánewálá*; (Creator) *kháliq*.
 Malady, *bimárí, maraz*.
 Male, *nar, narína*.
 Malediction (curse) *kosá, bad-duá, lánat*.
 Malefactor, *badkár*.
 Malevolent, *badkhwáh*.
 Malformation, *ťerhái — khamí-dagí*.
 Malice, *kína, bughz*; (malicious) *kínawar*.
 Malignant, *khábís*; (malignity) *khábásat*.
 Mallet, *mekhchú, mogrí*.
 Maltreat, *bad-sulúķí karná*.
 Maltreatment, *bad-sulúķí*.
 Man, (distinguished from woman) *mard*; (human being) *ádmí*.
 Pertaining to Men (as clothes, &c.), *mardána*.
 Manage (control), *sambhálná 36, 37*.
 Manager (agent), *gumáshta, sar-baráhkár*.
 Mane, *aiyál, yál, 300*.
 Mange, *khujlí*.
 Manger, *charnı*.
 Mankind, *banı-ádam*.
 Manner, (behaviour) *waza*; (way of doing things) *taur, tarah, tarıqa*.
 Manners (in general), *chál-dhál, 201*.
 Mansion, *havelı*.
 Manslaughter, *mardum-kushı*.
 Manufactory, *kár-khána*.
 Manufacture, *dastkárı, sákhhtagı*.
 Manure, *khát, khád*.
 Manuscript, *tahrırát*.
 Many, *bahútere, bahut*; (as many as) *jıtnı ... itne ...*; (twice as many) *doguná, dúchand*.
 Map, *naqsha*.
 Marble, *sang-i-marmar*.
 March (v.n.), *kúsh karná*.

- Mare, ghorí.**
Margin, kinára ; (of a page) *háshiya.*
Marine, (adj.) bahrí ; (nautical) *jaházi.*
Mark, (n.) nishán, dágh ; (v.a.) *nishán karná, dágh dená.*
Market, bázár.
Marriage, byáh, shádí ; (Mahomedan) *nikáh, 627, 636.*
Married, byáhtá ; (married woman) *shádí-wálí, khasam-wálí.*
Marrow, gúdá, maghz.
Marry, byáhná, shádí karná.
Marsh, daldal.
Martial, lashkarí, jangí.
Martyr, shahíd ; (martyrdom) *shahádat.*
Marvellous, ajíb, ajab.
Masculine (in grammar), muzakkar.
Mask, haddo.
Mason, ráj mistrí—mimár.
Massacre, gat-i-ámm.
Mast, mastúl.
Master, málik, áqá ; (master a subject) *máhir ho jáná.*
Mat, boriyá ; (door-mat) *ghulám-gardish ; (matting) chatái.*
Match, (lucifer) *diyá-salái ; (equal) jor ká, takkar ká.*
Material (substance), mádda ; (essential) zarúrí.
Materials, asbáb, sámán.
Maternal, mádarí.
Mathematics, ilm-i-riyázi.
To Matter, muzáyaga honá, e.g. *what does it matter ? kyá muzáyaga ?*
No Matter, kuchh parivá nahín.
As a Matter of fact, dar asl, haqíqat men.
- Matter (affair), bát.**
In the Matter of your promotion, *tumhári taragqi ke बारे में.*
What is the Matter ? *kyá huá ?*
Matter (pus), píb—rím.
Mattress, gadelá, toshak.
Mature, pakká ; (of mature age) *siyáná, báligh ; (fem.) báligha.*
Maxim, maqûla, kaháwat.
It May be so, sháyad ki báshad, ho to ho.
Be that as it May (anyhow), har kuchh ho, par.
Meal, (flour) átá ; (arepast) kháná.
Mean, (low) pájí, kamína ; (stingy) thur-dilá.
What does this Mean ? *iske máne kyá hai ? iská matlab kyá hai ?*
Meaning, mání, matlab.
What is Meant by ... ? ... kis se murád ?
Meanness, pájípaná—kaminagí.
Means (pecuniary), gunjáish, dastgáh, 174, 175.
By Means of, vasíle se, zarié se.
Meanwhile, is darmiyán men.
Measure (n.), náp—paimáish.
To Measure, nápná—paimáish karná.
Meat, gosht.
Medal, taghma.
Meddle, dakhil dená, háth dálná.
Meddling (n.), dastandázi.
Mediate, bích-bícháo karná, 261.
Mediator, darmiyání, 330, bích-wání.
Medicine, dawá ; (science of) tabábat.
Mediocre, ausatí.
Mediocrity, ausat.
Medium (of communication, &c.) *wásita, wasíla.*

- The happy Medium*, *andáza wájib*.
 Meek, *gharīb—halím*.
 Meet, *milná, muláqát honá, do-chár honá*.
 Meeting, *muláqát, bhēt*; (gathering) *jalsa*, 532, 543.
 Melancholy (*n.*), *saudá*.
 Melancholic, *saudái*.
 Melodious (as a bird or a singer), *khush ilhán*.
 Melody, *khush-ilhání, sarod*.
 Melon, *kharbúza*; (water melon) *tarbúz*.
 Melt (*v.n.*), *galná*; (dissolve) *ghulná*.
 Melted, dissolved, *galá húá, ghulá húá—guddáz*.
 Member (of the body), *azv*; (of a society) *sharík*.
 Memorable, *yád rakhne ke qábil*.
 Memorandum, *yád-dásht*.
 Memory, *yád*; (the faculty) *háfiza*.
 To commit to Memory, *hifz karná*.
 Mend (*v.a.*), *marammat karná*.
 Mental, *dilí*.
 Mention (*n.*), *zík, mazkúr, taz-kira*.
 Mention (*v.a.*), *zík karná, maz-kúr karná*.
 Mentioned (aforementioned), *maz-kúr*; (polite term) *mausúf*.
 Mercantile, *saudágari*.
 From Mercenary motives, *ujrat ke lálach se*.
 Merchandise, (traffic) *tijárat*; (goods) *saudágari mál*.
 Merchant, *saudágar, baipári*.
 Merciful, *rahím, dayál*.
 Mercury, *párd*.
 Mercy, *rahm, rahmat*.
 Mere (sheer), *mahz, nirá*, 510.
 Merely, *nirá, sirf, mahz*, 511.
 Merit, *liyáqat, saziwári*.
 To Merit, *saziwár honá, láiq honá*.
 Merry, *khushdil—khanda-pesh-ání*.
 Mesh, *khána*, 432.
 Mess (confusion), *garbarí—ab-tarí*.
 Message, *paiyám, sandesá*.
 Messenger, *qásid*.
 Messmate, *hándíwál—ham-ni-wála*.
 Metal, *dhát*; (of metal) *dhátí*.
 Metaphor, *tashbíh—istiárah*.
 Metaphorical, *majázi*.
 Metaphorically, *majázan*.
 Meteor, *shiháb-i-sáqib*, or only *shiháb*.
 Method, *dhab, taríqa*; (system) *bandobast*; (want of) *be-an-wání*.
 Microscope, *khurd-bín*.
 Midday, *do pahar dín*.
 Middle, *bích*; (in the middle) *bích men*.
 Middle-aged, *adher*; (of middle height) *ausat-qadd*.
 Midnight, *ádhí rát*.
 Might (power), *zor, bal*.
 Mighty, *zoráwar, balwant—qud-rat-wála*.
 Mild, *narm-mizáj, halím, dhímá*.
 Mildew (smut), *lendhá, gerúí*.
 Mile, *mil, ádh-kos*.
 Military, *lashkarí*.
 Milk, *dúdh*.
 Milky Way, *kahkashán*.
 Mill, *jántá, ásiyá*, 467; (water-mill) *pan-chakkí*.
 Millet, *joár*.

- Millstone, *chakkí*.
 Mimic (v.a.), *swáng láná, naql karná*.
 Mimic (actor), *swángí, naqqál*; (actress) *naqqálin*.
 Mimicry (acting), *swáng, taqlíd, 271*.
 Minaret, *minár*.
 Mind (n.), *khátir, zihn, jí*; (to bear in mind) *khiyál rahná, 409*; (he doesn't mind in the least) *wuh bilkull parwá nahin kartá*; (mind what I tell you) *merá kahná yád rakho*.
 Mine (n.), *khán*.
 Mineral (n.), *dhát—jamád*.
 Minor, *kam-umr, ná-báligh, chhoṭá*.
 Minority (immaturity), *chhutpan, kam-umrí*.
 Minstrel, *bhát—mutrib*.
 Mint, (herb) *podína*; (for coinage) *taksál*.
 Minute (n.), *lamha, lahza*.
 Minute (tiny), *niháyat chhoṭá*.
 Minutely (in detail), *tafsílwar—min-wa-an*.
 Miracle, *muájiza*.
 Miraculous (as an escape), *ajib-tar, ajab*.
 Mirror, *áina, darpan*.
 Mirth, *hansá-hansi, chahal-pahal*.
 Miscarriage of justice, *haqq-talafi, be-insáfi, 381, 383*.
 Miscellaneous, *mutafarriq*; (fem.) *mutafarriqa*.
 Miscellany (odds and ends), *mutafarriqát*.
 Mischief, *nugsán, zarar*.
 The Mischief of it is that, *ghazab yih hai ki, 155*.
 Mischief-maker, *khalal-andáz, fasádi*.
 Mischief-making, *khalal-andázi*.
 Mischievous, *muzirr, ziyánkár*.
 Mischievousness, *ziyánkári*.
 Misconception, *ghalat-fahmí, ultí-samajh*.
 Misconduct, *bad-chalni*.
 Miser, *kanjús, bakhíl*.
 Misery, *paresháni, tang-hálí*.
 Misgiving, *khatká, andesha—khadsha, 364*.
 Miss (the mark), *khatú kar jáná, chúkná, 48, 50*.
 To be Missing, *játú rahná, gum honá*.
 Mist, *kohar, kuhásá*.
 Mistake (n.), *bhúl, ghaltí*.
 Mistrust (v.a.), *e'tibár nahin karná*.
 Mistrust (n.), *bad-gumáni, bad-e'tiqádi*.
 Mistrustful, *bad-gumán, bad-e'tiqád*.
 Misunderstand, *ultá samajhná, ghalat samajhná*.
 Misunderstanding (between friends), *phút, ikhtiláf*.
 Mix, *miláná*; (mix with, associate) *milná julná, ikhtilát karná, 561*.
 Mixture, *milauní, ámezish*.
 Moan (v.n.), *karáhná*.
 Moaning (n.), *karáhná*.
 Moat, *khandaq, khái*.
 Mock, *thathá kárná*.
 Model, *namúna*.
 Moderate, *miyána, motadil*.
 Moderately (in moderation), *andáze se*; (equably) *e'tidál se*.
 Moderation (in conduct), *miyána-raví*.
 Modern, *jadíd, hálí*.
 Modest, *hayádár, sharmgín*.
 Modify, *tarmím karná*.

Moist, *gílá, tar, namín*, 347.
 Moisture, *gílái, rutúbat, namnáki*.
 Molasses, *gur*, 614.
 Molest, *chherná—ta'arruz karná*.
 Molestation, *chher-chhár—ta'ar-ruz*.
 Monday, *pír ká roz, sombár*.
 Money, *rúpiya—zar*.
 Money-changer, *sarráf*.
 Mongrel, *do-nasla—doghla*.
 Monkey, *bandar*, 515.
 Monotonous, *be-maza, phíká*.
 Month, *mahíná—máh*.
 Monthly (*adv.*), *har mahíne—máh-ba-máh*.
 Monthly wages, *máhwári*;
 (monthly return) *máskabár*.
 Mood, *mizáj*.
 Moon, *chánd—máhtáb*.
 Moonstone, *gau-dantá*.
 Moral, *nekchalan*; (of a story)
hásil, 515.
 Moral courage, *yará*, 482.
 Morality, (morals) *akhláq*; (of
 conduct) *nek-chalní*.
 More, *aur, ziyáda*.
 Moreover, *sivá iske, aláwa iske*.
 Morning, *fajr, subh, bhor*.

Pronounce the first two as *fajar*
 and *subeh*, the *e* very short.

As soon as it is Morning, *fajar*
hote or *subeh hote*.
 Morose, *tursh-rú*.
 Mortal, *fání, faná-pazír*; (a
 wound) *kárá*, 310.
 Mortality, *faná*, 309, 629.
 Mortar (cement), *gach*.
 Mortgage (*n.*), *rihn, girau*.
 Mortgage (*v.a.*), *rihn rakhná*,
girwí rakhná.
 Mortgaged, *girwí*.

Moss-agate, *sijrí*.
 Moth, *parwána*; (small) *kapre*
ká kírá.
 Mother, *má*; (village term) *mah-tárá*.
 Mother-in-law, *sás — khush-dá-man*.
 Motion, *hiláo—harakat*; (shaking)
takán, 122.
 Motionless, *be-harakat*.
 Motive, *gharaz, niyat*, 158.
 Motto, *kaháwat, maqúla*.
 Mould (for casting), *sánchá*.
 Mouldiness, *phaphundi*, 348.
 Mouldy, *phaphundi lagí húí*.
 Moults (as birds), *kuríz karná*,
dasokhá jhárná.
 Mount (a horse), *sawár ho jáná*,
píth lagná.
 Mountain, *pahár, parbat*.
 To Mourn (for a deceased relative),
mátam karná.
 Mouse, *chúhiyá*.
 Moustache, *múchh*.
 Mouth, *munh*; (from his own
 mouth) *uski zabání*.
 Mouthful, *nawála*.
 Move (*v.n.*), *hilná — harakat*
karná.
 Move (cause to move), *hiláná*,
 (out of the way), *sarká dená*.
 Movement, *chaláwá—harakat*.
 Much, *bahut*; (how much?)
kitná? (so much) *itná*.
 Much of a muchness, *kuchh ekhí*
sí kaifiyat.
 Mud, *kichar*, 70, *kádá*.
 Muddy (water), *gadlá*, 448.
 Mule, *khachchar*.
 Multiply (in arithmetic), *zarb*
karná, 523.
 Multitude, *bhír—amböh*.

- Murder, (n.) *qatl*; (v.a.) *qatl karná*.
 Murderer, *khúní*.
 Murmur (grumble), *kurkuráná*.
 Muscle, *patthá*.
 Music, *músiqí*; (musician) *músiqí-dán*.
 Must, *cháhiye*; e.g. you must go, *tumko jánā cháhiye*.
 Mustard, *rái*; (the plant) *sarson*.
 Muster, (n.) *gintí*; (v.a.) *gintí karná*.
 The great Mutiny, *ghadar* (lit. treachery, perfidy).
 Mutual, *ápasí—báhamí*.
 Mutually, *ápas men — bá-ham-digar*.
 Muzzle (for cattle), *chhíká*.
 Myrtle, *ás*, 656.
 Mystery, mysterious, *bhed kí bát, ujúba*.
 Nail, (of finger) *nákhun*; (iron) *kíl, pareg*.
 Naked, *nangá*; (stark naked) *nang-dharang, nangá-i-mádar-zád*.
 Nakedness, *nangepan, barahnagí*.
 Name, *nám*; (named, by name) *nám*, after the name.
 Nap (short sleep), *jhapkí*.
 Nape (of neck), *guddí*.
 Narcotic, *nínd-áwar*.
 Narrate, *bayán karná, kah-sunáná*.
 Narrative, *gissa, bayán*.
 Narrow, *tang, saket*; (too narrow) *kam-arz*.
 Narrowness, *tangí*.
 Nasty, *mailá—najis*.
 Nastiness, *mail—najásat*.
 Nation, *qaum*.
 Nationality, *qaumiyat*.
 Native, *desí*; (person) *rahnewálá — báshinda*.
 Native land, *watan, zádbum, janam-bhúm*.
 Natural, *tabíí, zátí*; (as a colour, not artificial) *qudratí*, 339, 340.
 Nature (true nature, or essence), *máhiyat*.
 Nature, (constitution) *tabíyat, sarisht*; (temperament) *mizáj*.
 Nature (creation), *khilqat*.
 To feel Nausea, *jí matláná*.
 Nausea, *jí kí matláí*.
 Nave (of a wheel), *náh*. See "Wheel."
 Navigable, *qábil guzar kishí ke*.
 Near, *pás, nazdik, qaríb*; (close to) *muttasíl*.
 Nearly, (almost) *qaríb*; (as nearly as possible) *qaríb qaríb*.
 Neat, *suthrá, khushnumá*.
 Neatness, *suthráí, khúbí*.
 Necessary, *zarúr, lázim*; (requisite) *darkár, cháhiye*.
 Note.—The single word *cháhiye* corresponds to both *zarúr hai* and *darkár hai*.
 Very Necessary (important), *zarúrí*.
 Necessaries, *zarúriyat*, 231.
 Necessity, *zarúrat*; (in times of necessity or emergency) *zarúrat ke waqt*.
 Neck, *gardan*; (throat) *galá*.
 Necklace, *kanthá, málá, hár*.
 To be in Need, *muhtáj honá* (i.e. the needer of), *hájat honá* (i.e. the want of the thing to be).
 Examples.—I am in need of a house, *main ghar ká muhtáj hún, mujhko ghar kí hájat hai*.

Needful. See "Necessary."
 Needle, *súi*; (needlework) *súi ká kám*.
 Needy (necessitous), *kangál, muhtáj*.
 Neglect (negligence), *ghaflat—tasáhul*.
 To Neglect (be negligent), *ghaflat karná*.
 Negligent (neglectful), *gháfil*.
 Negotiation, *muámala*.
 To Neigh, *hinhinána*.
 Neighbour, *parosí, hamsáya*.
 Neighbourhood, *pás-paros, 62*.
 Neither this nor that, *na yih na wuh*.
 Nemesis, *shámat, 276*.
 Nephew, (brother's son) *bhatíjā*; (sister's son) *bhánjā*.
 Nerve, *paṭṭhā—asab*.
 Nervous (timid), *dil ká bodá*.
 Nest, *ghonslá*.
 Net, *jál*.
 Never, *kabhí nahin, hargiz nahin*.
 Nevertheless, *taubhí, tispar bhí—táham*.
 New, *nayá, táza*; (fresh, unused) *korá, taṭká*.
 News, *khabar*; (good news) *ba-shárat, khush-khabarí*.
 Newspaper, *akhbár*; (the editor) *murattib*.
 Next, *dúsrá*.
 Niche, *tág*.
 Nick of time, *ain waqt men*.
 Nickname, *urfí nám*.
 Niece, (brother's daughter) *bhatijí*; (sister's daughter) *bhánjī*.
 Night, *rát—shab*.
 Night and day, *rát-din*.
 Nightly, *rát ráat*.

Nimble (agile), *chust—chálák, phurtílá*.
 Noble (in birth or rank), *sharíf, najíb*.
 Nobleman, *amír*.
 Noble-minded, *áli-himmat*.
 Nobody, *koí nahin*; (a nobody) *ná-kas*.
 To consider as Nobody, *náchiz samajhná*.
 Noise, *ghul, shor-ghul*; (racket) *údham*.
 To make a Noise, *ghul machána or karná*.
 Noiselessly, *be-áwáz*.
 Noisy (clamorous), *ghaughái*.
 Nolens volens, *khwáh-makhwáh*.
 Nominal, *nám ká, námí, sirf kahne ko*.
 None, *kuchh nahin*.
 Non-existence, *adám, nestí*.
 Nonsense, *wáhiyát, behúdagí*.
 Noon (noonday), *do pahar din*.
 Noose, *phánsí*.
 In its Normal condition, *ba-dastúr*.
 North, *uttar—shimál*.
 Northern, *shimálí*.
 Northward, *uttar kí taraf*.
 Nose, *nák*.
 Nosegay, *gul-dasta*.
 Nostril, *nathná*.
 Notable (notorious), *mashhúr*.
 Note (letter), *chitṭhí—ruqa*.
 Note, (to notice) *dekhná*; (note down) *likh rakhná*.
 Nothing, *kuchh nahin*.
 Notice (notification), *ishtihár*.
 To give Notice (public), *ishtihár karná*.
 To Notice (attend to), *dhyán karná, liház karná*.
 Notion (idea), *khiyál, pindár*.

- Notwithstanding, *bá-wujúde ki, harchand.*
 Nourish, *pálná, parwarish karná.*
 Nourishment. See "Food."
 Now, *ab, abhí, isíwaqt*; (just now) *bilfel.*
 Now-a-days, *áj-kal.*
 Now and then, *kabhí kabhí.*
 Nowhere, *kahín nahín.*
 Nowise (in no wise), *kisí tarah se nahín.*
 Null and void (a dead letter), *kal-ádam.*
 To be Numbed, *thithir lagná.*
 Number, *adad*; (the whole number) *tidád.*
 Number (a good many), *bahut.*
 Numberless, *be-shumár.*
 Numerous, *bahut—kasrat se.*
 Nurse, (wet-nurse) *dái*; (dry-nurse) *khilái*; (sick - nurse) *tímárdár.*
 Sick-Nursing, *tímárdári.*
 Nutmeg, *jáephal.*
- Oar, *dánd*; (oarsman) *dándí.*
 Oats, *jai.*
 Oath, *gasam*; (judicial) *halaf.*
 Obedience, *farmánbardári—itá'at*, 622, 625.
 Obedient, *farmánbardár, tábídar.*
 Obey, *mánná, hukm sunná.*
 Object (intention), *gharaz, murád.*
 Object (v.a.), *uzr karná, uzr honá, e.g. I object, mujhko uzr hai* (pron. *uzar*).
 Objection, *uzr—etiráz*; (take objection to) *etiráz karná.*
 Objector, *mo'tariz.*
 Obligation, (favour) *ihsán*; (under one) *mamnún.*
- Obligatory, *zarúr, wájib, farz.*
 Oblige, (favour) *mihrbání karná*; (compel) *majbúr karná.*
 Obligated, (compelled) *majbúr*; (much obliged) *mamnún.*
 Oblique, *tirchhá*; (obliquely) *tirchháí se.*
 Obliterate, *mitáná, mitá dená.*
 Oblong, *kitábí.*
 Obscene, *fuhsh.*
 Obscenity, *fuhsh.*
 Obscure, (vague) *muhmil*; (a person) *gumnám.*
 Obscurity, (darkness) *tárikí*; (privacy) *gumnámi.*
 Obsequious, *tábidár, mutí.*
 Obsequiousness (implicit obedience), *mutába'at.*
 Observe, (notice) *dekhná*; (keep) *mánná.*
 Observance, *mánná.*
 Observation, *muláhaza*; (to come under) *dekhne men áná*; (to avoid) *nazar bacháná.*
 Obstacle, *atah—háil, amar-máni.*
 Obstinacy, *garíyári—tamarrud.*
 Obstinate, *garíyár—mutamarrid*, 252.
 Obstruct, *atkáná, háil honá*; (hinder) *muzáhim honá.*
 Obstruction, (wilful) *muzáhamat*; (natural) see "Obstacle."
 Obtain, *páná, hásil karná.*
 To be Obtainable, *milná—muyassar honá.*
 Obviate—Your coming obviates the necessity of my going, *tumháre áne se mere jáne kí zarúrat ab nahín rahí.*
 Obvious, *záhir.*
 Occasion (on one occasion), *ek waqt, ek martabe.*

Had Occasion to go there, *wahán jáne ká ittifáq húá*, 39.

Occasionally, *kabhí kabhí—bázi auqát*.

Occupation, *kám-dhandá, pesha*; (something to do) *mashghala*, 214, 549.

Occupied, to be, *lagná—mashghúl honá*.

Occur, *honá—wáqi* (or *sarząd*) *honá*; (suggest itself to one) *sújhná*.

Occurrence, *wuqūa, wáridát*, 425.

Odd, (strange) *tá'ajjub kí bát*; (not even) *phutkar*.

Odious, *nafratí—makrúh*.

Odour, *bú, bás*; (pleasant) *mahak*.

Of course, *albatta, aur kyá?*

Off (off from), *par se*; (be off out of this) *safak jáo yahán se*.

Offal, *ojh—fuzla*.

Offence, *qusúr, gunáh*; (in law) *jurm*.

Offend (displease), *ranjída karná*.

Offended, *nákhush, ranjída*.

Offensive (as a smell), *badbúdar*.

Offer (to do a thing), *taiyár honá, kahná*.

Offer (proposal), *bát, kahná*.

Office, *mansab, yhda*; (office-room) *daftar, daftar - khána*, 457.

Officer (native) *yhdadár*.

Official (adj.) *sarkári*.

Offspring, *aulád*.

Often, *aksar*; (repeatedly) *bár bár*.

Ogre (bugbear), *hauwá*.

Oil, (sweet) *míthá tel*; (mustard) *karwá tel*; (castor) *rendí ká tel*.

Oil-merchant, *teli*.

Ointment, *roghan*.

Old, (a man) *būrhá*; (a woman) *burhiyá*; (an article) *puráná*.

Note.—The first two are applicable also to animals.

Old age, *burhápá—pírí*.

Omen, *fál*; (good omen) *fál nek*; (ill omen) *fál bad*.

Omission, *bhúl*.

Omit, *chhorná — faroguzásht karná*, 236.

Omitted (left out), *chhútá húá—faroguzásht*.

Omnipotent, *qádir-i-mutlaq*.

Omniscience, *hamadání*.

Omniscient, *hamadán*.

Once, *ek bár, ek dafé, ek martabe*.

Once on a time, *agle waqt men, sábiq zamáne men*.

At Once, *abhi, jhapat—fauran*.

One by one, *ek ek karke*; (one and a half) *derh*; (one and a quarter) *savá*.

One-eyed, *káná*, 615, 618.

Onion, *piyáz*.

Only, *kháli, sirf—faqat*.

Open, (adj.) *khulá*; (v.a.) *kholná*; (v.n.) *khul jáná*.

Openly, *khulá - khulí, barmalá*, 440.

Opening, (opportunity) *ráh, mauqa*; (in a rock, mountain, &c.) *shigáf, darár*.

Operate, (perform an operation) *amal karná*; (take effect) *tásir karná, asar honá*.

Operation (surgical, &c.), *amal*.

Opinion, *rée, samajh, dánist*.

Opium, *afyún, afim*.

Opponent, *mukhálif*; (rival) *haríf*.

- Opportune, opportunely, *bar waqt, waqt par*.
 Opportunity, *mauqa, ausar*, 39, 218, 580.
 Oppose, *mukhálif honá, muzáhim honá; muqábala karná*.
 Opposite, *sámne, rúbarú*; (exactly opposite) *ámne sámne*.
 Opposite (contrary), *bar khiláf, bar aks, birudh*.
 Opposition, *mukhálafat, muzáhamat*; (spiteful) *zidd*, 221.
 Oppress, *zulm karná—dast-darází karná*.
 Oppressed (down-trodden), *mazlúm*.
 Oppression, *zulm—dastdarázi*.
 Oppressor, *zálim*.
 Option (choice), *ikhtiyár, marzí*.
 Oral, *zabání*.
 Orange, *nárangí, náranjí*.
 Oration, *taqrír*.
 Ordeal, *imtihán, ázmáish*.
 Order, (command) *hukm*; (v.a.) *hukm dená or karná*; (method) *tartíb, dhab*; (in regular order) *tartíb se*; (put in order) *durust karná*; (in order that) *táki*.
 Orderly (n.), *chaprásí, piyáda*.
 Ordinary, (usual) *mámúli*; (common) *ámme qism ká*.
 Organic, *zátí, aslí*.
 Oriental, *sharqí*.
 Origin, *asl, jar, mál*.
 Original, *pahlá*; (in the original, not a copy) *bajnsihi*.
 Originally, *pahle men, ibtidá men*.
 Ornament (for the person), *zewan, gahná*.
 Ornamentation, *árastagi*.
 Orphan, *yatím*.
 Ostensible, *záhirí*; (ostensibly) *záhir men, ba-záhir*, 437.
 Ostentation, *dikháwá, numáish*.
 Other, *aur, dúsrá—digar, ghair*.
 The Other side, (of a river) *uspár*; (of a town, &c.) *parlí taraf*.
 Otherwise, *kuchh aur tarah se*; (if not) *nahin to—warna*.
 Out, *báhar*; (out of one's mind) *be-khud*; (out of place) *be-mauqa*; (out of season) *be-mausim*; (out of sight) *gháib*; (out of the way) *ghair-házir*; (out of the question) *ná-mumkin, muta'azzir*.
 Outbreak (of sickness), *phail jáná bímári ká*.
 Outcast, *khárijí*.
 Outcome, *natíja, hásil*.
 Outcry, *shor-ghul, rúká-raulá*.
 Outer, *báhirí, báharlí*, 95.
 Outlet, *nikás*, 156.
 Outline, *kháká*.
 Outlive, *jánbar honá*.
 Outlook (prospect), *pesh-nazar*.
 Outrage, *andher, ghazab*.
 Outside, *báhar*; (on the outside) *báharlí taraf*.
 Outskirts, *sarhadd*.
 Outstrip (surpass), *sabqat lejána, píchhe dálná*, 337, 338, 499.
 Outwardly, *záhir men*.
 Outwards, *báhar kí taraf*.
 Oven, *tandúr*.
 Over, *úpar*; (over against) *ámne sámne*.
 To be Over (remaining), *bachá or báqí honá or rahná*.
 Over and over again, *bár bár*.
 Overawe, *dabá rakhná—... ká roḥ háwí honá*.

- Overflow, *charhke bahná*; (as a vessel) *chhalakná—labrez honá*.
 Overhanging bank, *dháng*, 342.
 Overhear, *kán men parná*.
 Overlooking, (commanding) *mu-sharraf* or *mushrif*; (ignoring, n.) *chashm-poshí*.
 Overpower (vanquish), *ghálib-áná*; (subdue) *dabáná*, *bas men láná*.
 Overrun, *dháwá karná*.
 Overshadow (overspread), *chháná*, *chhá rahná—sáya karná*.
 Oversight, *bhúl*, *ghaltí*.
 Overtake, *já lená*, 66.
 Overthrow, *girá dená*.
 Overturn, *ulat dená*.
 Overwhelmed, *qúbá huá—gharq huá*.
 Owe, *dharáná*, ... *kezimme honá*.
 Owing to (because of), *azbaski*, 407, 631.
 Note.—This word is only used as the opening word in a sentence; it answers to our words "being" and "having" in such sentences as, "Being of a timid disposition," "Having no other resource," &c.
 Own (*adj.*), *apná*, *nijká*, e.g. this is my own, *yih mere nijká hai*.
 Owner, *málik*.
 Ox, *bail*.
 Pace, *qadam*; (paces, way of going) *raftár*.
 Pacify, *thandá karná—iskát karná*.
 Pack (clothes, &c.), *sandúq men band karná*.
 Packet, (small, of medicine) *pu-riyá*; (parcel) *bidrí*.
 Pad (for an elephant), *gaddí*.
 Padlock, *tálá*.
 Page (of a book), *safha*.
 Pail, *báltí*.
 Pain, *dard*, *dukh*; (of mind) *ranj*, *ranjish*, 596.
 Painful, *sakht*; (trying, distressing) *sháqq*, 152.
 To take Pains, *mihnát karná—zahmat utháná*.
 Painstaking, *mihnátí*.
 Paint, (n.) *rang*; (v.a.) *rang dená* or *lagáná*; (a picture) *taswír khainchná*.
 Painter, *rang-sáz*; (artist) *mu-sawwir*.
 Pair (n.), *jorá—juft*.
 Palace, *daulat-khána*, *qasar*.
 Palate, *tálú*.
 Pale, *zard*, *pílá*; (faded) *phiká*, 292.
 Palm, (of the hand) *hathelí*; (tree) *tár*.
 Palpitate, *pharakná*, *dharakná*.
 Palpitation, *khafaqán*.
 Palsy, *jholá—fúlíj*; (afflicted with) *jhole ká márú huá—ma-flúj*.
 Pan (large earthen), *nánd*.
 Pane of glass, *áína*.
 Panic-stricken, *bad-hawáss*.
 Pant, *hámphná*.
 Pantry, *botal-khána*.
 Paper, *kághaz*; (papers) *ká-ghazát*; (blotting) *siyáhi ká kághaz*.
 Parable, *tamsíl*.
 Parade (for drill), *qawáid*.
 Paradise, *bihisht—jannat*.
 Paragraph, *figra*.
 Paramour, *áshná*.
 Parapet, *fasíl*.
 Parcel (such as comes by post), *bidrí*.

- Parch (bake), *bhúnná*.
 Parched, (grain) *chabená* ;
 (ground) *thokrí zamín*.
 Parcher of grain, *bharbhúnjá*.
 Pardon (n.), *muáfi*—*magh firat*.
 Pardon (forgive), *muáf karná*.
 Pare (peel), *chhílná*.
 Parentage, *waldiyat*.
 Parents, *má báp—wáldain*.
 Parrot, *totá*.
 Parry (a blow with),... *par rokná*.
 Part, (portion) *hissa, juz* ;
 (piece) *tukrá*.
 To take Part in, *sharík honá*.
 Part, (v.n.) *judá honá* ; (v.a.)
judá karná.
 Partake, *hissa-dár honá, sharík*
honá.
 Partial, *tarafdár* ; (in part only)
juzví.
 Partiality, *tarafdárí*.
 Partially, *kuchh hisse se*.
 Particle, *tukrá—purza, parcha* ;
 (smallest particle) *daqíqa*.
 Particular (adj.), *kháss* ; (every
 particular) *har tafsíl*.
 Particularly (more particularly),
khusúsan, khásskar.
 Partisan, *tarafdár—jánibdár*.
 Partner (associate), *sájhí, sharík*.
 Partnership, *sájhá, sharákat*.
 Partridge, *títar*.
 Party, (set, clique) *thok—firqa*,
 357 ; (to a suit) *faríq* ; (both
 parties) *faríqain*.
 Pass, (between mountains)
ghátí ; (bad state of things)
naubat, 219, 220.
 Pass the time, *waqt kátná, au-*
gát basar karná.
 Passage (passing through), *guzar*,
 226, 296.
- Pass over (overlook), *darguzar*
karná.
 Passenger, *musáfir*.
 Passion (fury), *ghazab—ghaiz*.
 Passionate, *tund-mizáj, ghussa-*
war.
 Past (over and gone), *gayá-guzrá* ;
 (the past year) *pichhlá sál—*
sál-guzashta.
 Paste, *léi* ; (to paste in) *wasl*
karná.
 Pasturage, *charáí*.
 Pat (v.a., a horse) *thapki dená*.
 Patch, (n.) *thiglí, paiwand* ; (v.a.)
thiglí or paiwand lagáná.
 Path, (footpath) *pagdandí, ba-*
tiyá ; (garden path) *ravish*.
 Patience, *sabr—sabúrí*.
 Patient, *sábir, burdbár* ; (sick
 person) *bímár*, 251, 623.
 Patriot, *watan dost*.
 Patriotism, *watan-dostí*, 489.
 Pattern (model), *namúna*.
 Pauper, *kangál, muflis*.
 Pause, (hesitation) *ta'ammul* ;
 (brief cessation) *waqfa*.
 Pavement (side walk), *kharanjá*.
 Paw (of a tiger, &c.), *panja*.
 Pay (wages), *talab, tankhwáh*.
 Pay (as a debt), *adá karná, bhar*
dená.
 Paymaster, *bakhshí*.
 Payment, *adái*.
 Pea, *matar*.
 Peace, (amity) *sulh, ástí* ; (re-
 pose) *chain, árám* ; (of mind)
itmínán, khátir-jamái.
 Peaceable, *sulh-khwáh*.
 Peace-maker, *sulh-karnewálá*.
 Peach, *áru*.
 Peacock, *mor*.
 Peak (summit), *chotí, shikhar*

Peal (of thunder), *karak*.

Pear, *náshpátí*.

Pearl, *motí*.

Peasant, *ganwár—dihqán*.

Pebble, *kankarí—sangreza*.

Peck (as birds), *thongá márná*.

Peculiar, *kháss*, 358.

Peculiarity, *khássiya*t, *khusúsiya*t, 358.

Pedlar, *bákaswálá*, *bisátí*.

Pedigree, *hasab-o-nasab*.

Peel, (n.) *chhilká* ; (v.a.) *chhilká utárná*.

Peep, *jhánkná* ; (peeping, n.) *jhánká-jhánkí*.

Peg, *khúntí* ; (tent-peg) *mekh*.

Pelican, *hawásil*.

Pellet, *ghulelá*, *golí*.

Pen, *qalam*.

Penalty, *sazá—táwán*.

Penetrate (pierce), *ghusná*, *chhub-jáná*.

Penetration (sagacity), *firásat*, *tez-fahmí*.

Penitence, *pachhtáwá*, *tauba—nadámat*.

Penitent, *pashemán*, *táib*.

Penknife, *qalam-tarásh*.

Pension, *pinshin—wazífa*.

People, *log* ; (nation) *qaum*.

Pepper, (black) *gol-mirch* ; (red) *lál-mirch*.

Per, (each) *píchhe*, *fí* ; (per thousand) *hazár píchhe*, *fí hazár*.

Perceive, *dekhná*, *málúm karná*, *tár jáná*, 203, 204.

Per cent., *saikrá* ; (percentage) *fí-sadí*.

Perception, *samajh—fahmíd*.

Perfect, *kámil* ; (complete) *ta-mám*.

Perfection, *kamáliya*t.

Perfidy (treachery), *ghadar*, *khí-yánat*.

Perform, *adá karná*, *kar dikháná*, *bajá láná*, 129.

Perfume (n.), *khushbúí*, *mahak*, 599.

Perfunctorily, *sahl-angári se*, 127.

Perhaps, *sháyad*.

Peril, *khatra*.

Perilous, *khatarnák*.

Period, *arsa*, *muddat* ; (fixed term) *míád*.

Periodically (from time to time), *waqtan-fa-waqtan*.

Perish, (die) *márná*, *halák honá* ; (go bad) *kharáb hojáná*.

Perjure (oneself), *jhúthí qasam kháná—darogh-halfí karná*.

Perjury, *darogh-halfí*.

Permanent, (lasting) *qáim*, *dáimí* ; (an appointment) *mus-taqil*.

Permission, *ijázat—parwánagí*, 155, 638.

Permit (allow), *dená*, *ijázat dená*.

Perpetrate, *irtikáb karná*.

Perpetrator, *murtakib*, 162.

Perpetually, *hamesha*, *sadá*.

Perpetuity, *dawám*, *hameshagí*.

Perplex (drive wild), *hairán karná*, *pareshán karná*.

Perplexed (distracted), *hairán*, *pareshán*.

Perplexity, *janjál*, *pareshání*.

Perquisite, *hagg*.

Persecute, *satáná*, *tang karná*.

Persevere, *sábit-qadam rahná*, *darpai rahná*.

Perseverance, *sábit-qadamí*, *is tiqlál*.

Person, *shakhs*, *ádmí*.

- Persona grata*, *manzúr-i-nazar*.
 Perspiration, *pasíná*.
 Perspire, *pasíná nikalná*.
 Persuade, *manúná, targhīb dená*.
 Pest, *fitna, wabál*.
 Pestilence, *marí, wabá*.
 Petal, *pankhri, 628*.
 Petition, *darkhwást, arzí*.
 Petticoat, *sáya, lahngá*.
 Pewter, *jastá*.
 Phial, *shísha*.
 Philosopher, *hakím*.
 Philosophy, *hikmat*.
 Phrase, phraseology, *istiláh*.
 Physic, *dawá*.
 Physician, *hakím, tabíb, baid, 623*.
 Pick, (pluck) *toṛná*; (pick up, gather) *binná*.
 Pickaxe, *gaintí*.
 Pickles, *áchár*.
 Picture, *taswír*.
 Picturesque, *khushnumá*.
 Piebald, *ablaq*.
 Piece (fragment), *tukrá—purza*.
 Pierce, (v.a.) *chhedná*; (penetrate) *ghusná, chubhná*.
 Pig, *súar*; (young pig) *ghentá*.
 Pigeon, *kabútar*.
 Pig-headedness, *khār-dimāghí*.
 Pile (heap), *dher—toda*.
 Pilgrim, *játrí*.
 Pilgrimage, *játrá—ziyarat*; (to Mecca) *hajj, 613*.
 Pill, *golí*.
 Pillage (v.a.), *lút lená—ghúrat karná*.
 Pillar, *khambá, sutún*.
 Pillow, *takiya*; (pillow-case) *takiye ká ghiláf*.
 Pilot, *arkáti—mu'allim*.
 Pincers, *chimṭá*; (blacksmith's) *sanṛsí*.
 Pinch, *noch lená, chuṭkí bhar lená*.
 Pine (fir), *chir ká darakht*.
 Pine-apple, *ananás*.
 Pink, *gulábí rang*.
 Pious, *khudá-parast—muttaqí*.
 Pit, *garhá*.
 Pitch, *rál—qír*.
 Pitcher, *ghará*.
 Piteous (pitiable), *dard-angez*.
 Pith, *gúdá*; (essence, gist) *khulása, hír*.
 Pitted (with small-pox) *chechak-rú*.
 Pity, *rahm, tars*; (a great pity) *bare afsos kí bát*.
 To Pity, *rahm karná, tars khúná*.
 Pivot, *chúl*.
 Placard, *ishtihárnūma*.
 Place, *jagah, mauqa*; (of residence) *maqám*.
 Proper (allotted) Place, *thikúná*.
 Plague (pestilence), *marí, wabá*.
 Plague, (to worry) *maghz chátná*; (worry to death) *ján khá júná, 281*.
 Plain, (unaffected) *bholá, sáda*; (level expanse) *maidán*.
 Complaint (in a civil suit) *dáwá*.
 Plaintiff, *muddaí*.
 Plait (v.a.), *gúndhná*.
 Plan, (scheme) *tadbír, tajwíz*; (sketch) *naqsha*.
 Plane (carpenter's), *randú*.
 Planet, *sa'yára*.
 Plank, *takhta*.
 Plant, (n.) *paudhá, per*; (v.a.) *lagáná*.
 Plaster (for walls) *puchará*; (for a wound) *marham*.
 Plaster (smear), *lípna, potná, thopná*.

- Plastic (easily led or influenced), *mom kí nák*.
 Plate, *básan*, *bartan*.
 Plausible (specious), *záhirdár*.
 Play, (v.n.) *khehná*; (an instrument) *bajáná*.
 Play (pastime), *khel*, *bázi*.
 Plaything, *khílauná*.
 Plea (contention), *hujjat*, *bahs*, (pron. *baihs*).
 Plead (judicially), *hujjat* or *bahs karná*.
 Pleader, *vaktíl*.
 Pleasant (agreeable), *díl-pasand*—*khusháyanda*.
 Please (v.a.), *khush karná*, *rázi karná*.
 Please (be pleasing to), *pasand úná*, *bhúná*.
 Pleased (gratified), *khush*—*mah-zúz*.
 Pleasing (giving pleasure), *díl-pasand*, *dílpazír*.
 Pleasure, *khushí*—*hazz*; (frivolity) *khel-tamúsha*.
 Pledge, *rihn*, *girau*.
 Pledged (an article), *girwí*.
 Plentiful, *bahut*, *kasrat se*.
 Plenty, *bahutáyat*, *kasrat*.
 Plot (of ground), *qita*, 628.
 Plot (intrigue), *súzish*, *bandish*.
 Plot (conspire), *súzish karná*.
 Plough, (n.) *hal*; (v.a.) *hal jotná*, 628.
 Ploughboy (or man), *hálí*.
 Pluck, (courage) *himmat*; (pluck up) *ukhárná*.
 Plucky (courageous), *himmatí*, *himmat-wálá*.
 Plug, *dát*, *dattá*, *thekí*.
 Plum, *álúcha*.
 Plumage, *búl-o-par*.
 Plummet, *súhailí*.
 Plunder, (n.) *lút*—*ghárat*; (v.a.) *lút lená*—*ghárat karná*.
 Pocket, *jeb*.
 Pod, *phalí*, *chhímí*.
 Poem, *qasída*; (amatory) *ghazaí*.
 Poet, *sháir*.
 Poetry, *shir*, *sháirí*.
 Point, (end) *nok*; (of a spear) *aní*; (of an arrow) *gánsí*; (of a story) *hásíl*, 513, 514, 515.
 Point of view, *pahlú*, *etibár*.
 Examples.—From whatever point of view you look at it, *Jis pahlú se dekho*. From the religious point of view, *Díndarí ke etibár se*, 301.
 Point out, (explain) *batlá dená*; (an object) *dikhlá dená*, also *nishán dená*, e.g. I pointed out the house to the policeman, *pulís-wále ko main ne ghar ká nishán diyá*.
 Pointed (sharp), *nokdár*, *nokílá*.
 Poison, *zahr*, *máhur*; (v.a.) *zahr khiláná*.
 Poisonous, *zahrílá*, *zahr-dár*.
 Poke, (prod) *khod dená*; (in the ground with the point of a stick, &c.) *kurelná*.
 Polish (v.a.), *saiqal karná*, *chamak dená*.
 Polite, *mu'addab*—*bá-waza*.
 Politeness, *milansarí*, *khush-akhláqí*.
 Pollute, *mailú karná*, *nápák karná*.
 Pollution, *dlúdagí*; (defilement) *chhút*—*laus*.
 Pomegranate, *anár*.
 Pommel (of a saddle), *harná*.

- Pommel (beat severely), *dhaul-chhakkar karná* — *zad-o-kob karná*.
- Pomp, *dhúm-dhám, shán-o-shaukat*.
- Pond, *túláb, pokhar*.
- Pony, *tattú*.
- Poor, *gharíb—miskín*; (the poor fellow) *bechára*.
- Population, *ábádí*.
- Populous, *ábád—mámúr*.
- Porch, *usára*.
- Porcupine, *sáhi, sáhil*.
- Pore (or pores) of the skin, *masám*.
- Port (harbour), *bandar*.
- Portion, *hissa, bánt* or *bánt-chont*.
- Portmanteau, *petí*.
- Pose as (pretend to be), ... *ká bhagal bharná*.
- Position (situation), *jagah, maqám*.
- Possess, *rakhná*; (in possession of) ... *ke pás*.
- Possession, *qabza*, 124, 125; (in the possession of one's senses) *hosh-hawáss kí durustí men*, 229.
- Possessions, *mál-milkiyat*.
- Possessor, *málik*; (holder) *qábiz*, 124, 125.
- Possible, *mumkin*; (possibility) *imkán*.
- Post (for letters), *ḍák*; (postage) *ḍák ká mahsúl*.
- Postpone, *multawí rakhná*.
- Postscript, *tatimma*.
- Pot, *bartan*; (cooking-pot) *hándí*.
- Potato, *álú*.
- Potter, *kumhár*.
- Pottery, *básan-bartan waghaira*.
- Poultry, *murghí-batak*.
- Pounce on, *jhapatná*, 256.
- Pound, (weight) *ádh-ser*; (for cattle) *káji-haus*.
- Pour, *dálná* or *dhálná*; (pour out) *undelná*.
- Poverty, *muflisí, kangálpan*.
- Powder (gunpowder), *bárút*.
- Power, (authority) *ikhtiyár*; (to do a thing) *maqḍúr, majál, táqat*; (strength) *zor, qúwat, bal*.
- To be in another's Power, *kisí ke bas men honá*.
- Powerful, *zoráwar*; (influential) *qábū-yáfta, zordár*.
- Practice, (doing) *amal*; (habit) *ádat*; (constant practice of a thing) *mashsháqí*.
- To Practise (with a view to proficiency), *mashq karná*.
- Praise (n.), *táریف—sitáish*; (to praise) *táریف karná*, 282.
- Praiseworthy, *táریفí*; (is praiseworthy) *táریف ke láiq hai*.
- Prance, *lambiyán karná*.
- Pray, *duá mángná*; (say prayers) *namáz parhná*.
- Prayer, *duá*; (formal) *namáz*.
- Preach, *wáz karná*; (preaching) *wáz, manádí*.
- Preacher, *wáiz*.
- Precaution, *peshbandí*; (against something) *tadárúk*.
- To take the Precaution of, &c. *ihtiyátan koí kám karná*.
- Precede, (go on ahead) *agáří* or *áge chalná*; (in time) *áge* or *peshtar honá*.
- Precedent (n.), *nazír, misál*.
- Precious, *qimati, besh-qimat*, (exquisite) *nafis*.
- Precipice, *ḍháng*.
- Predict, *áge se kahná*.

- Preface (*n.*), *dibácha*.
- Prefer, *ziyáda pasand karná*, *bihtar jánná*; (to place above in one's estimation) . . . *par tarjih dená*.
- To be Preferable to . . . *par tarjih rakhná*.
- Preference, *tarjih*.
- Pregnant, *dopastá*, *hámila*.
- Prepare, *taiyár karná*.
- Preparation, *taiyári*.
- Prescribe (medically), *nuskha batláná*; or simply *batláná* with the particular thing prescribed).
- Prescription, *nuskha*.
- Presence, *huzúr* or *huzúrí*; (in the presence of) *ke sámne*, . . . *ke rú-ba-rú*.
- Present, (not absent) *maujúd*, *házir*; (not past) *hál* or *hál ká*, e.g. in the present month, *hál ke mahíne men*; (for the present, just now) *bilfel*; (at the present time) *in dínón*.
- Present, (gift) *hadya*; (reward) *inám*.
- Presently, *abhi*.
- Preserve (take care of), *hifázat se rakhná*.
- Preservation (safe-keeping), *hifázat*, *muháfazat*.
- Preside (at a meeting), *mír-majlis honá*.
- Presidency (Indian term), *iháta*.
- President (chairman), *mír-majlis*.
- Press (*v.a.*), *dábná*; (press down) *dabáná*.
- To be very Pressing, *píchhá lená* — *isrár karná*.
- Pressing (persistent), *bajidd*, *musirr*.
- Pressure, *dabáo*; (of business) *kám* (or *kár*) *kí kasrat*.
- Presumption (inference), *qaiyás*.
- Pretence, *bahána—híla*.
- Pretend, *bahána karná*; (make oneself out to be) *apne taín* . . . *batláná* or *záhir karná*.
- Pretext, *bahána—híla*, 541.
- Pretty, (a person) *khúbsúrat*; (a thing) *khushnumá*.
- Prevalent, *járí*, *phailá húa*.
- Prevaricate, *bát banáná*, *bálá batáná*.
- Prevarication, *bát-banání—sukhan sází*.
- Prevent, *rokná*; (restrain) *báz rakhná*.
- Prevented (by valid cause), *má-zúr*, 279.
- Prevention (checking), *insidád*, 132.
- Prey, *shikár*.
- Price, *dám*, *qímat*; (price-current) *bháó*, *nirkh*.
- Prick (puncture, *v.a.*), *chubhoná*, *chubho dená*; prick up one's ears) *kán khare honá*.
- Prickly-heat, *ghamaurí*.
- Pride, *ghamand*, *maghrúrí*; (pride oneself on) *náz karná*.
- Priest, *imám*, *káhin*.
- Prime, (best quality) *auwal qism ká*; (of life) *ain-jawání—shabáb*.
- Prince, *sháhzáda*; (princess) *sháhzadí*.
- Principal, (chief) *auwal*, *sadar*, *sardár*; (capital) *púnjí*, *asl*.
- Principle (of a thing), *usúl*; (same in the plural).
- Print, (*v.a.*) *chhápna*; (to be printed) *chhapná*.

Printing office, *chhápá-khána*.

Prison, *qaid-khána*, *jel-khána*.

Prisoner, *qaidí*.

Private (as property), *kháss—khánagí*.

In Private, *nirále men—khalwat men*.

Privately, *nirále men—khufyatan*.

Privy, *páekhána—jée-zarúr*.

Prize, (reward) *inám*; (in a game) *bázi*.

To Prize (make much of), *ghanímat jánná*, 218.

Prize (value highly), *azíz jánná*.

Probability, *ihimál*; (in all probability) *ghálíban*.

Probable, *ghálíb*; (most probable) *aghláb*.

It is Probable that, *ghálíb hai kí*; (most probably) *aghláb hai kí*.

Probably, *sháyád*.

Probation, *imtihán*; (to appoint on) *imtihánan muqarrar karná*.

Problem, *masla*.

Proceedings, (judicial) *kár-rawái*; (goings-on) *harakaten*.

Written Proceedings, *rúedád*.

Process, *amal*; (judicial) *hukm-náma*.

Procession (marriage), *barát*.

Proclaim, *manádi karná*, *ishtihár karná*.

Proclamation, *manádi*, *ishtihár*, 610.

Procrastinate, *áj-kal karná—im-roz-fardá karná*, 199.

Procrastination, *tál - matól — tákhír*.

Procurable, *miltá*, *míl saktá—muyassar*, 90, 91.

To be Procurable, *mílná—muyassar honá*, 93.

Procure (*v.a.*), *mangwáná*, *baham pahuncháná*.

Produce (*v.a.*), *nikálná*, *báhar láná*; (bring forward) *pesh karná*.

Produce (of land, &c.), *paidáwári*.

Productive (fertile), *upajáu*, *sans-gar*; (as trees) *phaldár*.

Profanation, *be-hurmatí*.

Profane (in language), *kufir bak-newálá*.

Profess, *igrár karná*; (make a loud profession of) ... *ká dam bharná*.

Profession (occupation), *pesha*.

Professional, *pesha-war* (stress on last syllable).

Professor, *mudarris*.

Proficiency, *mahárat*; (expertness) *mashsháqí*.

Proficient, *máhir*; (expert) *mash-sháq*.

Profit, *nafa—manfa'at*; (*v.a.*) *nafa utháná*, *fáida utháná*.

Profitable, *fáidamand*, *súdmand*, 159.

Profitless, *be-fáida*, *lá-hásil*.

Profligacy, *aubáshí*.

Profligate (*n.*), *aubásh*, *rind*.

Progress, (*n.*) *taraqqí*; (*v.n.*) *taraqqí karná*, *peshraft honá*.

Prohibit, *mana karná*.

Prohibited, *mana*.

Prohibition, *mumániyat*.

Project (*n.*), *tadbír*, *mansúba*.

Prolong, *aur lambá karná*, *aur barháná*.

Promise, (*n.*) *wáda*; (*v.a.*) *wáda karná*.

Breaking of a Promise, *wáda-shikání*.

To fulfil a Promise, *wáda purá karná*.

- Promote (give promotion to), *taragqí dená*.
 Promoter (starter of a business), *barpá karnewálá*, 140.
 Promotion, *taragqí*, 408, 538.
 Prompt (*adj.*), *chálák*, *jald*.
 Promptly, *be-ta'ammul*; (*aptly*) *barjasta*, 242.
 Prong (of a fork, &c.), *phánk*.
 Pronounce, *talaffuz karná*; (I can't pronounce this word) *is lafz ká talaffuz mujhko nahín átá*.
 Pronunciation, *talaffuz*.
 Proof, *dalíl*, *subút*.
 Prop, *tek*, *tekan*, *chánr*.
 Propagate, *phaílúná*, *bo chalná*.
 Propensity, *mailún*.
 Proper, *munásib*, *ba-já*; (*correct*) *thík*, *durust*.
 Properly, *achchhí tarah se*, *munásib taur par*.
 Property, *mál*, *milkiyat*.
 Prophecy, (*foretelling*) *peshíngoi*; (*office of a prophet*) *nubúwat*.
 Prophecy, *peshíngoi karná*, *áge se batlúná*.
 Prophet, *nabí*, *paighambar*.
 Propitious, *yáwar*.
 Proportion, *hissa*; (*extent*) *qadar*, e.g. In proportion to your efforts will be your success, *jisqadar koshish karoge, usí qadar tumhári kámyábí hogí*, 538, 539.
 Proprietor, *málik*.
 Prose, *nasar*.
 Prosecution, *pairaví*, 474.
 Prosecutor, *muddaí*.
 Prospect (*front-view*), *pesh-nazar*.
 Prosperity, *iqbálmandí* — *tálimandí*.
 Prosperous, *tálimand*, *iqbálmand*.
 Prostitute, *kasbí*, *chhinál*.
 Protect, *bacháná*, *himáyat karná*.
 Protection, *bacháo*; (*safe keeping*) *hifázet*, 188.
 Protector, *bachánewálá* — *hámí*.
 Protégé, *riáyatí*.
 Protruding, *niklá húá*.
 Protuberance, *ubhár*.
 Proud, *ghamandí*, *maghrúr*.
 Prove, *sábit karná*; (*to show clearly*) *sáf záhír karná*.
 Proved, (*by evidence*) *sábit*; (*by experience*) *mujarrab*.
 Proverb, *masal*, *kaháwat*.
 Proverbial, *zarb-ul-masal*.
 Provide, *taiyár karná*, *maujúd rakhná*.
 Provided that, *ba sharte kí*.
 Providence, *khudá*.
 Providentially, *khudá ke fazl se*.
 Province, *súba*.
 Provisions, *rasad*, *kháne ká sámán*.
 Provocation, *chher-chhár*.
 Provoke, *chiráná*, *bharkáná*.
 Prudence, *ihtiyát*; (*foresight*) *peshbíní*.
 Prudent, *hoshyár*.
 Public, *ámm*.
 Publicly (*openly*), *barmalá* — *alániya*, 440.
 Publish, (*a book*) *sháya karná*; (*a matter*) *záhír karná*.
 Pucker (*v.n.*), *jhol parjáná*.
 Pull, *khainchná*; (*pull down*) *girá dená*; (*pull up*) *ukhárná*, 536.
 Pulp, *gúdá*.
 Pulse, *nabz*.
 Pulverize, *búk dálná*.
 Pump (*n.*), *bambá*.
 Punch (*the implement*), *chheoní*.

- Pungency, *jhál*.
 Pungent, *tez, jhál-dár*.
 Punish, *sazá dená*.
 Punishment, *sazá*.
 Pupil, *shágird*; (of the eye) *putlí*.
 Purchase, *mol lená, kharíd-ná*.
 Purchaser, *kharídár*.
 Pure, *pák, sáf*; (as gold, &c.) *khális, khará*.
 Purely (simply, merely), *sirf, mahz*.
 Purify, *sáf karná*; (purification) *safái*.
 Purity, *pákizagí, safái*.
 Purple, *baingani, údá—kákrezí*.
 Purpose, (n.) *gharaz, matlab*; (intention) *iráda*.
 Purposely, *ján bujhke—dida-o-dánista*.
 Purr, *khur khur karná, 202*.
 Purse, (common kind) *batúa, basní*; (better kind) *hamiyání*.
 Pursue, *pichhá karná, pichhelagná* or *daurná*.
 Pursuit (chase), *raged—ta'áqub*.
 Push, *dhakká dená, dhakelná*; (to push by steady pressure) *thelná*.
 Put, *rakhná, dharná*; (put away) *rakh dená*; (put down) *níche rakhná, rakh dená*; (put off, defer) *multaví rakhná*; (put on, as clothes) *pahinná, orhná*; (put out, extinguish) *bujhá-dená*; (put to, a horse) *jotná*; (put up a person) *thairá rakhná*; (put up at) *thairná*; (put a stop to) *band kar rakhná*; (put up with, endure) *gawará karná, 153*.
 Putrid, *sará huá*.
 Puzzled, to be, *dubdhe men honá*.
 Quack (doctor), *jálí hakím*.
 Quadruped, *chárpáya*.
 Quail, *bater*; (small kind) *lawá*.
 Qualified (eligible), *láiq, qábil*.
 Quality, (of good quality) *achchhí gism ká*; (of bad quality) *burí gism ká, náqis*.
 Quantity, (a small quantity) *thorá*; (a large quantity) *dher, bahut*.
 Quarrel, *jhagrá, qaziya*.
 Quarrelsome, *jhagrálú, takrárí, 62*.
 Quarry, *khán*.
 Quarter, *páo*; (a quarter) *páo hissa* or *chauthái hissa*; (three quarters of an hour) *paun ghanú*; (one and three quarters) *paune do* (i.e. a quarter less one and a quarter less two. Note that for the first three quarters the word is *paun*, and for all others *paune*); (one and a quarter, two and a quarter) *sawá ek, sawá do*.
 To give Quarter to an enemy, *amán dená*.
 Quarter (in a town), *muhalla*.
 Quarterly (three monthly), *si-máhi*.
 Quash, *radd karná*.
 Quay, *ghát*.
 Queen, *malika, rání*.
 Queer, *jáe-ta'ajjub, ta'ajjub kí bát*.
 Quell, *dabáná, malmet karná*.
 Quench, *bujháná*.
 Quest, *talásh*.
 Question, *suwál*; (questioning, n.) *istifsár*.
 Out of the Question, *dar kinár*.
 To Question (call in question), *kalám karná*, e.g. I do not question it, *ismen main kalám nahin kartá*.

Questionable, *mushtabih*.
 Quick, *jald, chálák*; (expeditions) *jald-búz*.
 Quickly, *jaldí se, phurtí se*.
 Quickness, *phurtí—shitábí*; (of apprehension) *zúd-fahmí*.
 Quicksilver, *púrú*.
 Quiet (an animal), *gharīb*.
 To keep Quiet, *áváz nahín karná*.
 Quietly (gently), *haule haule*.
 Quietness (repose), *ráhat, chain*.
 Quill pen, *par ká qalam*.
 Quilt, *razái*.
 Quince, *bihí*.
 Quire (of paper), *dista*.
 Quit (vacate), *khálib karná, nikal jáná*.
 Quite, *bilkull*; (altogether) *sar-ásar*.
 Quiver, *tarkash*.
 Quotation, *iqtibás*.
 Quote, *darpesh láná*.

Rabble, *razil log*; (a rabble) *razilon ká ghol*.
 Race, *daur*; (horse-race) *ghur-daur*.
 Race, (family) *khándán*; (nation) *qaum*.
 Racecourse, *ghur-daur ká maidán*.
 Rack, (torture) *shikanja*; (to apply it) *shikanje men khainchná*.
 Radish, *múlí*.
 Raft, *berá*.
 Rags, *chithre, latte*.
 Rage, *ghazab—taish*; (as an epidemic) ... *ká zor honá, 120*.
 Ragged (a person), *chithre pahne hue*.

Raid, *dháwá—turktázi*.
 Railroad, *rel kí sarak*.
 Rain, *menh, bārish*; (the rains) *barsát*.
 Rain (v.n.), *pání parná, menh barasná*; (cats and dogs) *múslá dhār barasná, 371*.
 Rainbow, *dhanuk—qaus-i-quzah*.
 Raise, *utháná*; (prices) *barháná*.
 Raisin, *kishmish*.
 Rake (profligate), *aubāsh, rind*.
 Ram, *menhá*.
 Ramble (wander), *phirná, also hāndná*.
 Rank (n.), *rutba, darja*; (of inferior rank) *kam-rutba*.
 Rankle (as a thorn), *khatakná*.
 Ransack, *chhān mārā, jhār lená*.
 Ransom, *fidiyá*; I gave a thousand rupees for his ransom, *hazār rupai uske fidiye men diye*.
 Rap (at a door), *khatkhātāná*.
 Rapid (as a stream), *tezrav, 631*.
 Rapidity, (velocity) *tezraví*; (expeditiousness) *shitábí*.
 Rare, (scarce) *kamyáb*; (strange, uncommon) *nirálá, or nirálí qism ká*; (choice) *tuhfa*.
 Rarely (seldom), *kam, thorá*.
 Rarity, *nudrat*; (quite an exceptional thing) *nudrat kí bát*.
 Rascal, *badzát, harámzáda*.
 Rascality, *badzátí, harámzádagí*.
 Rash, *be-ta'ammul*.
 Rashness, *be-ta'ammulí*.
 Rat, *chúhá*.
 Rat-trap, *chúhá dām*.
 Rate (of calculation), *hisáb*; (bazar rate) *nirkh, bháo*; (at any rate, at all costs) *ba-har hál, ba-har súrat*.

- Rather (than that), *isse-pahle, isse bihtar*; (somewhat) *kisí qadar, thorá bahut*.
- Rational (reasonable), *máqúl*.
- Rationally, *máqúl taur par*.
- Rations (for soldiers), *rasad*.
- Rattle, *kharkharáná*.
- Rattling, *kharkharáhaṭ*.
- Ravage (*v.a.*), *páemál karná*.
- Ravages, *páemáli*.
- Rave, *barbaráná*.
- Raving, *barbarái*.
- Ravine, *nálá*.
- Raw, *kachchá*.
- Ray (of light), *kiran*.
- Rays (of light), *partau*.
- Razor, *ustura*.
- Reach, *pahúnchná*; (attain or come up, to) *lagná*.
- Read, *parhná*.
- Reading and writing, *likhá-parhá*, 83.
- Ready, *taiyár*.
- Readiness, *taiyári*.
- Ready money (in hand), *naqdí*.
- Real (genuine), *sachchá—haqíqí*,
The Real facts of a case, *asliyat, asl máhiyat*, 441.
- Reality, *haqíqat*; (in reality) *haqíqat men, dar asl*.
- Realization (of a debt), *wusúl*.
- Really, *haqíqat men, dar asl*.
- Realm, *mamlukat, mulk*.
- Reap, *káṭná—dirau karná*; (reap benefit from) *fáida uṭháná*.
- Rear, (in the rear) *pichhári men*; (to bring up) *pálná, parwarish karná*; (as a horse) *síkh-pá honá*, 304.
- Reason, *sabab, wajh* (pron. *wa-jeh*, the *e* very short); (intellect) *aql*.
It stands to Reason that, qaiyás cháhtá ki, 231.
- Contrary to Reason, *khiláf-i-qaiyás*, 592.
- Reasonable, (just) *wájib*; (sensible) *máqúl*.
- Reasonableness, (propriety) *wájibiyat*; (good sense) *máqúliyat*.
- Rebel against, ... *sephir-jáná*, 625.
- Rebut, *kí tardid karná*.
- Receipt, (for money) *rasíd*; (coming to hand) *wusúl*.
- Receive, *páná*.
- Recent, *áj kal ká, hál ká*; (fresh, new) *nayá, táza*.
- Recently, *hál men*.
- Recite (repeat from memory), *parhná*.
- Reckon, (count) *ginná*, (compute) *hisáb karná*.
- Reckoning, (counting) *gintí*; (calculation) *hisáb*.
- Reclaim, *sudhárná—isláh karná*, 511.
- Reclaimed, *sudhará húá—isláh-pazír*, 262.
- Recline, *leṭná, parná*.
- Recognise, *pahchánná—shinákh karná*.
- Recognition, *pahchán—shinákh*.
- Recoil (as a gun), *pichhá karná*.
- Recollect, *yád karná* or *honá*.
- Recommend, *kí sífárish karná*.
- Recommendation, *sífárish*.
- Reconcile (two persons), ... *ká mel karáná*.
- Reconciliation, *mel-miláp*.
- Record (of a case in court), *miśl*; (to record) *likh dená* or *rakhná*.
- To have Recourse to for help, ... *ke pás iltijá lejáná*, 623.

- Recover (a lost thing), *phir páná*, or in the neuter form, *mil jáná*—*dastyáb hojáná*.
- Recover, (from sickness) *achchhá hojáná*, *drám hojáná*; (from a faint) *phir ifáqe men áná*.
Note that *ifáqa* answers exactly to our phrase, "coming round again."
- Recovery, (of lost property) *dastyábí*; (from sickness) *shifá*. 451.
- Rectify, *durust karna*, 411.
- Red, *lál*—*surkh*. Redness, *lálí*—*surkhí*.
- Redeemer, *naját denewálá*, *munjí*.
- Redress, *badlá*, *talúfí*; (of grievances) *dád-rasí*.
- To Redress grievances, *dád ko pahúnchná*.
- Reduce, *kam karná*, *ghatáná*; (to writing) *qalamband karná*.
- Reduction, *ghatáo*.
- Reed, *sarkandá*.
- Reed-grass, *sirkí*, *senthá*.
- Reel (stagger), *larkharúná*.
- Refer (allude) to, *zík'r karná*—*tazkira karná*.
- Refer to (cite as authority), . . . *ká hawála dená*, 382.
- Reference, (allusion) *zík'r*; (citing as authority) *hawála*.
What does this Refer to? yih kisse murád?
- Refinement (of manners), *tahzíb*.
- Reflect, *sochná*—*ta'ammul karná*.
- Reflection, (thought) *soch*—*ta'ammul*; (shadow) *aks*, *par-chhái*.
- Reform, &c. See Reclaim, &c.
- Refractory, *magrá*—*mutamarriid*, 252.
- Refrain from, *háth uṭháná*, *báz-áná*.
- Refresh, *táza karná*, *táza-dam karná*.
- Refuge, *panáh*; (take refuge with) *ke pás panáh lená*; (place of refuge) *maljá*.
- Refund (a refund), *zar-i-wápasí*.
- Refusal, *inkár*.
- Refuse, *inkár karná*; (rubbish) *fuzla*, *jhúthá*.
- Refute, *jhuṭál dená*, *bátíl karná*.
- Refutation, *ibtál*.
- Regard, *dhyán karná* or *rakhná*, *liház karná*.
- Regard for, *liház*; (for a person's wishes, &c.) *pás*.
With Regard to . . . *kí nisbat*.
- Regeneration, *nayá janam*—*nau-paidáish*.
- Regiment, *palṭan*.
- Region, *diyár*.
- Register, *kitáb*; (shop-books) *khátá-bahí*.
- Regret, *pachhtáwá*, *afsos*, *ta'assuf*.
- Regular, (according to rule) *bá-qáida*; (in good order) *ba-tartīb*.
- Regulations, *qáida-qánún*.
- Reign, (n.) *ráj*, *julúsi*; (to reign) *saltanat karná*.
- Reins, *bág*, *rás*.
- Reject, *ná-pasand karná*, *ná-manzúr karná*.
- Rejection, *ná-pasandí*, *ná-manzúrí*.
- Rejoice, (v.n.) *khushí karná*; (v.a.) *khush karná*.
- Rejoiced, *bahut khush*—*mahzúz*.
- Relate, *kah sunáná*, *bayán karná*.
- Relation, *nátedár*, *rishtadár*; (relations) *bháiband*.
- Relationship, *rishtadári*, *qarábat*.

- Relax, *dhilá karná, narm karná*.
 Release, *chhor dená, khalás dená*.
 Relent, *muláim honá, tars kháná*.
 Relevant, *muta'alliq*.
 Reliance, *bharosá, ásrá—takiya*.
 Relief (from pain), *thandak, árám*.
 Relieve one's mind, *apná jí thandá karná*.
 Relieved (rid of), *subuk-dosh, 343*.
 Religion, *mazhab—dín*.
 Religious, *díndár*. Religiousness, *díndarí*.
 Relinquish ... *se háth utháná, ... se dastbardár honá*.
 Reluctance, *daregh*.
 Reluctant, to be, *jí hat jáná, daregh karná*.
 Rely on ... *par bharosá rakhná—... par etímád rakhná*.
 Remain, (stay on) *rah jáná; (be left) báqí rakhná*.
 Remainder, *bachti—baqaiya*.
 The Remaining ones, *báqí-mánda*.
 Remark (n.), *zík—tazkira*.
 Remark (v.a.), *kahná, zík karná*.
 Remarkable, *qábil liház ke; (man) anúkhá*.
 Remedy, *iláj, dawá*.
 Remember, *yád karná or rakhná*.
 Remembrance, *yád*.
 Remind, *yád díláná*.
 Reminder, *yád-dihí; (urgent) tákid*.
 Remiss, *ghafil*.
 Remissness, *ghafiat—tasáhul*.
 Remit, (send) *bhej dená; (let off) muáf karná*.
 Remonstrance, *samjháná* (the verb used in a substantive sense).
 Remonstrate, *samjháná*.
 Remorse, *pachhtáwá, ta'assuf*.
 Remote, *bahut dúr—dúr-dast, 620*.
 Remove, (take away) *lejáná; (put out of the way) dúr karná*.
 Remunerate, *ujrat dená*.
 Remuneration, *ujrat, 331, 332, mihnátána*.
 Renew (as a lease, &c.), *nayá ... lená*.
 Renounce ... *se háth dhoná*.
 Renown, *námwarí, shuhrat*.
 Renowned, *námwar, mashhúr*.
 Rent, (of a house) *kiráya; (for land) lagán*.
 Renunciation, *tark*.
 Repair (v.a.), *marammat karná*.
 Repairs, *marammat; (in need of repair) marammat-talab, 536*.
 Repeat, *phir kahná—mukarra: kahná*.
 To Repeat over and over again, *mukarrar sikarrar kahná*.
 Repel, *hatá dená, dafa karná*.
 Repent, *pachhtáná, tauba karná*.
 Repentance, *pachhtáwá, tauba*.
 Reply, (n.) *jawáb; (v.a.) jawáb dená*.
 Report, (official) *kaifiyat; (rumour) khabar; (of a gun) áwáz; (of a cannon) shalak*.
 Represent, (state) *batláná; guzárish karná; (appear for another) ... kí taraf honá*.
 Representation, *guzárish, arz*.
 Representative, *mukhtár*.
 Reprimand, *tambíh karná; (n.) tambíh—sarzanish*.
 Reproaches, *uláhná*.
 Reproof, *malámat, tambíh*.
 Reprove, *malámat karná*.
 Repudiate, *mukar kar jáná, ... ká inkár karná*.

Repugnance, *bezúrí, nafrat*.
 Repugnant (contrary) to, ... *se baíd*.
 Repulsive, *nafratí—makrúh*.
 Reputation, *nám, neknámí—ábrú*;
 (of good) *neknám*; (of bad) *badnám*.
 Request, (n.) *darkhwást, arz*;
 (v.a.) *darkhwást karná—ilti-más karná*.
 Require (to need), ... *ko cháhíye*,
 ... *ko darkár honá*.
 Required (requisite), *cháhíye*,
darkár.
 Requite, *badlá dená*.
 Requitál, *badlá*; (of a wrong)
mukáfát.
 Rescue (v.a.), *bachúná, chhuráná*.
 Rescue (n.), *chhutkárá, naját*.
 Resemblance, *mushábahat, sha-báhat*.
 Resemble, ... *ki mánind honá—ke mushábih honá*.
 Resent, *burá mánná*.
 Resentment, *kína, bughz*.
 Reside, *rahná—sukúnat karná*.
 Residence (residing), *sukúnat, qaiyám*.
 Resident, *rahnewálá—báshinda*.
 Residue, *bachtí—baqaiya*.
 Resign (an office), *istifá dená*.
 Resin, *dhúná, rál*.
 Resist, *muqábala karná, muzú-him honá*.
 Resistance, *muqábala, muzúhamat*.
 Resolute, *sábít-qadam, mustaqill*.
 Resolution (resolve), *iráda-mu-sammam*.
 Resource, *tadbír*.
 Resourceless, *be-tadbír*.
 Last Resource (forlorn hope),
háre darje kí tadbír, 419.

Respect, (n.) *adab*; (consider-
 ation) *liház*.
 In one Respect, *ek khusús men*.
 To Respect (a person), ... *ká liház*
rakhná; (his wishes) ... *ká pás*
karná.
 Respectable, *matabar*.
 Respectful, *mu'addab*.
 Respite, *muhlat*.
 Responsible, *zimmedár* or *zimme-wár, 109*.
 Responsibility, *zimmedárá, jawáb-dihí*.
 Rest (n.), *árám—istiráhat*.
 To Rest, (take rest) *sustáná*,
árám karná; (rest on) *tikná*.
 Restless, *be-chain*; (troubled in
 mind) *be-qarár, muhtarib*.
 Restlessness, *be-chainí*; (trouble
 of mind) *be-qarárá, be-árámí*.
 Restore, (give back) *pher dená*,
 (reinstate, &c.) *ba-hál karná*.
 Restrain, *thámná, báz rakhná*.
 Restrict, *munhasar karná, mah-dúd karná*.
 Result, *natíja, hásil, phal*.
 Resume (work, &c.), *phir karne*
lagná.
 Resurrection, *qiyámat*.
 Retain, *rakhná*.
 Retaliate, *badlá dená, palṭá*
dená.
 Retaliation, *badlá, palṭá—muká-fát, 573*.
 Retentive (memory, to have),
khúb yád karná, or rakhná.
 Reticence, *khámoshí*.
 Reticent, *khámosh*.
 Retinue, *jilau*.
 Retire (from service), *naukarí*
chhor dená—khidmat se alag
hojáná, 395.

- Retreat (as an army), *haṭ jāná*
—*pas-pá honá*.
- Retrial, *sání tajwíz*.
- Retribution, *badlá, iwaz—muká-fát*.
- Return (v.n.), *lauṭná, wápas áná, phir áná*.
- On his Return, *uske lautne par*.
- Return (give back), *wápas dená, pher dená*.
- Reveal, *záhir kar dená—fásh karná*.
- Revelation (disclosure), the verb *záhir ho jāná* used substantively—also *isrár*.
- Revenge, *intiḡám*; (to take one's) *intiḡám lená*, 440.
- Revenue, *mál-guzárí*.
- Reverence (v.a.), ... *kitázím karná*.
- Revile, *gáliyándená, lán-tín karná*.
- Revive (v.n.), *dam men dam áná, dobára jíná*.
- Revolt, *ghadr, bagháwat*.
- Revolution, *gardish*; (upsetting of a government) *bisát ká ulaṭ jāná* (lit. overturning of a chess-board).
- Revolver, *pistól*.
- Reward, *ajr* (pron. *ajar*); (gift) *bakhshish, inám*.
- Rib, *paslí*; (the ribs) *pánjar*.
- Ribbon, *fita*.
- Rice, (growing) *dhán*; (husked) *chánwal* (boiled) *bhát*.
- Rich, *daulatmand, máldár*.
- Rick (stack), *kúb*.
- Ricochet, *tappe khá khá kar chala jāná*, 493.
- Rid of (relieved of), *subuk-dosh*.
- Riddle (puzzle), *pahelí, mu'ammá*.
- Ride, *sawár honá*.
- Ridge (of a house), *banderí*.
- Ridicule (n.), *hansí—tamashkur*.
- Ridicule (v.a.), *hansí men dálná, thaithe men uráná*.
- Rifle, *bandúq* or *rafl bandúq*.
- Right, (lawful) *júíz, rawá*; (correct) *thik, durust*; (not left) *dahná*.
- Right (title), *haqq, haqqiyat*.
- To be in the Right, *haqq par honá*.
- Rightful (owner), *haqqdár*, 386.
- The term does not Rightly apply to him (or it), ... *uspar sádiq nahin átá*.
- Righteous, *rástbáz*.
- Righteousness, *rástbázi*.
- Rigid, *kará, sakht*.
- Rigidity, *karápan, sakhtí*.
- Rim, *kindra*; (of a coin) *bár*.
- Rind, *chhilká*.
- Ring, (finger) *angúthí*; (curtain, &c.) *karí*.
- Ring (a bell), *ghantá bajáná*.
- Ringleader, *sarghana*, 370.
- Ringlet, *kákul, zulf*.
- Rinse, (the mouth) *kullí karná*; (a vessel) *khangálná*.
- Riot, *balwá, hangáma*, 75.
- Rip, *chírná, chák karná*.
- Ripe, *pakká*.
- Ripen, *pakná*.
- Ripples (on water), *chhotí chhotí laharen*.
- Rise, (v.n.) *uthná*; (a rise in prices, &c.) *barháó*, 328.
- Risk, *khatra, jokhim*.
- Risky, *jokhimí*.
- Rite, *sunnat*.
- Rival, *haríf*, 335, 449.
- Rivalry, *harífí, hiská*.
- River, *naddí, daryá* or *daryáo*.
- Road, *rasta* or *rástá, ráh, bāt*.

- Roam, *phirná*.
 Roan (colour), *chíná*, 232.
 Roar (as a tiger), *garajná*.
 Roast (v.a.), *kaháb karná*.
 Rob, *lút lená*.
 Robber, *dákú*—*rahzan*, 76.
 Robbery, *dakaití*—*rahzaní*.
 Robe, *khilát*.
 Rock (n.), *chaṭán*.
 Rocket, *hawáí*.
 Rock-salt, *kálá nimak*.
 Rod, *chharí*.
 Rogue, *aiyár*, *daghábáz*, 111.
 Roll, (v.n.) *lotná*; (roll about) *lot-pot karná*.
 Roller (garden-roller), *belan*.
 Roof, *chhat*; (thatched) *chhappar*.
 Roofing (putting on a roof), *chháoní*, 522.
 Room, (in a native's house) *koṭhrí*; (in a bungalow) *kamara*; (space) *jagah*—*gun-jáish*.
 Roomy, *kusháda*.
 Root, *jar*; (to take root) *jar pakarná*.
 Rope, (thick) *rassá*; (smaller) *rassí*.
 Rose (flower), *guláb*.
 Rot (v.n.), *sar jáná*.
 Rotten, *sariyal*, *sará húá*.
 By Rote, *zabání*—*az bar*.
 Rough, (not smooth) *khurkhurá*; (as ground) *úrchá nichá*, *ubar khábar*; (in manner) *sakht*.
 Rough-handling (ill-usage), *ta-shaddud*.
 Round (in shape), *gol*; (round about) *ás-pás*.
 To go one's Rounds, *gasht phirná*.
 Rouse up (v.a.), *jagáná*.
 Rout (v.a.), *shikast dená*.
 Route, *rastá*, *ráh*.
 Routine, *dastúr*, *mámúl*.
 Row, (line) *saff*; (disturbance) *hallá-ghulá*.
 Row (a boat), *kheoná*.
 Royal (regal), *sháhi*, *bádsháhi*.
 Rub, *malná*, *málísh karná*; (rub out) *mitá-dená*.
 Rubbish, *kúrá*.
 Ruby, *lál*, *chunni*.
 Rudder, *patwár*.
 Rude, *be-adab*.
 Rudeness, *be-adabí*.
 Rug, *kammal*; (for the floor) *ghálícha*.
 Rugged, *bíhar*, *ubar-khábar*.
 Ruin (n.), *kharábí*, *tabáhi*.
 Ruins, *khandar*.
 Rule (sway), *amaldarí*, *hukumat*.
 As a Rule, *aksar*.
 Rules, *qawáid*.
 Ruler, *hákim*.
 Rummage, *chhán marná*.
 Rumour, *afwáh*; (Hindi) *sungar*.
 Rump, *chutar*.
 Ruple (crumple), *dal-masal karná*.
 Run, *daurná*; (run away) *bhágná*; (run off with) *le-bhágná*; (run short) *kam ho jáná*; (run out) *kharch ho jáná*.
 Runner, *daurneválá*.
 Running water, *bahtá páni*.
 Running down (speaking ill of, n.), *mazammát*, 280.
 Ruse (stratagem), *híla-bahána*.
 Rush (v.n.), *jhapatke* (or *lapak-ke*) *daurná*.
 Rush out upon ... *par tútá*.
 Rust, *zang*, *morchá*.
 Rusty, *zang-álúda*.
 Rut (wheel-mark), *pahiye kí lík*.

Ruthlessly, *be-rahmí se*.

Sabre, *talwár—shamsher*.

Sack, (n.) *borá*; (for carrying on bullocks, &c.) *gon*, 597.

To Sack (a town), *lút lená—ghárat karná*.

Sacred (holy), *muqaddas*.

Sacrifice, (n.) *qurbání*; (to offer one) *qurbání guzránná* or *charhánná*.

Sacrifice (give up something for the sake of another), *tasadduq karná, qurbán karná*.

Sad, *udás—malúl*.

Sadness, *udási—malúl*.

Saddle, (n.) *zín*; (v.a.) *zín bándhná* or *kasná*.

Safe, Safely, in Safety, *salámat*.

Safe and sound, *sahih-wa-sálím*.

Safe (for meat), *dolí*.

Safety, *salamatí*, 378.

For Safety's sake } *ihitiyátan, ba-*
To be on the Safe } *taur ihtiyát*
side } *ke*, 87, 88.

Saffron, *záfarán*, 628, *kesar*.

Sagacious, *siyáná, hoshyár*.

Sagacity, *hoshyári—firásat*.

Sago, *ságú*.

Sail (n.), *pál—bádbán*.

Sailor, *jaházi, malláh*.

Saint, (Hindu) *sádhú*; (Mahomedan) *walí, pír*.

Sake, *khátir, wáste, liye*.

Salary, *tankhwáh*.

Sale, *bikrí*.

Sallow, *sánwlá—zard*.

Sally (from a fort, &c.), *khurúj*.

Salt, *nimak*.

Salt-cellar, *nimakdán*.

Salt, (as meat) *namkín*; (as the sea) *shor*.

Saltiness (brackishness), *shoriyat*.

Saltpetre, *shora*.

Salutary, *mufíd*.

Salute, (n.) *salám*; (v.a.) *salám karná*.

Salvation, *naját*.

The Same, *wuhí*; (as it was originally, as I left it, &c.) *jaise ká taisá, jon ka ton*; (it comes to the same thing) *ek hí bát hai*.

Sample, *namúna*.

Sanction, (n.) *manzúrí*; (v.a.) *manzúr karná*.

Sanctioned, *manzúr húú*.

Sand, (in Upper India) *ret*; (in Bengal) *bólú*.

Sandy, *retílá*.

Sane, *sahih-ul-aql, aql ká durust*.

For Sanitary purposes, *safái ke liye*.

Sanitation, *safái*.

Sap (juice), *ras—araq*, 183.

Sapphire, *nílam*.

Sarcasm, *án-tán kí báten—tána-mihná*.

Satire, *hajo*.

Satisfaction, (that everything is right) *dil-jamái, itmínán*; (of a master with his servant) *khushnúdí*.

Satisfied (contented), *rází—khush-núd*.

Satisfy (to please), *rází karná, khush karná*.

Saturday, *saníchar—shamba*.

Savage, (wild) *janglí—wahshí*; (fierce) *tund-mizáj*.

Saucer, *pirich*.

Saucy, *shokh, gustákh*.

Sauciness, *shokhí, gustákhí*.

- Save, (*v.a.*) *bacháná*; (in the religious sense) *naját dená*.
 Savings, *pas-andáz ká rūpiya*, *bachat ká rūpiya*.
 Savoury, *mazedúr*.
 Saw, (tool) *ará*; (small) *ári*.
 Sawdust, *buráda*.
 Say, *bolná*, *kahná*; (that is to say) *yáni*.
 You don't Say so! *sach kaho!*
 Scab, *khurand*, *khúthi*.
 Scabbard, *káthi*, *miyán*.
 Scaffolding, *pár*, *machán*.
 Scale (of a fish), *sihrá*.
 Scales, (for weighing) *tarázú*, *palle*; (small) *nikti*.
 Scar, *zakhm* (or *gháo*) *ká dágh*.
 Scarce, *kamyáb*, *thorá*.
 Scarcity, *mahangí*, *kamyábi*.
 Scare (to frighten), *daráná*.
 Scatter, *bikherná*, *chhitrána*; (an enemy) *tittar bittar karná*.
 Scattered about, *bikhare hue*, *khinde hue*.
 Scavenger, *bhangí*—*khák-rob*.
 Scene (spectacle), *tamáshá*.
 Scent, *bú*, *bás*.
 Sceptic, *shakkí ádmí*.
 Schedule, *fard*, *fihríst*.
 Scheme, *tadbír*, *mansúba*.
 Schism, *bidat*, *phút*.
 Scholar, *shágird*, *tálib-ilm*.
 School, (primary) *maktab*; (better class) *madrása*.
 Science, *bidyá*, *ilm*.
 Scientific, *ilmí*.
 Scissors, *gainchí*.
 Scoff, *istihzá karná*, *thatthá karná*.
 Scold (*v.a.*), *dántná*, *dhamkáná*.
 Scorch, (*v.a.*) *jhulsáná*; (his hair got scorched) *uske bál jhulas gae*.
 Score (*n.*), *korí*.
 Scorn (contempt), *hiqárat*.
 Scorpion, *bichchkhú*.
 Scoundrel, *badma'ásh*.
 Scour, *mánjná*, 461.
 Scout (*n.*), *jásús*.
 Scowl (to frown), *bhaun terhí karná*.
 Scramble (for pice, &c.), *chhíná-chhání karná*.
 Scrap, *tukrá*; (of paper, &c.) *parcha*.
 Scrape (*v.a.*), *chhílná*.
 Scratch, (as a cat) *noch lená*; (an itchy place) *khujláná*.
 Scratch (skin-wound), *kharásh*.
 Scream, *chilláná*—*chíkh marná*, 620.
 Screen, *tattí*, *jhúmp*; (curtain) *parda*.
 Screw (*n.*), *pench*.
 Screwdriver, *penchkash*.
 "Screw loose somewhere," "something wrong," *futúr*, 194, 195.
 Scrub (*v.a.*), *mánjná*.
 Scruple (*n.*), *shubha*, *ta'ammul*.
 Scrutinize, *khúb jáchná*.
 Scrutiny, *jáneh-partál*.
 Scum, (on boiling liquid) *gáj*; (on stagnant water) *kái*.
 Scurf, *rúsi*.
 Sea, *samundar*—*daryáe-shor*.
 Seal, *muhar*; (to seal) *muhar lagáná*.
 Sealing-wax, *láh*, *chaprá*.
 Seam (*n.*), *síwan*, *jor*.
 To Search for, *dhúndhná*, *talásh karná*.
 In Search of, *ká mutaláshí*,—*ká khojí*.
 Searching (for a thing), *talásh*; (of a thing) *taláshí*; (of a house) *khána-taláshí*; (of the

- person) *badan kí taláshí*. The verb used with these phrases is *lená*, 208.
- Season, *mausim*; (to season) *baghárná, masálah dená*.
- Seasonable, seasonably, *waqt par, bar waqt*.
- Seasoned (old), *anwásá*.
- Seat, (place of sitting) *baithne kí jagah, baithak*; (if cushioned) *gaddí*. See "Chair" and "Stool."
- Seat (cause to sit), *baithá dená, bihlá dená*.
- Second, (adj.) *dúsrá—sání*; (a second time) *phir, dobára*.
- Secondhand, *istemáli, bartá húá*, 535.
- Secrecy, *chhipáo, poshídagí*.
- Secret, (n.) *bhed, ráz*; (adj.) *poshída, makhfí*.
- In the Secret, *rázdár, hamráz*.
- Secretary, *kátib*.
- Secrete, *chhipáná—poshída rakhná*.
- Secretly, *chorí chhipe—bálá bálá*; (privately) *khufyatan*.
- Section, *fasl*.
- Secular matters, *dunyádári kí báten*.
- Secure, (safe) *mahfúz*; (v.a.) *mahfúz rakhná*.
- Security, (safety) *hifázat, salámatí*; (for a debt, &c.) *zamánat—kafálat*.
- Sediment, *gád, talchhat*, 448.
- Sedition, *dangá-fasád*.
- Seduce, *bahkáná, warghalánná*.
- Seduction, *phusláo or phusláhat*.
- See, *dekhná*.
- Seeing that (whereas), *chúnki*.
- Seed, *bij*.
- To Seek redress, *chára-joí karná*; (seek to win) *dil-joí karná*, 444, 443.
- To Seem, *málúm honá*.
- Seemingly, *dekhne men*.
- To be Seen (visible), *dikhái dená, nazar áná*.
- Seize, *pakarná, ... par qabza karná*.
- Seizure, (capture) *giriftári*; (falling ill) the verb *bimár parná* used substantively.
- Seldom, *kam, thorá*.
- Select (v.a.), *chunná, chhántná*.
- Self, *áp, khud*; (one's own self) *áp hí áp, khud*.
- Self-deception, *nafs ká makar*.
- Belonging to oneself, *nijká—zátí*.
N.B.—*Zát* and *nafs* both mean "self," the man's essence.
- Self-defence, *apná bacháo*.
- Self-denial, *nafs-kushí*.
- Self-evident, *badíhí, záhir*, 309, 485.
- Selfish, *khud-gharaz*.
- Selfishness, *khud-gharazí*.
- Selfwill, *khudsarí*.
- Selfwilled, *khudsar*.
- Sell, *bechná—farokht karná*; (v.n.) *bikná*.
- Send, *bhejná*; (send for a thing) *mangwáná*; (for a person) *bulwáná*; (send word) *kahlá bhejná*.
- Senior, *bará*.
- Seniority, *barái*.
- Sensation, *sudh—hiss*; (without sensation) *be-sudh—be-hiss*.
- Sense, (intelligence) *aql, samajh*; (in one sense) *ek hisáb se*.
- Senseless, (unconscious) *be-hosh*; (unmeaning) *be-mání, behúda*.

- Sensible, *samajhdár*, *máqúl-pasand* (word or act) *máqúl*.
 Sensual, *nafs-parast*; (pleasures, &c.) *nafsání*.
 Sensuality, *nafs-parastí*, *nafsáníyat*.
 Sentence, (in a book) *jumla*; (of a court) *hukm*.
 Sentry, *pahrawálá*.
 Separate, (*adj.*) *judá*, *alag*; (distinct or apart) *aláhida*.
 Separate, (*v.a.*) *judá karná*.
 Separately (one by one), *ek ek karke*, *judá judá*.
 Separation, *judái—mufáraqat*; (severance, split) *tafriqa*.
 Series, *silsila*.
 Serious (important), *bhári—sángín*.
 Servant, *naukar*, *chákar—mulázim*.
 Servants (collectively) *naukar-chákar*.
 Serve, *naukarí karná*, *khidmat karná*.
 Service, *naukarí*, *khidmat*.
 Serviceable, to be, *kám áná*, *kám ká honá*.
 Servile, *ghulám-mizáj*, *páji-mizáj*.
 Servilely, *ghulám kí tarah*.
 Servility, *ghulám-mizáji*.
 Set (party, clique), *thok—firqa*.
 Set, (as the sun, &c.) *dúbná—ghurúb honá*; (set aside) *ek taraf karná*; (set about) *shurú karná*; (set aside) *bar taraf karná*; (set going) *jári karná*; (set out) *rawána honá*.
 Settle (decide), *tai karná*, *faisal karná*, 71, 72, 96.
 Settlement, (decision) *faisala*; (colony) *mámúra*.
 Several, (some) *kai ek*; (a good many) *bahut*.
 Severe, *sakht—shadíd*; (Hindí) *kathín*.
 Severity, *sakhtí—shiddat*.
 Sew, *síná*, *siláí karná*.
 Sewer, *sandás*, *badar-rau*; (main sewer) *ganda-nálá*.
 Sex, *jins*.
 Shabby, *bahut puráná—kasíf*.
 Shade, Shadow, *sáya*, *chhánw*.
 Shady, *sáyadár*.
 Shafts (of a carriage), *phar*.
 Shaggy, *jhabbúa*.
 Shake, (*v.n.*) *hilná*; (*v.a.*) *hiláná*.
 Shaking (of a carriage, &c.), *takán*.
 Shallow (water), *chhichhlá*.
 Shallowness, *chhichhlái*, 430, 431.
 Sham, (counterfeit, *adj.*) *jhútá*, *jáli*; (*n.*) *banáwat*, *jál*.
 Sham, (*v.a.*) *bahána karná*.
 Shamming, (*n.*) *bahána*.
 Shame, (*n.*) *sharm—hayá*.
 Shameful, (provided it does not precede the noun qualified) *sharm kí bát*.
 Shameless, *be-sharm—behayá*.
 Shape, *súrat*, *shakl*, *daul*.
 Share, (*n.*) *hissa*, *bántá*; (*v.a.*) *bántná*, *hissa karná*.
 Sharp, *tez*; (pointed) *nokdár*, *nokílá*; (sharp practice) *thathera-badláí*.
 Sharpen, *tez karná*, *dhár banáná*.
 Shatter, *chakná chúr karná*.
 Shave, *dárhí* (or *dárhí múchh*) *banáná*; (the head) *múndná*, 637.
 Sheaf, *púlá*.
 Shear (*v.a.*), *katarná*.

- Shears, *katarní*.
 Sheath, *káthí, miyán*.
 Sheathe, *miyán men karná*, or *miyán karná*.
 Shed, (n.) *chhappar*; (v.a.) *baháná*.
 Shedding of blood, *khúnrezi*.
 Sheep, (collectively) *bher*; (ewe) *bherí*.
 Sheep-fold, *bher-khána*.
 Sheer, *nirá, mahz*.
 Sheer off (slink away), *katráná*.
 Sheet, *chádár*; (a sheet of water) *ek sath* (pron. *sateh*) *pání ká*.
 Shelf, *takhta, táq*.
 Shell, *sipí, sip—sadaf*.
 Shelter, (n.) *ár, ot*; (under shelter of) ... *kí ár men ... kí ot men*.
 Shelving, *dháldár* or *dhálú*.
 Shepherd, *garariyá—chaupán*.
 Shew, *dikhláná*; (indicate) *batláná*.
 Shield, *dhál—sipar*.
 Shift (be displaced), *khasak jáná*, 234.
 Shimmer, *tirmiráná*.
 Shine, *chamakná*; (as the sun and moon) *roshan honá—jalwagar honá*.
 Shining (bright), *chamakdár*.
 Ship, *jaház*.
 Shirk (or evade) a question, *lapet sapet se kahná*.
 Shirt, *qamís*.
 Shiver, *kámpná*.
 Shock, *sadma*.
 Shoe, *jútá* or *jútí*; (of a horse) *nál*.
 Shoemaker, *mochí*.
 Shoot (with a bullet), *golí márná*; (birds) *márná*.
 Shoot up (as a plant), *phabakná*.
 Shooting, (sport) *shikár*; (to go out shooting) *shikár khelná*.
 Shop, *dúkán*.
 Shopkeeper, *dúkándár*.
 Shore, *kinára*.
 Short, *chhotá*; (shortsighted) *kotáh-bín*.
 Shortly, *jald, thore dinon men*.
 Shortsightedness, *kotáh-bíní, kotah-andeshí*.
 Shot, *chharrá*.
 Shoulder, *kandhá* or *kándhá*; (the shoulders, top of the back) *mondhá*.
 N.B.—The top of the shoulder only is called *kandhá*, or *kándhá*.
 Shout, *hánk, pukár*; (shout out to) *hánk márná, pukárná*, 145.
 Shove, *dhakká dená, thelná*.
 Shovel, *bel*; (small) *belcha*.
 Show, (display) *dikháwá*; (spectacle) *tamáshá*. See "Shew."
 Shower, (of rain) *jharí*; (of drizzling rain) *jhúsí*.
 Shrewd, *siyáná—tezfaht*.
 Shriek (v.a.), *chilláná—chíkh márná*.
 Shrieks, *chilláhat—chíkhen*.
 ShriLL, *tez*.
 Shrine, *tirth, mazár*.
 Shrink, *hatná*; (from an undertaking) *díl churáná*; (as clothes) *sukar jáná*.
 Shrub, *per, jhár*.
 Shudder, *harharáná*.
 Shuffle (prevaricate), *lapet sapet karná*.
 Shun ... *se dúr bhágná—gurez karná*.

- Shut, (*v.a.*) *band karná*; (folding doors) *bherná*; (shut in, enclose) *bherná*; (shut up shop) *dúkán barháná*.
- Shy (bashful), *mahjúb, munh-chor*.
- Shy (as a horse), *bidak jáná*, 61, 234.
- Sick, *bímár*; (to be sick of a thing) ... *se uktáná*.
- Sickle, *darántí*, 464.
- Sickness, *bímári—maraz*.
- Side, *taraf, baghal*; (of the body) *kokh*, 492; (of a road) *kinára*; (lie on the side) *karwat se parná*, 22, 23.
- On this Side (of a river), *ispár*; (of a town, &c.) *warlí taraf*.
- On that Side (of a river), *uspár*; (of a town, &c.) *parlí taraf*.
- Side with anyone, *kisí ká sáth dená*.
- Side by side, *hamdosh*.
- Siege, *muhásara*; (lay siege to) *gher lená*.
- Sieve, *chhalní*.
- Sift, *chhánná*.
- Sigh (*v.n.*), *áh bharná, sáns bharná*.
- Sight, (vision) *bínái, basárat*, 471, 631; (sight of) *nazar—did*.
- To come in Sight, *dikhái dená, nazar áná*.
- Sign, (mark) *nishán*; (hint) *ishára*; (to sign) *sahíh karná*.
- Signs (traces), *nishán, khoj*.
- Signal, *ishára, sankár*.
- Signature, *dastkhatt*.
- Silence, *chupkí—khámoshi*.
- Silent, *chup* or *chupká—khámosh*, 644; (keep silent about a thing) *dam na márná*.
- Silently, *chupke*.
- Silk, *resham*; (of silk) *reshmí*.
- Silver, *chándí—nugra*; (of silver) *chándí ká—nugraí*.
- Similar, *eksán—mushábih*.
- Similarity, *yaksání*; (likeness) *mushábahat*.
- Simple, (artless) *bholá, sáda*; (easy) *ásán*.
- Simpleton, *ullú ádmí, ahmaq* (pron. *aihmaq*).
- Simply, *nirá, sirf*.
- Sin, *gunah, páp*.
- Sinful, *gunahgár, pápí*.
- Since, *jab se, tab se*; (since I left) *mere jáne ke bád*, 4 to 7.
- Sincere, *dil ká sachchá, ek rang*.
- Sine qua non, *shart*, 277, 317.
- Sinew, *patthá, rag*.
- Sing, *gáná*; (as a bird) *chah-chaháná*, 505.
- Singer, *gavaiyá*.
- Singe, *jhulsáná*.
- Singed, *jhulas gayá*.
- Single, (not double) *ikahrá*; (one) *ek, ek to*; (unmarried) *mujarrad*.
- Singly (one by one), *ek ek karke*.
- Sink, *v.n.* (in water) *dúbná*; (in mud) *dhas jáná*, 70.
- Sinner, *gunahgár*.
- Sister, *bahin*, (sister-in-law, husband's sister) *nand*.
- Sit, *baithná*.
- Site, *maqám, thikáná*.
- Situate, Situated, *wáqí*.
- Sixth, *chhattá* or *chhatwán*.
- Size, *miqdár, lambái-chaurái*; (of a book, &c., where bulk is implied) *motáí*.
- Skein (of thread, &c.) *lachchá*

- Sketch, (picture) *taswír*; (plan) *naqsha*.
 Skilful, (as a workman) *kárigar*;
 (generally) *hunarmand*, *ustád*.
 Skill, *chálákdastí*, *hunar-mandí*.
 Skim (as milk), *káchhná*, *maláí*
utárná.
 Skin, *chamrá*; (of an animal)
khál; (v.a.) *khál khainchná*.
 Skip (v.a.), *chhalángen bharná*.
 Skirt, *dáman*.
 Skull, *khoprí*.
 Sky, *ásmán*.
 Skylight, *tábdán*.
 Slab (of stone), *paṭiyá*.
 Slack, *dhílá*.
 Slackness, *dhílái*.
 Slander, (n.) *buh tán*; (v.a.) *buh-*
tán lagáná.
 Slanderer, *muftarí*.
 Slant, (n.) *tirchháí*.
 Slanting, *tirchhá*. See "Slope,"
 &c.
 Slap (v.a.), *thappar* or *tamáncha*
márná.
 Slate, *takhtí*.
 Slaughter, (animals for food)
zibh; (pron. *zibeh*) *karná*.
 Slaughter (carnage), *khúnrezi*.
 Slave, *ghulám*.
 Slavery, *ghulámí*, 623.
 Slay, *már dálná*, *khapáná*.
 Sleek, *chikná*.
 Sleekiness, *chiknáí*.
 Sleep, (n.) *nind*—*khwáb*; (to
 sleep) *soná*.
 Sleepiness, *úng hái*—*ghunúdagí*.
 Sleeplessness, *be-khwábí*.
 Sleepy, *nindásá*; (to feel) *únghe*
lagná; (*khwáb-álúda* is also
 "sleepy").
 Sleeve, *ástín*.
 Slender, *patlá*.
 Slice (n.), *phánk* (sometimes
khandlá).
 Slide (slip), *phisal jáná*, *rapat*
jáná, 63.
 Slight, (slender) *patlá*; (trivial)
halká, *khafíf*; (thin) *ikahrá*
badan.
 Slime, *lu'áb*, *lasá*.
 Slimy, *lu'áb-dár*, *lastasá*.
 Sling (for stones), *gophan*—*fa-*
lákun.
 Slip (v.n.), *phisal jáná*, *rapat*
jáná, 63.
 Slip (n.), *phisal* or *phislahan*—
laghzhish.
 Slippery, *phislahá* or *phisalná*.
 Slit, (n.) *chír*—*chák*; (v.a.) *chírná*.
 Slope, *dhál*.
 Sloping, *dhálú* or *dháldár*, *sa-*
lámi.
 Slovenly, *phúhar*, *mailá* - *ku-*
chailá.
 In a Slovenly way (anyhow),
jon-ton.
 Slow, *dhílá*, *sust*.
 Slowly, (lazily) *sustí se*; (in
 pace, &c.) *áhiste*; (to go slowly)
áhiste chalná.
 Slowness, *áhistagí*; (in work)
sustí, *dhílái*.
 Smack on the back, *píth thokná*.
 Small, (in size) *chhotá*; (in quan-
 tity) *thorá*.
 Small change, *kherjá*, 108.
 Small coin, *rezgári*, 107.
 Smallness, (of size) *chhotái*; (of
 numbers) *qillat*.
 Small - pox, *chechak*, *sítalá*;
 (marked with) *chechak-rú*.
 Smart (v.n.), *charparáná*, *dard*
karná.

- Smart, (active) *chálák*, *phurtílá* ;
 (at repartee) *házir-jawáb*.
 Smarting (n.), *charparáhat*, *dard*.
 Smartness, (activity) *phurtí* ; (at
 repartee) *házir-jawábi* ; (of the
 reply itself) *barjastagi*.
 Smear, (plaster) *lipná*, *thopná* ;
 (with ointment, &c.) *chuparná*.
 Smeared (plastered), *lipá húa*.
 Smell, (n.) *bú*, *bás* ; (v.a.) *síngh-
 ná*.
 Smelt, (v.a.) *táo dená* ; (to be
 smelted) *táo khána*.
 Smile, (v.n.) *muskurána* ; (n.)
muskurái—*tabassum*.
 Smiling, *muskuráte húa*—*muta-
 bassim*.
 Smilingly (cheerfully), *han̄smu-
 khí se*—*khandapeshání se*.
 Smoke (n.), *dhúán*.
 Smoke (v.n.), (as a chimney)
dhúán nikalna ; (as a man)
tamákú piná.
 Smooth, *chikná* ; (level) *barábar*.
 Smoothness (absence of rough-
 ness), *chiknái*.
 Smother ... *ke niche dabáke dam
 rokná*.
 Smut (mildew), *lendhá*.
 Snaffle, *dahána* (same word for
 "bit").
 Snail, *ghongá*.
 Snake, *sámp*.
 Snap, (n.) *chaṭ* ; (v.n.) *chaṭ se
 tútá*.
 Snare (n.), *phandá*, *jál*.
 Snarl, *dánt dikhlána*.
 Snatch, *chhín lená*.
 Sneer, *nák charhána*.
 Sneeze, *chhínkná*, *chhínk márná*.
 Snore, *kharráṭa márná*, 24, 25.
 Snow, *barf*.
 Snuff, *nás*, *sínghní*.
 So, (therefore) *pas* ; (accord-
 ingly) *gharaz* ; (in like man-
 ner) *yúnhín*, *isítarah* ; (so that,
 in order that) *táki* ; (so that
 we see, &c.) *chunánci* ; (so
 long as) *jab talak* ; (so much)
itná.
 Soak, (v.n.) *bhíngná* ; (v.a.) *bhigo
 dená*.
 Soap, *sábún*.
 To Sob, *siskiyán bharná*.
 Socks, *moza*.
 Soft, *narm*, *muláim*.
 Soft sawder, *charb-zabáni*.
 Softly, (gently) *haule haule* ; (to
 tread softly) *dabe páon chalna*.
 Softness, *narmí*, *muláiyamat*.
 Soil, (n.) *mittí*, *zamín* ; (v.a.)
mailá karná.
 Soiled, *mailá* ; (soiled with) the
 affix *álúda* to the thing in-
 dicated.
 Sold, *bik gayá* ; (to be sold)
bikná.
 Solder, *jorná*.
 Soldier, (European) *gorá* ; (na-
 tive) *sipáhi*.
 Sole, (of foot) *talvá* ; (only) *sirf
 yihí*, 272.
 Solely, *faqat*.
 Solid (not hollow), *thos*, 68.
 Solidity (of a fortress, &c.),
matánat.
 Some, (money, &c.) *kuchh* ;
 (books, &c.) *koí*, *kisí* ; (some
 one) *koí* or *kisí ne*, as the case
 may be ; (someone else) *aur koí*,
aur kisí ne.
 Somehow or other, *kisí na kisí
 tarah se* ; (at all costs) *ba-har
 hál*, *ba-har súrát*.

- Something (else), *aur kuchh* ;
(something or other) *kuchh na kuchh*.
- Some time or other, *kisí na kisí waqt*.
- Sometimes, *kabhi kabhi—bázi aurgát*.
- Somewhere, *kahín* ; (somewhere or other) *kahín na kahín*.
- Somewhere else, *aur kahín*.
- Song, *gít, gán—sarod, naghma*.
- Soon, *thorí der men, jaldí*.
- Soothe, *thandá karná—dilásá dená*.
- Sore, (n.) *zakhm, gháo* ; (sore at heart) *ranjída*.
- Sorrow, *gham, afsos*.
- Sorrowful, *dilgír*.
- Sorry (to be), *afsos karná*.
- Sort. See "Kind."
- A Sort of (i.e. not a proper), *kuchh yúñhí sá, ek tarah ká*.
- Soul, *rúh, ján*.
- Sound, (n.) *áwáz* ; (of footsteps) *áhat* ; (indefinite, as of something moving in the house) *birak, 240*.
- Sound, (healthy) *tandurust* ; (generally) *sahíh* ; (without blemish) *be-aib*.
- Soup, *shurwá*.
- Sour, *khattá*.
- Source, (of a river) *nikás—sar-i-chashma* ; (generally) *masdar* ; (origin) *jar, múl*.
- South, *dakhín—janúb*.
- Southern, *dakhini—janúbí*.
- Southwards, *dakhín kí taraf*.
- Space, (room) *jagah* ; (open space) *fizá, 176*.
- Spacious (roomy), *lambá-chaurá—kusháda*.
- Spade, *bel* or *belcha*.
- Span (n.), *bálishit*.
- Spare (v.a.), *bacháná, chhorná—amán dená*. (This last is much used by educated natives.)
- Spark, *chingárí, patangá* ; (a spark of humanity) *insániyat kí bú* (lit. "smell").
- Sparkle, *jhamjhamáná, chamakná*.
- Sparrow, *gauraiyá*.
- Sparrow-hawk, *chippak—múshgír*.
- Spasm, *ainth, maror*.
- Speak, *bolná* ; (speak with) *bát* or *báten karná*.
- Speak out (don't mutter), *áwáz se bolo*.
- Spear, *bhálá, barchhí*.
- Special, *kháss*.
- Species, *jíns, qism* ; (of the same species) *hamjins*.
- Specific (particular), *sáf, saríh*.
- Specification, *tasríf*.
- Specify, *sáf batláná, tafsíl se batláná*.
- Specimen, *namúna*.
- Specious (plausible), *záhirdár*.
- Speckled, *chitlá* ; (on a grey ground) *chitkabrá*.
- Spectacle, *tamáshá*.
- Spectacles, *chashmak, ainak, 472*.
- Spectator, *dekhnewálá—tamáshái*.
- Speech (way of speaking), *bolí, zabán*.
- Speech (words spoken), *báten, kalám*.
- Speech (address), *tagrír*.
- Speed, (fleetness) *chustí, tezí* ; (expedition) *phurtí—shitábí*.
- Speedy, *chálák, jaldí*.
- Spell (v.a.), *hije karná*.

- Spell-bound, *dívár ká naqsha*.
 Spend, *kharch karná, saifkarná*;
 (one's time) *kátná, ba-sar karná*.
 Spendthrift, *uráú—musrif*.
 Spices, *masálah*.
 Spicy, *masálah-dár*.
 Spider, *makrí*; (large) *makrá*.
 Spider's web, *makrí ká jál*.
 Spike, *khúntí, kíl*.
 Spill (v.a.), *girá dená, dhal-káná*.
 Spin (as flax, &c.), *kátná, katái karná*.
 Spine (backbone), *ríríh*.
 Spiral, *pechdár*.
 Spirit, *jí, rúh, ján*; (courage) *himmat, kaleja*.
 Spirit (liquor), *do-átasha sharáb*.
 Spiritual, *rúhání*.
 Spit, (for cooking) *síkh*; (expectorate) *thúkná*.
 Spite, *dáh—kína*.
 Spiteful, *dáhi—kínawar*.
 Splash, (n.) *chhiṭká*; (v.a.) *chhiṭká dálná*.
 Splashed (to be), *chhiṭká lagná*.
 Spleen, *tillí, 519*.
 Splendour (brilliance), *tajallí*.
 Splendour (magnificence), *tháṭh—hashmat*.
 Splinter (n.), *khapách*.
 Split, *chirná, phatná*; (as tight clothes) *masakná*; (as a horse's hoof, &c.) *chaṭakná*.
 Split (v.a.), *chirná*.
 Split (among friends), *phút—tafríqa*. The verb to use with these is *par jáná*.
 Spoil (v.a.), *bigáṛná*.
 Spoil, n. (plunder) *lút—ghanímat*.
 Spoilt, *bigrá, bigar gayá, 410, 411*.
- Spoke (of a wheel), *ará*.
 Sponge, *isfanj*.
 Spoon, *chammach*.
 Spoonful, *chammach-bhar*.
 Sport, (pastime) *khel*; (shooting, &c.) *shikár*.
 Sportsman, *shikári*.
 Spot, (mark) *dágh*; (place) *jagah, mauqa*.
 Spotted, *dághí—guldár*.
 Spotted deer, *chítal*.
 Spout, (of a teapot, &c.) *tonṭí*; (semicircular) *jíbhá* (i.e. "tongue-shaped").
 Sprain (n.), *moch, 517*.
 Sprain (v.a.), *múchkaná*.
 Spread, (v.n.) *phail jáná*; (v.a.) *phailádná*.
 Spread (diffusion), *phailáo*.
 Spring, (season) *bahár*; (of water) *sot—chashma*.
 Spring (to leap), *kúdná—jast karná*. See "Jump" and "Leap."
 Spring (of a watch, &c.) *kamání*.
 Sprinkle, *chhirakná*.
 Sprout (n.), *phungí, konpal*.
 Sprout (v.n.), *konpal nikalná* (pron. *kompal*).
 Spur (n.), *kántá*.
 Spurious, *jhúthá, jálí*; (coin) *khoṭá—talbísí*.
 Spurn, *lát márná*.
 Spy, (n.) *jásús*; (his work) *jásúsí*.
 Squander, *uráná, ganwáná, 215*.
 Square, *chaukor, chaukhúmtá*; (market square) *chauk*.
 Squeak, *chichiyáná*.
 Squeeze, *bhínchná, bhínch lená*.
- N.B.—*Muḥḥ bhínch lená*, means "pressing the hand on the mouth to prevent calling out."

- Squeeze (water out of a sponge, &c.) *nichorná*.
 Squint (*v.n.*), *tirchhá dekhná*.
 Squinter, (a man) *bhingá*; (a woman) *bhingí*, 549, 618.
 Squirrel, *gilahrí*.
 Squirt, *pichkárí*.
 Stab, *bhonkná*; (with a dagger) *khanjar márná*.
 Stable, *istabal*; (firm) *mazbút*, *qáim*.
 Stack (of straw, &c.), *kúb*; (of wood) *tál*.
 Staff, *dandí—ásá*.
 Stage (on a journey), *manzil*.
 Stagger, *larikharáná*.
 Stain, (*n.*) *dágh*; (on cloth) *dhabbá*, 31, 639.
 Stained, *dághí*.
 Stairs, *sírhi—zína*.
 Stale, *bási*.
 Stalk, *dánthí*; *bont*, 652.
 Stall (in a stable, &c.), *thán*.
 Stamen (of a flower), *tár*, 628.
 Stammer, *hakláná*.
 Stamp, (*n.*) *muhar*; (die) *thappá*; (postage) *tikat*.
 A man of the same Stamp, *ekhi qabíl ká ádmí*.
 Stamp (*v.a.*), *muhar márná*, *chháp-ná*.
 Stand, *khará honá*; (stand up) *khará hojáná*; (on one side) *ek taraf hojáná*.
 Standing up, *khará*.
 Star, *sitára*.
 Starch, *kalap*, *kánjí*.
 Stare at, *tákná*, *ghúrná*.
 Start, (set out) *rawána honá*; (wince) *chaunkná*; (an animal) *bharakná*; (set going) *jári karná*.
 Starve, (*v.n.*) *bhúkhon marná*; (oneself, &c.) *pet kátná*.
 State, (condition) *hálát*; (display) *tháth—hashmat*; (government) *sarkár*.
 State (*v.a.*), *bayán karná*.
 Statement, *bayán*, *kaifiyat*.
 Station, (place of residence) *maqám*; (rank) *darja*.
 Stationary (fixed), *qáim*.
 Like a Statue, *but kí tarah*.
 Stature, *qadd*; (of short stature) *nátá*; (of middling) *ausat qadd*.
 Stay, *rahná*, *thairná* or *thaharná*.
 Steady, (not flinching) *sábit-qadam*; (in conduct) *nek-chalan*.
 Steal, *churáná*, *chorí karná*.
 Stealthily (by stealth), *chorí chhipe*.
 Steam, *bháp*.
 Steamer, *dukhání jáház*.
 Steel, *ispát*, *faulád*.
 Steep (*adj.*), *úrchá*, *bahut dháldár*, 33.
 Stem (of a tree), *tana*.
 Step (*n.*), *qadam*.
 Steps (flight of), *pairí—zína*.
 Step out, *qadam utháná*.
 Sterile (land), *kallár*, *úsar*.
 Stern, *kará mizáj*.
 Stick, (*n.*) *lakri*; (walking-stick) *chhari*.
 Stick (to adhere), *chipak jáná*, *jam jáná*.
 Stick up for, *himáyat lená*.
 Sticky, *chipchipá*, *laslasá*.
 Stiff, *kará*, *sakht*.
 Stiffen (*v.n.*), *akar jáná*.
 Stiffness, (of the body) *akrát*, 507; (of anything else) *karápan*.

- Still, (motionless) *be-harakat* ;
(silent) *chup-cháp* ; (as a lonely place) *sunsán*.
- Still, (as yet) *abhí, abtak—hanóz* ;
(all the same) *taubhí*.
- Stimulus, *tahrík*.
- Sting, (v.a.) *đank márná* ; (n.) *đank*.
- Stinging, *tangdast, bakhíl*.
- Stink (n.), *badbú—ta'áffun*.
- Stink (v.n.), *badbú karná* (or *honá* or *áná* with *se* prefixed).
- Stinking, *ganda, bisáhindá*.
- Stipulate, *shart lagáná*.
- Stipulation, *shart*.
- Stir, (move) *hílná* ; (with a spoon) *págná*.
- Stir (commotion), *daurá daurí, halchal*.
- Stirrup, *rikáb* ; (the leather) *tasma* or *doálí*.
- Stitch, (n.) *ťánká* ; (v.a.) *ťánke lagáná*.
- Stock, (in trade) *bisát, sarmáya* ;
(of a gun) *kunda* ; (take stock of) ... *ká ihtisáb karná*.
- Stockings, *moza*.
- Stolid (phlegmatic), *balghamí*.
- Stomach, *pet—meda* ; (stomach-ache) *pechish*.
- Stone, *patthar* ; (of fruit) *guthlí* ;
(precious stone) *nagína, thewá*.
- Stony (or rocky) ground, *pat-thrílí zamin*.
- Stool, *morhá*.
- Stoop, *jhukná* ; (bend over or downwards) *nihúná*.
- Stop, (as rain) *tham jáná, band honá* ; (generally) *mauqúfhoná* ;
(stay at) *ťikná, ťhairná*.
- Stop, (put a stop to) *bas karná, mauqúfkarná* ; (restrain) *rokná, báz rakhná*.
- Stoppage, *rok-tok, atak*.
- Stopped (checked), *ruk gayá*.
- Stopper (of bottle), *thekí*.
- Store (a hoard), *zakhíra* ; (store up) *zakhíra karná, jama kar rakhná*.
- Store-room, *godám*.
- Storehouse, *tosha-khána*.
- Storey (of a house), *manzila* ;
(two-storeyed) *do-manzila*.
- Storm, *ándhí, túfán*.
- Story, (tale) *qissa, kahání* ; (long-winded) *rám-kahání*.
- Stout, (portly) *motá* ; (very stout) *dohrá badan, 427*.
- Stove, *angethí*.
- Straight, *sídhá* (same word for "straightforward").
- Strain (bodily injury), *lachak, maror*.
- Strain, (sift) *chhánná* ; (be strained) *chhanná*.
- Strait (sea-passage), *áb-náe*.
- Straitened circumstances, *tang-hálí* ; (to be in) *tang-hál*.
- Strand (of a rope), *đas*.
- Strange, (wonderful) *ajíb, ajab* ;
(very strange) *ta'ajjub kí bát* ; (unfamiliar) *ná-mánús* ;
(foreign) *begána*.
- Stranger, *ajnabí, ghair ádmí*.
- Strangle, *galá ghontná*.
- Strap (n.), *tasma*.
- Stratagem, *híla-o-makar, chhal-bal*.
- Straw, *puál* ; (a single one) *tinká, 611* ; (for bedding) *bichálí*.
- Stray, *ral jáná, áwára honá, bhatakná, 267*.
- Streak, *lakír, dhárí*.

Streaked (striped), *dháridár*.

Stream, *dhára*; (river) *naddí*.

In two Streams (a river), *do-gang, do-tukre*.

Street, *galí*.

Strength, *zor* — *túgat, qúwat*; (firmness, solidity) *mazbútí*; (of a current) *tor*, 69.

Strengthen, *mazbút karná*.

Stretch, (*v.a.*) *tánná, khínchná*; (when sleepy) *angráí lená*, 202.

Stretch out (extend), *barháná, phailáná*.

Strew about, *khindáná, chhitráná*.

Strewn about, *khinde húa, bikhare húa*, 121.

Strict, Strictly, *sakht*.

Strife, *khatpat, jhagrá-jhagrí, qaziya*.

Strike, *márná*; (a nail, &c.) *thokná*; (as a clock) *bajná*.

String, (twine) *rassí, jeorí*; (of a violin, &c.) *tánt, tár*; (of camels) *qatár*.

Strip (undress), *kapre utárná*.

Strip (of cloth, &c.), *dhajjí, lattá*.

Stripe, (as on a squirrel's back) *dandír, lakír*; (on cloth) *dhárí*.

Striped (as a tiger), *sínkiyá*; (as a dress) *dháridár*.

Strive, *koshish karná*.

Stroke (caress), *háth pherná*.

Stroll (*n.*), *chihaí-qadamí* (*i.e.* forty steps).

Strong, (as a man) *zoráwar*; (as a post) *mazbút*; (as tea) *gárhá*; (in good health) *mazbút*.

Struggle (*v.a.*), *kushtí karná, háthá páí karná*.

Struggle (*n.*), *laptá-laptí, háthá páí*.

Strut (walk affectedly), *ainthná, akarná*.

Stubble, *bádh, thenth*.

Stubborn, *magrá, garíyár*.

Student, *tálib-ilm*.

Study, *ilm kí tahsíl*.

Stuff (or cram) in, *thos dená*.

Stumble (*v.n.*), *thokar kháná, thes lagná*.

Stump, *thúnth*.

Stupid, *be-wuqúf, ghámar—kaudaná*.

Stupidity, *kam-aqlí—kaudaní*.

Stutter, *hakláná*.

Style (of writing or speaking), *tarz*.

Subdue, *dabá lená*.

Subdued, to be, *dab jáná*.

Subject (of discussion, &c.), *bát, amr* (pron. *amar*); (of a letter, &c.) *mazmún*; (of a king) *raiyat*.

Subject to, (under the influence of) ... *ká dabel*.

Sub-lessee, *kitkinádár*.

Submission, *farmánbardárí*.

Subordinate (*adj.* and *n.*), *má-taht, mahkúm*, 583.

Suborn (tutor), *sikhláná—tálim dená*.

Subpœna, *safína*.

Subscription (collection), *chandá, úgahní*.

Subsequent, *píchhe ká—má-bád*.

Subsequently, *píchhe, bád uske*.

Subside (a flood), *ghat jáná*; (cool down) *thandá ho jáná, faro ho jáná*.

Substance, (material) *mádda*; (gist) *khulása*.

- Substitute (*n.*), *badlí—iwazí.*
 Substitution, *badláí.*
 Subterfuge, *híla-bahána* (or either word separately).
 Subterranean passage, *surang, naqab.*
 Subtle (as a distinction, &c.), *bárik, mihín.*
 Subtract, *minhá karná, waza karná.*
 Subtraction (deduction), *minháí.*
 Suburbs, *sawád.*
 Succeed, *kámyáb honá*; (as a project) *peshráft honá*, 117, 397.
 Success, *kámyábi*; (of an undertaking) *peshráftí.*
 Successive (in succession), *lagátár, mutawátir.*
 Successor, *já-nishín, qáim-maqám.*
 Such, *aisá, waisá*; (to such an extent) *yahán tak*; (such a one as I) *mujh sá ádmí.*
 Suck, *chúsná.*
 Sudden, *nágahán, achának.*
 Suddenly, *ek-á-ek, nágahání, achának.*
 Sue (in court), ... *ke úpar dáwá karná.*
 Suffer, (pain) *sahná, utháná*; (punishment) *utháná.*
 On Sufferance, *ijázat se, parwánagi se.*
 Suffice, *bas honá, kifáyat karná*, 502.
 Sufficient, *bas—káfí.*
 Suffocate, *sáns rokná, dam rokná.*
 Suffocated (to be), *rukáo-sáns se marná*; (murdered) *gale-dábáo se marná.*
 Sugar, (brown) *chíní*; (white) *misrí*; (coarsest kind) *gur.*
 Sugar-cane, *ikh, ganná, paundá*; (a joint of it) *ganderí.*
 Sugar-mill, *kolhú*; (process of extraction) *ikh ká perná.*
 Suggest, ... *ká nám-lená, ... ká ishára dená.*
 Suggestion, *zikh* (pron. *zikh*)—*ímá*, 640.
 Suicide, *khud-kushi.*
 Suit, (of clothes) *jorá*; (in court) *dáwá.*
 Suit, (as a climate) *muwáfiq áná*; (be in keeping with) *muwáfiq-hál honá*; (one's arrangements) *bandobast se miljáná.*
 Suitable, *durust, munásib*; (fit) *láiq.*
 Suitability, (fitness) *liyáqat*; (propriety) *munásabat.*
 Sulky, }
 Sullen, } *magrá.*
 Sulphur, *gandhak.*
 Sum, (of money) *mublagh*; (sum total) *kull-jamá*; (a large sum of money) *bahut sá rúpiya.*
 Summary, (as a judicial proceeding) *sarsarí*; (in a summary manner) *sarsarí taur par.*
 Summary (*n.*), *mújaz.*
 Summer, *garmí ká mausim*, or *garmiyán.*
 Summit, (of a mountain) *choṭí*; (top of a tree) *phunang.*
 Summon (*v.a.*), *talab karná.*
 Summons (judicial process), *saman.*
 Sun, *súraj—áftáb*; (sunbeams) *partau.*
 Sunshine, *dhúp*; (to put in the sun) *dhúp dikhláná, dhúp men rakhná.*
 Sunday, *itwár.*

- Superficial, *úparí*—*satahí*; (not real) *majázi*, 239.
- Superfluous, *fázúl*.
- Superintend, (direct) *chaláná*; (an office, &c.) *ihitimám karná*.
- Superintendence, *ihitimám*.
- Superintendent, (of police, etc.) *mohtamim*; (head of an office) *sarrishtadár*.
- Superior, (in station) *bará*; (in attainments, &c.) *ghálíb*.
- Superior (as master to servant), *bálá-dast*.
- Supernatural, *kharg-i-ádat*.
- Superstition, *khiyál-i-khám*.
- Supervise, *nazar rakhná*.
- Supple, *narm*.
- Supplement (as a postscript, &c.), *tatimma*.
- Suppliant, *faryádi*.
- Supplication, *minnat*, *samájat*; (prayer) *munáját*.
- Supplies, *rasad*.
- Support, (as a family) *sambhálná*, *parwarish karná*; (back up) *pushtí karná*.
- Support (prop, n.), *tek* or *tekan*.
- Supporter (partisan), *jánibdár*.
- Suppose, *jánná*, *samajhná*, *khiyál karná*.
- Suppose it be as you say, *máná ki aisá hai*, *farz karo ki aisá hai*.
- Supposition, *gumán*, *khiyál*, *gaiyás*.
- Supposititious (imaginary), *gai-yási*, *khiyáli*.
- Suppress, (put down) *dabáná*; (conceal) *dabá rakhná*.
- Supreme, *sab se bará*—*álá*.
- Sure (certain), *yaqín*.
- Sure-footed, *páyál* or *pá'il*.
- Surely (certainly), *yaqínan*.
- Surety, *zámin*.
- Surface, *sath* (pron. *sateh*); (of the earth) *rúe-zamín*.
- Surgeon, *jarráh*.
- Surpass (outstrip), *sabqat lejáná*, *pichhe dálná*, 337, 338.
- Surplus, *fáltú rúpiya*, *fázil rúpiya*.
- Surprise (n.), *ta'ajjub*—*hairat*.
To be taken by Surprise, *auchať men parná*.
To be Surprised, *ko ta'ajjub honá*.
- Surrender (v.a.), *taslím karná*.
- Surreptitiously, *chhipá chhipí*—*bálá bálá*.
- Surround, *gherná* or *gher lená*.
- Surveillance, *nigráni*.
- Survey (of land), *jaríb-kashí*.
- Survive (live after), *jánbar honá*.
- Survivor, *pas-mánda*.
- Suspect, *shubha karná*, *gumán karná*.
- Suspended, (as a suspension bridge) *mu'allag*, 498; (for misconduct) *mu'attal*.
- Suspense, (anxiety) *khauf-o-rijá*, 378; (uncertainty) *dubdhá*.
- Suspicion (bad impression), *bad-gumáni*, 164.
- Suspicious (distrustful), *bad-etiqád*.
- Suspicious (as an entry in a book), *mushtabih*.
- Swallow (bird), *abábil*.
- Swallow (v.a.), *nigalná*, *líl jáná*.
- Swamp (n.), *daldal*, *jhíl*.
- Swarm (n.), *jhund*.
- Sway (rule, n.), *hukumat*, *amal-dári*, 625.
- Swear, *qasam kháná*; (judicially) *halaf lená*.

Sweat, (n.) *pasíná*; (v.n.) *pasíná nikalná*.

Sweep, *jhárná, jhárú dená*.

Sweeper, *mihtar, bhangí*.

Sweepings, *kúrú-kurkut*.

Sweet, *míthá*.

Sweetmeats, *míthái, halwá*.

Sweetheart, (man) *piyará—máshúq*; (woman) *piyá—máshúqa*.

Swell, (v.n.) *sújná*; (be puffed out) *phúl jáná*.

Swelling (n.), *sújan, waram*, 81.

Swift, *jald, tez*.

Swiftly, *tezi se*.

Swiftness, *tezi*; (of flight) *tez-parí*; (of a current) *tez-raví*.

Swim, *pairná*.

Swimmer, *pairák*.

Swindle (v.a.), *thagáná*.

Swindler, *farebí*.

Swindling, *thagái, thagámí*.

Swing (v.n.), *jhúlná, dól ná*.

Swing (n.), *handólá, jhúlá*.

Switch (n.), *gamchí*.

Swivel, *kazlak*.

Swoon (n.), *murchhá, ghashí*.

Swoon (v.n.), *murchhá áná, ghash áná*.

Swoop, *jhapatná*.

Sword, *talwár*; (European) *ki-rich*.

Symbol, *nishán—álat*.

Symmetrical, *motadíl*.

Symmetry, *itidál*.

Sympathize, *hamdard honá*.

Sympathy, *hamdardí — riqqat*, 316, 317.

Symptom, *kaifiyat*.

Syringe, *pichkárí*.

System, *bandobast, tadbíren*.

Systematic (methodical), *qáida ke mutábíq*.

Table, *mez*; (table-cloth) *mez kí chádar* (or *chaddar*.)

Tablet (writing-board), *takhtí, páti*.

Tack, *gulmekh*; (of brass) *bi-ranjí*.

Tact, *salíqa*; (having tact) *salíqa-mand*.

Tail, *dum, púchh*.

Tailor, *darzí*.

Take, *lená*; (take, lead, or carry along) *liye jáná*; (take away) *lejáná*, 1; (take off with one) *le-chalná*; (take care, beware) *khabardár honá*; (take care of) ... *kí khabardárá karná*; (take off) *utárná*; (take out) *nikálná*; (take in good part) *bhalá mánná*; (take offence at) *burá mánná*; (take place) *honá, wáqi honá*; (take to pieces) *kholná*; (take up) *utháná*.

Take law into one's own hands, *khud-hákimí karná*, 445.

Taking advantage of my being a boy, *mujhko laráká samajhkar* (lit. "acting on the knowledge of my being," 111, 113).

Take to task, *tokná*, 115.

Tale, *qissa, kahání*.

Talebearer, *lutrá, chughul-khor*.

Talebearing, *chughul-khorí, ghíbat*.

Talent, *hunar*.

Talented, *hunarmand*.

Talk, *bolná*; (talk with or to) ... *se báten karná*, or *bátchít karná*.

- Talk of ... *ká zikr karná*.
 Talking (conversation), *báthchít*,
guft-u-gú.
 Talk of the town or place, *char-
 chá*.
 Tall, *lambá—daráz-qadd*; (lofty)
ínchá.
 Tally, ... *milná* or *miljáná*.
 Talon, *changul*.
 Tamarind—*imlí*; (the tree) *imlí
 ká darakht*.
 Tame (domestic), *pálá húá*.
 Tame (v.a.), *hiláná—rám karná*,
 179, 181.
 To become Tame, *hiljáná, pos
 mánná*.
 Tamed, *hilá húá—rám*.
 Tamper with (corrupt), *tor lená*.
 Tangle (mess), *uljherá, hadrá*.
 Tank, *táláo, táláb*.
 Tanner, *chamár*.
 Tantalize, *dil ko lahráná*.
 Tap (to pat, as a plasterer does),
thapthapáná.
 Tap (pat), *n. tháp, thapak*.
 Tape, *fíta*; (wide, used for beds)
niwár.
 Tapering, *gáo-dum* (i.e. "like a
 cow's tail").
 Tar, *koltár*.
 Target, *chánd*; (target practice)
chánd-mári.
 Tariff, *nirkh*.
 Task, *kám*.
 Tassel, *jhabbá, phudná, latkan*.
 Taste, *maza, swád*, 598.
 Taunt (v.a.), *thattthá márná*.
 Tax (n.), *mahsúl*.
 Tax-gatherer, *mahsúl-lenewálá*.
 Tea, *chá*.
 Teapot, *chá-pochí* or *chádán*.
 Teach, *sikhláná, parháná*.
 Teacher, *ustád*; (woman) *ustání*;
 (of languages) *munshí*.
 Teak, *ságún*.
 Tear (of the eye), *ánsú*.
 Tear, (v.a.) *phárná*; (tear up)
phár dálná.
 Tease, *chherná, satúná, diqq
 karná*.
 Teat, *chúrchí*; (of a cow) *bákh*.
 Technical phraseology, *istiláh*,
 508.
 Technicality, *istiláhi bát*.
 Tedious, *thakáú, bhári*.
 Telegram, *tár* (lit. "wire").
 Telegraph office, *tár ghar*.
 Telegraphic news, *tár kí khabar*.
 Telescope, *dúrbín*.
 Tell, *kahná, bol dená*.
 Temper, }
 Temperament, } *mizáj*, 273.
 Temperate, (a person) *parhezgár*;
 (a climate) *motadil*.
 Temple (Hindu), *mandir, shi-
 wálá*.
 Temple (of the head), *kanpatí*,
 516.
 Temporary, *chanulroza*.
 Temporizer, *zamána-sáz*.
 Temporizing, *zamána-sází*.
 Tempt, *targhíb dená, tama dikh-
 láná*; (as the devil) *wargha-
 láná*.
 Temptation, *imtihán*.
 Ten, *das*; (tenfold) *dasguná*.
 Tenacious, *sakht-gír*.
 Tenant, (of a house) *kiráyadár*;
 (of land) *asámí*.
 Tendency, *mail, mailán*.
 Tender, *narm—muláim*; (deli-
 cate) *názuk*.
 Tender-hearted, *narmdil, rahmdil*.
 Tendril, *bel, belí*.

- Tenet, *aqída*.
 Tension, *khicháo*—*kashish*.
 Tent, *derá*, *tambú*; (small) *shúl-dári*.
 Tent-peg, *mekh*, *khúntí*; (tent-walls) *qanát*.
 Tent-pole, *chob*.
 Tenth, *daswán*.
 Tenure, *qabziyat*.
 Tepid, *gunguná*—*shír-garm*.
 Term, (phrase) *bát*, *lafz*; (period) *miád*, *muddat*.
 Friendly Terms, *mel-jol*.
 Termination, *ákhír*, *tamámi*, *intihá*.
 Terrible, *daráoná*—*haulnák*, *haibatnák*.
 Territory, *sarzamín*.
 Terror, *bhai*—*dahshat*, *haibat*.
 Test, (v.a.) *jánchná*, *ázmáná*; (n.) *jánch*, *ázmáish*.
 Testator, *músi*.
 Testify, *gawáhi dená*.
 Testimony, *gawáhi*—*shahádat*.
 Text (of scripture), *áyat*.
 Texture, *qumásh*.
 Than, the ablative with *se*.
 Thank (v.a.), ... *ká dhan mánná*, *shukr karná*.
 Thankful, *shukr-guzár*.
 Thankless, ... *ná-shukr*.
 Thanks, *shukr-guzári*.
 That, (demonstrative) *wuh*; (conjunction) *ki*.
 That is to say (in other words), *yáni*.
 Thatch, (n.) *chhappar*; (the material) *phús*, 606.
 Thatch (v.a.), *chháná*.
 Thatching (n.), *chháoni*.
 Thatcher, *gharámi*.
 Theatre, *tamáshagáh*.
 Theft, *chorí*.
 Then, *tab*, *uswaqt*, (in that case) *to*; (this being so) *pas*.
 Thence, *wahán se*.
 Theoretical, *qaiyási*, *farzí*.
 Theorize, *qaiyás dauráná*.
 Theory (hypothesis), *farz*, *qaiyás*.
 There, *wahán*; (emphatic) *wuhín*.
 Thereabouts, *kahín udhar*.
 Therefore, *iswáste*, *isliye*; (emphatic) *isiwáste*.
 Thick, (as a stick) *moṭá*; (as soup) *gárhá*.
 Thicket, *jhár-jhankhár*.
 Thickness, *moṭái*.
 Thief, *chor*, *chottá*.
 Thigh, *rán*, *jáugh*.
 Thimble, *angushtána*.
 Thin, (lean) *dublá*—*lághar*; (as cloth) *patlá*, *mihín*; (as liquid) *patlá*.
 Thing, *chíz*—*shai*.
 Think, (consider) *sochná*, *ghaur karná*; (suppose) *jánná*, *samajhná*, *khiyál karná*.
 Thinness, (leanness) *dublái*; (of liquid, &c.) *patláí*.
 Third, *tísrá*.
 Thirst, *piyás*—*tishnagí*.
 Thirsty, *piyásá*—*tishna-kám*.
 Thirteen, *terah*.
 Thirteenth, *terahwán*.
 Thirtieth, *tíswán*.
 Thirty, *tís*.
 Thistle, *únt-katárá*.
 Thither, *udhar*.
 Thong, *tasma*.
 Thorn, *kántá*—*khár*.
 Thorny, *kaṭilá*—*khár-dár*.
 Thorough, *pakká*, *púrá*.
 Thoroughfare, *shári-ámm*.

Thoroughly (effectually), *pakke taur se—qarār-wāqāi*.

Though, *agarchi—go, goki*.

Thought, *soch, kھیال*; (reflection) *ghaur, fikr*.

Thoughtful, *fikrmand*.

Thoughtfulness, *fikrmandi*.

Thoughtless, *be-fikr, be-parwā*.

Thousand, *hazār*.

Thousands, *hazārā*; 100,000, *ek lākh*.

Thrash (corn), *dāonā, pīṭnā*.

Thread, (n.) *sūt, tāgā*; (v.a.) *pironā*.

Threat, *dhamkī*.

Threaten, *dhamkānā, dhamkī denā*.

Threshing-floor, *khalihān, pair*.

Threshold, *deorhī, dahlīz*.

Thrift, *kifāyat*.

Thrifty, *kifāyatī*.

Thrive, *barhtā jānā — taragqī karnā*.

Throat, *galā*; (Hindi) *kanth*.

Throb, *ṭis mārṇā*; (as a headache) *dhamaknā*.

Throne, *takht, masnad, gaddī*.

Throng, *bhīr—hujūm*.

Thronged (a market), *garm*.

Throttle, *galā ghonṭnā*.

Through, (a window, &c.) ... *kī rāh se*; (a town, &c.) ... *hoke*; (from end to end) *is sire se us sire tak*; (by means of) ... *kī mārīfat*; (as an arrow) *ār pār*, 38, 435, 436.

Through (by reason of) ... *ke māre*.

Through the fields, *kheton khet*.

Throughout, *shurū . se ākhir tak*.

Throw, *phenknā*; (throw away)

phenk denā; (throw down) *dāl denā*; (throw into) *dālnā*; (throw up, toss) *uchhālnā*; (throw backwards) *pachhār denā*.

Thrum (seeds out of cotton), *oṭnā*, 557.

Thrust in, *ghuseṛnā, mel denā*.

Thrust (a prod), *khod, hūl*.

Thumb, *angūṭhā*.

Thump, (v.a.) *mukki mārṇā*; (pommel) *dhaul jāṛnā*.

Thumping (pommelling), *dhaul-chhakkar*.

Thunder, *bādal kī garaj*.

Thunder (v.n.), *bādal garajṇā*, 629, 630.

Thunderstruck, to be, *dīwār kī naqsha ban jānā*.

Thursday, *jumerāt, brihaspatī*.

Thus, *aisā, yūn, istarah, isī-tarah*.

N.B.—*Tarah* is always pronounced *tareh*.

Tick, *kilnī*.

Ticket, *ṭikat*.

Tickle, *gudgudānā*, 272.

Tide (ebb and flow), *jawār-bhātā — madd-o-jazr*.

Tidings, *khabar*.

Tidy, (as a room) *ṭhīk-ṭhāk, durust*; (in one's habits) *bahut-ṭhīk*.

Tie (fasten), *bāndhnā*.

Tier, *darja*.

Tiger, *sher, bāgh*.

Tigress, *shernī*.

Tight, *tang*; (as a girth, &c.) *kasā, kasā hūā*, 453.

Tighten, *tang karnā, kasnā*.

Tile, *khaprā, khapri*.

Tiled, *khaprail*.

Till, *tak, talak*; (until) *jabtak*,
or *jabtak ki*.

Example.—Wait here till I return, *jabtak main na lautūn tum yahin raho*. Note the negative. The meaning is “so long as I do not return.”

Timber, *lakrī, káth*.

Time, *waqt*; (occasion) *bár, dafa, martaba*; (delay) *muhlat*; (age) *zamána*; (leisure) *fursat*; (at all times) *har waqt*, 253.

Time-server, *zamána-sáz*.

Time-serving (n.), *zamána-sázi*.

Timid, *darpok, dil ká bodá*.

Timidity, *buzdilī*; (lit. “goat-heartedness.”)

Tin, *qalái, rángá, (v.a.) qalái karná*.

Tinge (n.), *damak*.

Tingle, *sansanána*.

Tingling, *sansaní*.

Tinker, *thatherá, kaserá*.

Tinkle, *jhanjhanána*.

Tinsmith, *qalái-gar*.

Tint, *rang, rangat*.

Tiny, *zarrá sá—adná sá*; (child) *nannhá*.

Tip (n.), *nok, sirá*.

Tipsy, *matwáldá*; (to be) *nashe men honá*.

Tiptoe, *panjon ke bal*, 249.

Tire, (v.n.) *thak jáná, (v.a.) thakána*.

Tired, *thak gayá, thaká húá*.

Tissue of lies, *sarásar jhúth*.

Title, (of distinction) *laqab, khitáb*; (right) *haqq, haqqiyat*.

To and fro, *idhar udhar*; (both ways) *áne jáne men*.

Toad, *beng*.

Toast (v.a.), *senkná*.

Tobacco, *tamákú, tambákú*.

To-day, *áj, áj ká din*.

Toe, *pair kí unglí*; (big-toe) *angúthá*.

Together, *ápas men—báham*; (all at once) *ek sáth*; (in one place) *ikatthe*; (along with) *sang—hamráh*.

Toil (n.), *mihnat—mashaqqat*.

Token, *nishání*; (signal) *ishára*.

Tolerable (bearable), *saháú—qábil-i-bardásht*.

Tolerate, *gawará karná*.

Toll, *chúngí, mahsúl*.

Tomb, *qabar*.

To-morrow, *kal, kal ká roz*.

Tongs, *chimtá, dast-panáh*.

Tongue, *jibh*; (language) *zabán, boli*.

To-night, *rát ko, or áj rát ko*.

Too, *bahut, ziyáda*; (also) *bhí*.

Tool (workman's) *hathiyár, auzár*; (housebreaker's, &c.) *ála*.

Tooth, *dánt*; (of a saw, &c.) *dántí*.

Toothpick, *khlál*.

Tooth-powder, *manjan*.

Top, (of a hill) *choṭi*; (of a tree) *phunang*; (upper part) *úpar kí taraf*; (on the top of) *ke úpar*.

Top (child's toy), *latto*.

Topaz, *pukhráj, sunelá*.

Topic of conversation (general), *charchá*, 118.

Topsy-turvy, *ultá pulṭá*.

Torch, *maskál*.

Torch-bearer, *mashálchí*.

Torment, *azáb, bhári dukh*.

- Torment (to worry), *satáná*,
dukh dená.
 Torpid, *sust*.
 Torpor, *behoshí*.
 Torrent, *bárh*, *sailáb*.
 Tortoise, *kachhúá*.
 Torture, *azáb*, *aziyat*, *bhári dukh*,
 645.
 Torture (v.a.), *dukh dená*—
aziyat dená.
 Toss, (as a bull) *uchhál de*
phenkná; (as a coin) *uchhálná*.
 Total, (of an account) *mizán*;
 (sum-total) *kull-jamā*.
 Totally, *bilkull*.
 Totter, (as a building) *dagma-*
gáná; (as a man) *larkharáná*.
 Touch (v.a.), *chhúná*.
 Touch (touching), *chhuáwat*,
chherá.
 Touchiness, *tunuk-mizájí*.
 Touching (affecting, adj.), *dilsoz*;
 (in contact with) *se lagá*.
 Touchstone, *kasautí*.
 Touchy, *tunuk-mizáj*, 222.
 Tough, *sakht*; (leathery) *chimrá*.
 Tour, *safar*; (for pleasure) *sair*.
 Tow (boats along a bank), *gun*
se khínch lejáná.
 Tow (hemp), *san*.
 Tow-rope (for boats), *gun*.
 Towards, *kí taraf*.
 Towel, *ṭauliyá*.
 Tower, *burj*.
 Town, *shahr*, *nagar*—*qasba*.
 Toy, *khilauná*.
 Trace, (mark, clue) *patá*, *surágh*;
 (harness) *jot*.
 Trade (n.), *len-den*, *saudágari*—
tijárat.
 Trader, Tradesman, *saudágar*.
 Tradition, *riwáyat*.
 Translate, *badnám karná*.
 Traducer, *muftarí*.
 Traffic. See Trade.
 Train (railway), *relgárí*.
 Train (animals), *sadháná*; (dogs,
 &c.) *báolí dená*.
 Training (of athletes), *warzish*.
 Traitor, *namak-harám*.
 Tramp (vagrant), *áwára-garí*.
 Trample (down), *páemál karná*.
 Trance, *sakta*, *bekhudí*.
 Tranquillity, *chain*—*ráhat*.
 Transact, *byohár karná*, *muámala*
karná.
 Transaction, *len-den*, *muámala*.
 Transfer, (n.) *intiqál*; (v.a.)
intiqál karná.
 Transferred, *muntaqil*.
 Transform, *súrat tabdíl karná*,
 260.
 Transformation, *tabdíl-i-súrat*.
 Transgress (deviate from), *se*
tajáwuz karná.
 Transient, *raftaní*.
 Translate, *tarjuma karná*.
 Translation, *tarjuma*.
 Transparent, *shaffáf*.
 Transport (for troops), *bárbar-*
dári.
 Trap, *phandú*—*dám*.
 Trash, *wáhiyát*, *agar bagar*.
 Travel, *safar karná*; (traverse)
tai karná.
 Traveller, *musáfir*.
 Tray, *khwáncha*, *kishtí*.
 Treacherous, *daghábáz*, *be-wafá*.
 Treachery, *khiyánat*, *be-wáfá*.
 Tread, (or trample on) *raundná*;
 (walk on) *qadam márná*.
 Tread softly (v.n.), *dabe páon*
chálná, 251.
 Tread down, *páemál karná*.

- Treason, *ghadr* (pron. ; *ghadar*), *khiyānat*.
- Treasure, *khazāna*; (treasure-trove) *dafīna*.
- Treasurer, *khazānchī*.
- Treasury, *māl-khānā*, *khazāna*.
- Treat (well), *kī khush-sulūki karnā*.
- Treat (badly), *kī bad-sulūki karnā*.
- Treat with great rudeness ... *ke sāth bahut be-adabī se pesh-ānā*, 114, 116.
- Treatment, *sulūk*; (medical) *mu-ālaža*.
- Treaty (covenant), *aḥd-o-paimān*.
- Tree, *per*, *darakhṭ*; (boot-last) *kālbud*.
- Trellis-work, *jāfarī*.
- Tremble, *kāmpnā*; (violently) *tharthar kāmpnā*.
- Trembling (n.), *thartharāhaṭ*.
- Trench, *khandaq*, *khāi*.
- Trespass (v.a.), *mudākhalat karnā*.
- Trial, (test) *imtihān*; (of a case) *tajwīz*; (under trial) *zer-tajwīz*.
- Triangle, (for flogging) *ṭikṭikī*; (three angles) *ṭikonā*.
- Triangular, *ṭikonyā*.
- Tribe, *firqa*, *qaum*.
- Tribunal, *adūlat*.
- Tribute, *khirāj*.
- Trick, (dodge) *chend*; (to be up to one) *chend karnā*.
- Trickery (fraud), *fann-fareb*.
- Trickiness (dodginess), *chendbāzī*.
- Tricky (dodgy), *chendbāz*, 199.
- To be Tried (as a case), *kī tajwīz honā*.
- Tried (of proved efficacy, &c.) *mujarrah*.
- Trifle, (n.) *chhoṭī bāt*; (to waste time) *waqt zāya karnā*.
- Trigger, *lablabī*.
- Trinket, *gahnā*, *zewan*.
- Trip (v.n.), *ṭhokar khānā*, *ṭhes lagnā*.
- Trip, (excursion) *sair*; (to take one) *sair karnā*.
- Triumph, (n.) *fathiyābī* (pron. *fatehyābī*); (success) *surkh-rūi*.
- Triumph (crow) over ... *ke ūpar shādiyāna bajānā*.
- Trivial, *halkā—khafīf*.
- Troop (of horse), *risāla*.
- Trooper, *sawār*.
- Trot, *ḍulki chalnā*, 303.
- Trouble, (difficulty) *diqqat*; (a scrape) *mushkil*; (distress) *taklīf*.
- Troublesome, *diqqdār*; (a child) *naṭkhaṭ*.
- Trough, *kāthrá*, *ḍongá*.
- Trousers, *paṭlūn*.
- Trowel, *karnī*.
- Truck (for goods), *ṭhelá*.
- True, *sachchá*; (genuine, real) *asl*, *haqīqī*.
- Truly, *sach-much—wāqai*.
- Trumpet, *turhī*; (animal's horn) *narsingá*.
- Truncheon, *sonṭá*, *lath*.
- Trunk, (proboscis) *sūnd*; (box) *sandūq*.
- Trust, (n.) *bharosá—etimád*; (credit) *etibár*, 302.
- Trustworthiness, *moṭabarī*.
- Trustworthy, *moṭabar*.
- Trusty (faithful), *besḥ-qarār*, *imāndār*.
- Truth, *sach*; (veracity) *sachái*; (the real facts) *haqīqat*.
- Truthful, *sachchá—rástgo*, 548.

- Truthfulness, *sachái*—*rástgoí*.
 Try, *koshish karná*; (by way of experiment) *dekhná*; (a case in court) *tajwiz karná*.
 Tub, *bálti*.
 Tube, *nalí*.
 Tuesday, *Mangal* or *Mangalbár*.
 Tuft (of hair on top of head), *chondí*.
 Tumble down, *gir parná, gir jáná*.
 Tumbling about, *girtá partá*.
 Tumour, *gúmrá, gílti*.
 Tune, *rág*—*sarod, tarána*.
 Turban, *pagrí, sáfa*.
 Turbulent, *fasádi*—*shor-pusht*.
 Turkey, *perú*.
 Turmeric, *haldí*.
 Turn, (*v.n.*) *phirná*; (*v.a.*) *pher-ná*; (turn round, *v.n.*) *ghúmná*; (*v.a.*) *ghumáná*; (turn back, *v.n.*) *phirjána*; (*v.a.*) *phirá dená*; (turn out, *v.a.*) *nikáldená*; (turn up, be found) *nikalná, mil-jána*.
 Turn (time), *bári, naubat*.
 Turn, (aptitude) *salíqa*; (to possess it) ... *ká salíqa rakhná*.
 Turning the tables, the word "*ultá*" before the action described, 255.
 Turnip, *shalgham*.
 Turquoise, *firoza*.
 Turret, *kangura*.
 Turtle, *kachhúá*.
 Turtledove, *fíkhta*.
 Tusk, *dánt*.
 Tutor, *ustá*—*muallim*.
 Twang, (of a bowstring, &c.) *ťankár*; (to twang) *ťankorná*.
 Twelfth, *bárahwán*.
 Twelve, *bárah*.
 Twentieth, *biswán*.
 Twenty, *bís*.
 Twice, *dobára, do dafé*; (twice as much) *doguná*.
 Twine (*n.*), *sútlí*.
 Twinkle (as stars), *chhitakná*.
 Twinkling of an eye, in the, *palakmárne men*—*turfat-ul-ain men*, 631.
 Twins (or twin), *tau'am*.
 Twin (*adj.*), *hamzád*.
 Twirl the moustache, *múchh ko táo dená*.
 Twist, (as in rope-making) *batná*; (generally) *marorná*.
 Twist, (*n.*) *bal*; (to get twisted) *bal kháná*, 609.
 Two, *do*.
 Two and a half, *dhái, arháí*.
 Type (sample), *namúna, naqsha*.
 Tyrannical, *zálím, zabardast*.
 Tyranny, *zulm, zabardastí*.
 Tyrant, *zálím*.
 Tyro, *mubtadí*.
 Udder, *than*.
 Ugliness, *badsúratí*; (of a building, &c.) *badnumái*.
 Ugly, *badsúrat*; (a building, &c.) *badnumá*.
 Ulcer, *násúr*.
 Umbrage, *ranj*; (to take) *burá mánná*.
 Umbrella, *chhátá*.
 Umpire, *sális*.
 Unable, to be, *nahin sakná*.
 Unacceptable, *ná-pasand*.
 Unaccountable, *samajh se báhar*.
 Unaccustomed (to), ... *se ní wáqif*; (unfamiliar) *ná-mánús*.
 Unacquainted with, ... *se ná wáqif*.

- Unadvisable, *ná-munásib*.
 Unaffected (simple), *bholá—be-sákhta*.
 Unaided, *akelá, be-madad*.
 Unalterable, *talne ká nahin—gatai*.
 Unanimity, *ittifáq—yagánagi*.
 Unanimous, *ek dil, ek ráe*.
 Unanimously, *bil-ittifáq*.
 Unanswerable, *lá-jawáb*.
 Unarmed, *be-hathyár, khálí háth*.
 Unassisted, *akelá, be-madad*.
 Unattainable, *ná-muyassar*.
 Unauthorized, *be-hukm*.
 Unavailing, *be-fáida—lá-hásil*.
 Unavoidable, *lá-tadárúk, ná-guzír*.
 Unawares, *achának, nágahán*.
 Unbearable, *bardásht ke báhar, asahajj*.
 Unbecoming, *ná-munásib*; (looking bad) *badnumá*.
 Unbelief, *be-etiqaadí*; (religious) *be-ímání*.
 Unbeliever, *be-ímán*; (infidel) *káfir*.
 Unbend, (a bow, &c.) *dhílá karná*; (v.n. a person) *muláim honá*.
 Unbidden, *be-talab*.
 Unblemished, *be-dágh*.
 Unbridled, *be-qaid*.
 Unbroken, (intact) *sábit*; (consecutive) *lagátár, mutawátir*.
 Unbrotherly, *ná-birádarána*.
 Unceasing, unceasingly, *be-chhút-ne se, lagátár*.
 Unceremonious, *be-takalluf*.
 Uncertain, *be-ṭhikáná*.
 Unchangeable, *be-tabdíl*.
 Uncharitable, *badgumán*.
 Uncharitableness, *badgumání*.
 Unchaste, *bad-chalan*.
 Uncivil, *rúkhá—kaj-khulq*.
 Uncivilized, *ṭaksál-báhar, jáhil*.
 Uncle, (paternal) *chachá*; (maternal) *mámú*.
 Unclaimed, *lá-wárisi*.
 Unclean, *ná pák*.
 Uncoloured, *be-rangá, sáda*.
 Uncomfortable, *be-árám*.
 Uncommon, *nirálá—nádir*.
 Unconcern, *be-parwái, be-fikr*.
 Unconcerned, *be-parwá, be-fikr*.
 Unconditional, *be-shartiya*.
 Unconfirmed, *ná-sábit*.
 Unconscious, *behosh, be sudh*; (unaware) *anján*.
 Unconsciousness, *behoshí*.
 Uncontrollable, *ikhṭiyár se báhar, zabardast*.
 Unconvinced, *ná-qáil*.
 Uncouth, *bhadesalá*.
 Uncover, *kholná*.
 Uncultivated, *ghair-ábád, janglí*.
 Undeniable, *lá-kalám*.
 Under, *níche, tale*; (less than) *kam*.
 Underdone, *kachchá, ádh-pakká*.
 Underfoot, *páon tale*.
 Undergo, (as a punishment, &c.) *uṭháná, bhugatná, 216*; (as hardship, &c.) *khainchná*; (go through, experience) *jhelná*.
 Underhand (a person), *ná-rást*; *sídhá nahin*.
 In an Underhand way, *chhipá chhipí—bálá bálá*.
 Underneath, *níche, tale*.
 Underrate, *halká samajhná, kam-qadar jánná*.
 Understand, *samajhná*; (thoroughly) *samajh jáná*; *málúm karná*.

- Understanding, *samajh*, *aql*.
 Undertake, (a business) *ká bírá utháná*, 331, 333; (generally) *utháná*.
 Undertaking, *bírá*, *kám*.
 Undeserved } *náhaqq*.
 Undeservedly }
 Undetermined, (irresolute), *mutaraddid*; (to be so) *ágá pichhá karná*.
 Undiscerning, *be-tamíz*.
 Undistinguishable, *ná-mumtáz*.
 Undo, (as a knot, &c.) *kholná*; (nullify) *akárat karná*, 248.
 Undoubtedly, *be-shakk*.
 Undress, *kapre utárná*.
 Undulate, *lahráná*.
 Undutiful, *náfarmán — ná-khalaf*.
 Uneasiness, *be-árámí*, *be-qarári*.
 Uneasy, *be-árám*, *be-qarár*.
 Uneducated, *anparhá — ná-khwánda*, 200, 510.
 Unemployed, *be-kár*.
 Unequal, *barábar nahin*, *mukhtalíf*.
 Unequaled, *lá-sání*.
 Uneven (ground), *úrchá-níchá, bíhar*.
 Unexpected, *ghair-mutaraqqib* (fem. *mutaraqqiba*).
 Unexplored, *andekhá*.
 Unfair, *náhaqq*, *be-insáf*.
 Unfairness, *be-insáfi — ná-rástí*.
 Unfaithful, *be-wafá*, *be-imán*.
 Unfaithfulness, *be-wafáí, be-imání*.
 Unfamiliar, *ná áshná, ná-mánús*, 635.
 Unfashionable, *be-dastúr*.
 Unfasten, *kholná*; (let loose) *chhorná*.
 Unfavourable, *mukhtalíf, khiláf-murád*.
 Unfeeling, *be-dard*.
 Unfettered, *ázád*.
 Unfit, *ná-láiq — ná-qábil*.
 Unfold, *kholná*.
 Unforeseen, *ghair-mutaraqqib* (fem. *mutaraqqiba*).
 Unforgiving, *be-rahm, be-shafaqat*.
 Unfortunate, *bad-nasib*.
 Unfounded, *be-bunyád, jhúthá*.
 Unfriendliness, *ná-áshnáí*.
 Unfriendly, *ná-áshná*.
 Unfurnished, *baghair asbáb*.
 Ungovernable (temper, &c.) *be-gaid, ammára*.
 Ungracious, *be-mihr, be-murúwat*.
 Ungrateful, *ná-shukr*.
 Ungrudgingly, *be-daregh*.
 In an Unguarded moment, *ghaflat ke waqt men*.
 Unhappy, *dilgír — maghmúm*.
 Unhealthy, *bímár*; (a place) *ná-muwáfiq tabíat ke*.
 Unhesitatingly, *be-ta'ámmul, turant*.
 Uniform (dress), *wardí*.
 Uniformity, *barábarí, yaksání*.
 Unimportant, *halká — be-qadar*.
 Uninhabited, *ghair-ábád*.
 Uninjured, *be-zarar*.
 Unintelligent, *be-samajh, nádán*.
 Unintelligible, *samajh se báhar*.
 Unintentional, *anján — be-qasd*.
 Unintentionally, *anjáne — ná-dánista*.
 Uninteresting, *phiká — be-lutf*.
 Union (unity), *mel — yagánagi*.
 Unique, *ikká — táq*.
 Unite, (v.a.) *jorná*; (v.n.) *ek sáth honá*.
 Universal, *amúm* or *amím*.

- Universality, *amúmiyat*.
 Universally, *amúman*.
 Universe, *álam*.
 Unjust, *náhaqq*, *be-insáf*.
 Unjustifiable, *ghair-wájibí*, *ná-munásib*.
 Unkind, *be-mihr*, *be-murúwat*.
 Unkindness, *be-mihrí*, *be-murúwatí*.
 Unlawful, *ná-jáiz*.
 Unlearned, *anparhá* — *ná-khwánda*.
 Unless, *magar us hál men kí*, *magar jab kí*.
 Unlicensed, *be-pattá*.
 Unlike, *eksán nahin*, *ná-mushábih*.
 To be Unlikely, *qaiyás nahin cháhná*; (if future referred to) *ummed nahin honá* (see Note to "Likelihood.")
 Unlimited, *be-hadd*—*be-gháyat*.
 Unload, *bojh utárná*.
 Unlock, *tálá kholná*—*qufl kholná*.
 Unlucky, *bad-nasíb*.
 Unmanageable, *bát nahin suntá*—*be-zabt*.
 Unmanliness, *ná-mardí*.
 Unmanly, *ná-mard*.
 Unmannerly, *be-dhang*; (rude) *be-adab*.
 Unmerciful, *be-rahm*, *sakht-dil*.
 Unmistakable, *sáf*, *záhir*.
 Unnatural, *khiláf-i-ádat*.
 Unnecessary, *ná-zarúr*.
 Unnoticed, *nazar bacháke*, *nazar se bachkar*, *baghair málúm hús kisíke*, 38.
 Unnumbered, *anginat*, *be-shumár*.
 Unobjectionable, *kuchh burá to nahin*.
 Unoccupied, *khálí*.
 Unofficial (private), *khángí*.
 Unpaid (not made good), *anpatá*, *be-adá*.
 Unpardonable, *qábil afú ke nahin*.
 Unpleasant, *ná-gawár*; (to be) *burá lagná*—*ná-gawár málúm honá*.
 Unpolished (a person), *ganwár*—*taksál-báhar*.
 Unpractical, *ná-kardakár*.
 Unprecedented, *be-nazír*.
 Unpremeditated, (an act) *be-gasd pahle ke*; (a speech) *be-taiyárí pahle kí*.
 Unprepared, *ná-taiyár*.
 Unprincipled, *bad-diyánat*, *be-ímán*.
 Unprofitable, *be-fáida*—*lá-hásil*.
 Unpropitious, *ná-muwáfiq*.
 Unprotected, *be-hifázat*.
 Unproved, *ná-sábit*, or *ghair-sábit*.
 Unprovoked, *be-sabab*—*bilá-wajh* (pron. *wajeh*).
 Unpunctual, *der lagánewálá*.
 Unpunished, *be-sazá*.
 Unquestionable } *lá-kálám*.
 Unquestionably }
 Unravel, *udherná*.
 Unreal, *majází*.
 Unreasonable, *ná-máqúl*; (it is unreasonable to suppose that) *qaiyás nahin cháhtá kí*, 230.
 Unrecorded, *be-tahrírí*.
 Unregistered, *bilá-rijistárí*.
 Unrelenting, *ná-muláim*, *be-sha-faat*.
 Unrewarded, *be-ajr* (pron. *ajar*).
 Unrighteous, (person) *ná-rást*; (sentence) *be-insáf*.
 Unripe, *kachchá*.
 Unrivalled, *be-nazír*.

Unroof, *chhat utárná*.
 Unruly, *ná-hamwár, be-lagám*.
 Unsafe, *khatarnák*.
 Unsatisfactory, *láiq itmínán ke nahin*.
 Unscrew, *pench kholná*.
 Unseasonable (an act or speech), *be-mauqa*.
 Unseemly, *ná-sháista, 633*.
 Unselfish, *be-gharaz*.
 Unsettled, (restless) *be-qarár ;*
 (not fixed) *be-ta'aiyun, mu-*
garrar nahin.
 Unsightly, *badnumá, burá málúm*
detá.
 Unskilful, *andri—be-hunar*.
 Unstable { *be-qiyám—be-sabát ;*
 (unsteady as a horse,
 Unsteady { &c.) *khará nahin*
 rahtá.
 Unsuccessful, *ná-kámyáb—ná-*
kám.
 Unsuitable, *ná-láiq ;* (to be) ...
se kám nahin áná.
 Unsullied, *be-dágh—be-laus*.
 Unsuspecting, *be-gumán ;* (fear-
ing nothing) *be-fikr, be-khatká*.
 Untenable, *be-bunyád*.
 Untidy, *be-dhab, be-salíqa*.
 Until, *jabtak, tak or talak*.

Examples.—Wait here until I return, *jabtak main na lautún tum yahín raho—tum yahín raho mere áne talak*. The negative is used with the first form, because *jabtak* has the meaning of “so long as”—“so long as I do not return.”

Untimely, *be-waqt—be-hangám*.
 Untrue, *sach nahin, jhúth*.

N.B. *jhúth* is “false” as well as *jhúthá*, just as *sach* is “true” as well as *sachchá*.

Unusual, *be-dastúr*.
 Unwary, *be-khabar, ghífl*.
 Unwelcome, *ná-mubáarak-bád*.
 Unwholesome, *ná-gawár*.
 Unwilling, *ná-ráz*.
 Unwillingness, *ná-rázi*.
 Unworthiness, *be-liyáqat—ná-*
sazáwári.
 Unworthy, *ná-láiq*.
 Up, *úpar ;* (up and down) *úrchá*
níchá ; (up to) *tak, talak*.
 Uphill (adv.) *charháí men, 329*.
 Upon, *par, ke úpar*.
 Uppermost, (adj.) *úparwár ;* (on
 the top) *sab ke úpar*.
 Upright, *khará, diyánatdár,*
363.
 Uproar, *shor-ghul, rúká-raulá*.
 Upset (v.a.), *ulat dená*.
 Upside down, *tale-úpar, pat,*
ultá.
 Upstart, *kal ká ádmí*.
 Upwards, *úpar kí taraf*.
 Urge (press), *isrár karná, hat*
karná, bajídd honá, 318, 319.
 Urgency, *zarúrat*.
 Urgent, *zarúrí*.
 Usage, *riwáj, dastúr*.
 Use (v.a.) *baratná, istemál karná,*
52, 53.
 Use (n.), *bartáo, istemál, 144,*
154.
 Useful, *kám ká ;* (beneficial) *mu-*
fid ; (to be useful) *kám úná—*
kár-ámad honá, 374.
 Useless, *nikammá, kuchh kám ká*
nahin—ná kára.
 Usual, *mámúli ;* (the same as
 usual) *ba-dastúr*.
 Usually, *beshtar, aksar, aksar*
auqát.
 Utility, *fáíla*.

- Utmost (to the utmost of one's power), *tá-maḡḡúr* — *hatt-al-maḡḡúr*.
- Utter (sheer), *mahz*.
- Vacancy, *jagah khálí*.
- Vacant, *khálí*.
- Vacate, *khálí karná*.
- Vacation, *tátíl*.
- Vaccinate, *ṭiká lagáná*.
- Vaccination, *ṭiká*.
- Vacillating, *ágá-píchhá kartá* — *mutaraddid*.
- Vacillation, *ágá-píchhá* — *taraddud*.
- Vagrancy, *áváragardí*.
- Vagrant, *áváragard*.
- Vague, *muhmil*.
- Vain, (conceited) *khudpasand*; (futile) *bátíl*; (as an excuse) *behúda-lá-táíl*; (all in vain) *be-fáida, lá-hásil*.
- Valid, *káfí*.
- Valiant, *bahádúr* — *shahzor*.
- Valley, *dún, wádí*.
- Valour, *bahádurí* — *shahzorí*.
- Valuable, *qímatí* — *máliyatí*.
- Value, *mol* — *máliyat*, 141.
- Value (appraise), *ánkná, mol ṭhairáná*.
- Vanish, (decamp) *champat honá, káfúr hojáná*; (disappear) *gháib hojáná*.
- Vanity, (conceit) *khudpasandí*; (emptiness) *butlán*.
- Vapour, *bháp* — *bukhárát*.
- Variable, *be-ṭhikáná* — *mutalaw-wín*.
- Variance, *ikhtiláf, farq*.
- Variety, *farq*; (kind) *qism*.
- Various, *tarah tarah ká, mukhtalíf*.
- Varnish, *luk, rogḡan*; (to varnish) *luk charḡáná, rogḡan dená*.
- Vase, *phúldín*.
- Vault (arch), *gumbaz*.
- Vaulted, *gumbazdár*.
- Vegetable, *tarkárí, sabzí* — (vegetables in general), *nabátát*, 647.
- Vegetation, *roídagí*.
- Veil, *ghúnghaṭ* — *niḡáb*; * (to draw it) *ghúnghaṭ kárhná, niḡáb dálná*.
- Vein, *rag, nas*.
- Velocity (of a current), *tezraví*.
- Velvet, *makḡmal*.
- Venerable, *buzurg*.
- Venerate, *kí tázím karná*.
- Veneration, *tázím, takrím*.
- Vengeance, *intiqám*; (to take) *intiqám lená*.
- Venomous, *zahrílá, zahrđár*.
- Vent (outlet), *nikás, súrakh*.
- Ventilate, *hawá dená*.
- Venture (*v.n.*), *jokhim uṭháná*.
- Verandah, *barámada, barandá*.
- Verb, *fēl, masdar*.
- Verbal, *zabání*.
- Verbatim, *lafz ba lafz, lafzan*.
- Verdant, *hará* — *sarsabz*.
- Verdict, *ráe, tajwíz*.
- Verdigris, *zangár*.
- Verdure, *harái* — *sarsabzí*.
- Verge, *kinára* — *lab*.
- Verification, *tasdiq*.
- Verify, *kí tasdiq karná*.
- Vermin, *múzi jānwar, múziyát*.
- Vernacular, *des kí bolí*.
- Verse, (of poetry) *bait* — *masnaví*; (of scripture) *áyat*.
- Version (account), *riwáyat*, 478.
- Very, *bahut, bará*.
- Vessel, (ship) *jaház*; (utensil) *bartan*.

- Vest (under vest), *banyain*.
 Vested with (judicial powers, &c.) *mujawwaz*.
 Vestige, not a vestige (remaining), *na nám na nishán*, 314.
 Vex, (tease) *satáná*, *diqq karná*; (offend) *ranjída karná*.
 Vexation, *ranjish*, *ranjídaǵı*.
 Vexed, *ranjída* or *ranjída-khátir*.
 Vial, *shíshı*.
 Vibrate, *tirmiráná*.
 Vibration, *tirmiráhaǵı*.
 Vice, *shararat*, *luchpan*.
 Vicinity, *pás-paros* — *qurb-o-jawár*.
 Vicious, (as a horse) *tarrá*; (elephant, &c.) *be-pír*.
 Victorious, *ghálib*, *fathyáb* (pron. *fatehyáb*).
 Victory, *fath*, *fathyábi*; (to gain) *fath páná* (pron. *fateh*).
 Victuals, *rasoi*, *khurák*.
 View, (n.) *nazar*; (view in front) *pesh-nazar*; (to come in view) *nazar áná*; (with a view to) *ba-nazar* ... *ke*.
 Vigilant, *jáǵtı*, *chaukas*, *hoshyár*.
 Vigour, *zor*, *qúwat*.
 Vigorous (in robust health), *hattá-kattá*, *mazbút*.
 Vile (contemptible), *lihárá*, *zalıl*.
 Vileness, *zillat*—*khwári*.
 Vilify (run down) ... *kı mazammat karná*.
 Village, *gáon*.
 Villager, *gáonwála*, *gáon ká admi*.
 Villain, *sharır*, *púra badzát*.
 Villany, *shararat*—*sharr*.
 Vindicate (justify), ... *kı rástı zahir karná*, ... *kı safái karná*.
 Vindictive, *kınawar*; (very vindictive) *shutur-kına*.
 Vinegar—*sirká*.
 Violence, *zabardustı*, *jabar*; (of a storm, &c.) *shiddat*.
 Violent, *zabardast*—*sına-zor*.
 Virgin, *kunwári*.
 Virginity, *kunwár-patı*.
 Virtue, *neki*; (chastity) *pársái*, *pákizagı*.
 Virtuous, *nekehalan*—*sálih* (fem. *sáliha*); (chaste, a woman) *pák-dáman*.
 Visible, to be, *dikhái dená*, *nazar áná*.
 Visit (n.), *muláǵat*, *bhent*.
 Visit (v.a.), ... *se muláǵat karná*, ... *se milná*.
 Visitor, *mulaǵatı*.
 Vital (important), *zarúri*.
 Vivacious, *zinda-dıl*.
 Vivacity, *zinda-dılı*.
 Viz., *yáni*.
 Voice, *áváz*; (loud) *buland áváz*; (weak) *mihın áváz*.
 Volley, *bár*; (to fire) *bár uráná*.
 Volume (book), *jıld*.
 Voluntary, *ikhhtiyári*; (act) *khushı kı bát*.
 Voluntarily, *apnı khushı se*.
 Vomit, *chhántná*, *qai karná*; (vomit up) *ugul dená*.
 Voracious, *bará kháu*, *chaťorá*.
 Vote (n.), *rée*, *tajwız*.
 Vouch for ... *par khud gawáhi dená*, ... *ká khud zimmedár honá*.
 Vow, *mannat*, *mántá*; (to vow) *mannat mánná*.
 Voyage, *safar*.
 Vulgar, (common) *ámı*; (as language) *ná-láiq*, *ná-máqúl*.
 Vulture, *gıddh*—*kargas*, 630.
 Wadding (for a gun), *ııklı*.

- Wade, (as in shooting) *pání pání chálá jáná*; (wade across) *pání men bar ke uspár chálá jáná*.
- Wag (jester), *maskhara*, *thaṭhe báz*, 637.
- Wager, *shart*, *bázi*; (to lay one) *shart* or *bázi lagáná*.
- Wages, *talab*, *tankhwáh*; (common labourer's) *mazdúrí*.
- Waist, *kamar*; (waist-cloth) *ka-marband*.
- Wait, *ṭhairná*, *sabr karná*; (wait for expectantly) *kí rāh dekhná* or *takná*; (wait for before doing something) ... *ká inti-zár karná*, 533.
- Waiting for, (n.) *intizár*; (expecting) *muntazir*.
- Wake, (v.n.) *jágná*; (wake up suddenly) *chaunk parna*.
- Wake up (arouse), *jágáná*.
- Wakeful, *jágtá—bedár*.
- Wakefulness (want of sleep), *be-khwábí*.
- Walk (v.n.) *chálná*; (up and down as a sentry) *tahálná*; (for exercise, inspection, &c.) *phirná*.
- Walk (a horse up and down), *ṭahláná*.
- To go for a Walk, *hawá kháne jáná*.
- Short Walk (stroll), *chihal-qadamí*.
- Wall, *dívár*; (of a tent) *ganát*; (round a city) *shahr-panáh*.
- Mud-Wall, *pákhá*.
- Wallet, *khurjī*, *jholí*.
- Wallow, *loṭ-poṭ karná*.
- Walnut, *akhroṭ*.
- Wander, *áwára phirná*, *hándná*.
- Wanderer, wandering, *áwára*; (homeless wanderer) *dámná-dol*.
- Wandering (n.), *áwarágí*.
- Wane (v.n.), *ghatná*.
- Waning (declining, adj.), *ghaṭiyá*.
- Want, (to desire) *mágná*, *cháhná*; (to need) ... *ko cháhiye*, *ko darkár honá*.
- To be in Want of, *ká muhtáj honá*, *kí hájat honá*. See "Need."
- Want (necessity), *zarúrat*, *hájat*.
- Wanting in (lacking) ... *se khálí*, ... *se be-bahra*, 384, 385.
- Wanton, *aṭhkhel*, *chanchal*.
- Wantonness, *aṭhkhelí*, *chancha-láhaṭ*.
- War, *laráí—jang*.
- Warble (a bird), *chahchahaná*.
- Warbling (n.), *chahchahá*.
- Wardrobe, *almárí*.
- Wares, *jins*.
- Warfare, *laráí - bhiráí — jang-áwarí*.
- Warlike (a soldier, &c.), *laráká*.
- Warm, (adj.) *garm*; (nice and hot) *garmá garm*.
- Warm (v.a.), *garm karná*.
- Warmth, *garmí—harárat*.
- Warn, (apprise) *jatá dená—ágáh karná*, 417; (caution) *sam-jháná*, *daráná*.
- Warned (put on one's guard), *ágáh*, or *ágáh huá*.
- Warning (caution), *chitáoní*, *ágáhi*.
- Warp (v.n.), *ainṭh jáná*.
- Warrant (judicial), *wáranṭ*.
- Wart, *masa*.
- Wary, *jágtá*, *hoshyár*, *chaukanná*.
- Wash, *dhoná*; (wash up as plates) *dho dálná*.

- Washed, (*adj.*) *dhulá húa*; (has been washed) *dhoyá gayá*.
 To be Washed, *dhulná, dhoyá jáná*.
 Washer (in a wheel, &c.), *chakel*.
 Washerman, *dhobí*; (his wife) *dhobín*.
 Washing (*n.*), *dhulái*.
 Wasp, *birní, barr*.
 Waste (*v.a.*), *nuqsán karná—záya karná*.
 Waste (*n.*), *nuqsán—barbádi*.
 Waste (uncultivated), *partí—uftáda*.
 Wasteful, *uráu—fazúl-kharch*.
 Watch, (timekeeper) *gharí*; (guard) *pahra*.
 Watch, (look on at) *dekhá karná, dekh rahná*; (keep one's eye on) *kí nigrání karná, dekhá rahná*.
 Watch for. See "Wait for."
 Watchful, *jágtá—bedár*.
 Watchmaker, *gharí-sáz*.
 Watchman, *chaukikár*.
 Water, *pání*; (for drinking) *píne ká páni*.
 Water, *v.a.* (flowers) *pání dená*; (a horse) *pání piláná*.
 Water-carrier, *bhishtí—saqqá*.
 Waterfall, *jhál, jharná*.
 Water-fowl, *murgahábí*.
 Water-lily, *kanwal—nilofar, 630*.
 Water-mill, *panchakki*.
 Water-pot, *ghará*; (of brass) *thiliyá*.
 Watering-pot (for flowers), *panhári*.
 Wave (*n.*), *lahar—mauj*.
 Wave, (as a flag in the wind) *phahráná*; (as herbage in the wind) *lahakná*.
 Wave (as a signaller does his flag), *hiláná*.
 Wavy (as hair), *lahriyá*.
 Wax, (*n.*) *mom*; (wax-candle) *mom-battí*; (wax-cloth) *mom-jáma*.
 Waxed (made of wax), *momí or mom ká*.
 Way, (road) *rasta, ráh*; (of doing things) *tarah, taur, dhab, 275*.
 In any Way you (I, he, or they) can, *jis tarah bane*.
 Stop the Way, *bát rokná, sarak rokná*.
 Get out of the Way! *bach jáo! hat jáo! baghal hojáo!*
 Waylay ... *kí ráh márná*.
 Weak, *kamzor, ná-táqat*; (infirm) *zaíf*; (as tea) *patlá*.
 Weakness, *kamzori, ná-táqatí*.
 Weal (mark of a blow), *ḍaulí 64*.
 Wealth, *dhan-daulat*.
 Wealthy, *daulatmand, máldár*.
 Wean, *dúdh chhuráná*.
 Weapon, *hathiyár, 479*.
 Wear, (put on) *pahinná, orhná*; (have on) *pahne honá, orhe honá*; (wear away) *ghisná, khiyá jáná, 2, 268*.
 Weary, (*adj.*) *thaká húa, mánda*; (*v.a.*) *thakúná*.
 Wearisome, *thakáu*.
 Weather (*n.*), (fine) *pharchhá, ásmán sáf*; (wet) *jhariyán*.
 To Weather (as a storm, &c.), *bach nikalná, salámat nikalná*.
 Weave, *bunná*.
 Weaver, *tántí, juláha*; (his shop) *kargah*.
 Web (of a spider), *jál*.

Wedding, *shádí*, *biyáh*.
 Wedge, *phaní*, *pachchar*.
 Wednesday, *budh*, *budh ká roz*.
 Weed (pull up weeds), *sohná*.
 Weeds, *jangal*; (widow's) *rand-sála*.
 Week, *hafta*; (weekly) *hafta-wár*; (every week) *hafta hafta*.
 Weep, *roná*; (bitterly) *zár zár roná*.
 Weeping (n.), *rohat—giryá*.
 Weevil, *ghun*.
 Weigh, *taulná*, *wazn karná*.
 Weight, *taul*, *wazn*; (importance) *wagát*.
 Weighty (heavy or important), *bhári—girán*.
 Welcome (v.a.), *kí mubárakbádí karná*, *marhabá kahná*.
 Welcome, (n.) *mubárakbádí*; (the greeting itself) *mubárakbád!* *marhabá!*
 Welfare, *bhalái*, *bihtarí*, *khair áfiyat*.
 Well, (of water) *kúán* or *kúa*; (dry well) *andhá kúa*.
 Well, (adj.) *achchhá*, *bhalá*; (well-born) *asíl*, 633.
 N.B.—“Well” as a prefix is represented variously by the prefixes *khúb*, *khush*, and *nek*.
 Well (interj.), *khair*, *achchhá*.
 Well-done! *shábásh!*
 Well-off, well-to-do, *ásúda*, 483.
 Wen, *sújan*, *waram*, *gumrá*.
 West, *pachchhim—maghrab*.
 Westerly, *pachchwá—maghribí*.
 Wet, *bhíngá*, *gílá*; (to get so) *bhíng jáná*; (dripping wet) *tar ba tar*, *shor-bor*.
 Wet (v.a.), *bhigoná* or *bhigo dená*.

What (interrog.) *kyá?* with what? *káhe se?* of what? *káhe ká*, in what? *káhe men?* 9, 8, 11.
 What (which of several), *kaun?* *kaun sá?* (what then?) *phir to?*
 Whatever, (at all) *bhí*; e.g. (none whatever) *kuchh bhí nahín*.
 Whatever, (thing) *jo kuchh*; e.g. (whatever you can get) *jo kuchh háth áwe*.
 Whatever, Whatsoever (of whatever country he be), *go wuh kisi mulk ká kyún na ho*.
 N.B.—The *kyún na ho* in this sentence exactly answers to our “no matter what.”
 Whatever may happen (come what may), *jo kuchh ho*.
 Wheat, *gehún*.
 Wheedle, *phusláná*, *dam dená*, 111, 308.
 Wheel (n.), *pahiyá*; (the box) *awan*; (nave) *náh*; (felloe) *puṭhí*; (spoke) *ará*; (axletree) *dhurá*; (tire) *hál*.
 When? *kab?* (at what time) *kiswaqt?*
 When (relative) *jab*; (as, as I was going, e.g.) *jiswaqt*, 1.
 Whence? *kahán se?* *kidhar se?*
 Whence (relative) *jahán se*.
 Whenever, *jab kabhi*, *jiswaqt*.
 Where? *kahán?* *kis jagah?* (relative) *jahán*, *jis jagah*.
 Whereabouts? *kis taraf?* *kidhar?*
 Whereas, *chúnki*; (whereas really) *hálánki*, 334, 404.
 Wherever, *jahán jahán*, *jahán kahín*.
 Whether (to go or not, &c.), “*ki áyá*” followed by “*yá*.”

- Whether (it be good or bad, &c.)
 “*cháhe*” followed by “*cháhe*,”
 or “*khwáh*” followed by
 “*khwáh*.”
- Whether (he has come or not.)
 Here the word would be alto-
 gether dispensed with: *e.g.* (I
 don't know whether he has
 come or not) *nahin málúm*
áyá ki nahin áyá.
- Whetstone, *sán*.
- Which? *kaun? kaun sá?* (rela-
 tive) *jo, ki jo, jo ki*; (inflected,
jis) *jisne, jiská, jismen*, &c.;
 (plural) *jin, jinne, jinká, jinko*,
 &c.; (inflected interrogative)
kisne? kiská? &c.; (plural)
kinne? kinko? &c.
- Whichever, *jis, jon*; *e.g.* (which-
 ever way you look) *jistaraf*
dekho; (whichever you like)
jonsá (jonsi) cháho.
- Whichever (of them all), *jo jo*,
jis jis, jin jin, &c.
- Whiff (*n.*), *mahak—ríh*.
- While, (when) *jiswaqt*; (so long
 as) *jab tak*, or *jab tak ki*; (a
 little while) *thori der, thorá*
arsa; (a long while ago) *kabká-*
ke- or *ki* according to the gen-
 der and number of the govern-
 ing noun.
- Whim, *lahar—wahm*.
- Whimsical, *lahri—khiyál-parast*.
- Whip, (*n.*) *chábuk*; (*v.a.*) *chábuk*
márná.
- Whirl (round and round, *v.n.*),
ghúmná, chakkar márná.
- Whirlwind, *bagúlá*; (small) *ba-*
wandar.
- Whiskers, *gal-múchh*.
- Whisper (*v.a.*), *phusphusáná*, 251.
- Whispering, *phusarphusar, káná-*
phúsi.
- Whistle, (*v.a.*) *sítí bajáná*; (rail-
 way or other) *sítí*.
- White, *sufed, dhaulá*.
- Whiteness, *sufedí, dhaulá'*.
- Whitewash (*v.a.*), *sufedí dená*,
puchará dená.
- Whither, *kidhar*; (which way),
kistaraf.
- Whiz (as a bullet), *pinpináná*.
- Who? *kaun? kisne?* (relative)
jo, jisne.
- Whoever, *jo koí*.
- Whole, (full amount) *kull, ta-*
mám; (entire) *samúchá, sábit*;
 (the whole fifteen, &c.) *pan-*
drah ká pandrah.
- Wholesale to sell by, *thok bechná*.
- Wholesale dealer, *thokdár*.
- Wholesome, *khusht-gawár*, 224;
muwáfiq-tabiát.
- Whom? *kisko?* (relative) *jisko*;
 (pl.) *kinko* and *jinko*.
- Whose, *kiská, kinká*; (relative)
jiská, jinká.
- Why? *kyún? kiswáste? kyá*
sábab?
- Wick, *battí*.
- Wicked, *sharír*.
- Wickedness, *sharárat*.
- Wide, *chaurá, chaurá-chaklá*.
- Widen, *chauráná*.
- Widow, *bewá, bidhwá*.
- Widowhood, *bewagí*.
- Width, *chauráí, chaurán*; (of a
 river) *pát*; (of cloth) *pát*,
ar, 631.
- Wife, *jorú, bibí, qurat*; (village
 term) *logáí*.
- Wild, *janglí*; (dissolute) *be-*
lagám, 620.

- Wild-fowl (*duck, teal, &c.*), *mur-ghábí*.
- Wilful, *khudsar, garíyár*.
- Will (pleasure), *marzí, khushi*; (testament) *wasíyat*, 253.
- Willing, *rází*; (ready) *taiyár*.
- Willingly, *khushi se*.
- Willingness, *razámandí*; (readiness) *taiyarí*.
- Win, *jítná, jít lená*; (at play) *bázi lejáná*.
- Wince, *chaunk uṭhná*.
- Wind, (*n.*) *hawá*; (hot wind) *lúh*; (to get wind of) *kí ágúhí páná*, 353.
- Wind (as a river), *pher kháná*.
- Wind (a clock, &c.), *kúkná*.
- Windings (in a river), *bánk*.
- Window, *khirkí—darícha*.
- Windpipe, *nareṭi, narkhará*.
- Wine, *sharáb—mai*.
- Wing) *par, bázu*; (both wings) *dáin*.
- Wink (*v n.*) *palak márná, ánkhen maṭkáná*.
- Winner in a race, *mírí*, 649.
- Winnow, *bhus usúná*, 462.
- Winnowing (basket), *chháj, súp*.
- Winter, *jará, járe ká mausim*.
- Wipe, *ponchhná*.
- Wiper (rag, &c.), *ponchhan*.
- Wire, *tár*.
- Wisdom, *dánái, aqlmandí*.
- Wise, *dáná, aqlmand*.
- Wiseacre, *lál-bujhakkar*, 600.
- Wisely, *aqlmandí se*.
- Wish, *árzú, sád—tamanná*, 194, 195; (*v. a.*) *cháhná—kú árzú-mand honá*.
- Wisp (of straw), *ánṭí*.
- Wit (humour), *zaráfat*.
- Witch *dáen* or *dáyin*.
- Witchcraft, *jádú, jádúgarí*.
- With, (by) *se*; (together with) *ke sáth, ke sang*; (along with) *sáth, sang, hamráh, mae*.
- Withdraw (from), *se alag hojáná, ... se kináre hojáná*.
- Withdraw (to cancel), *mansúkh karná, fískh karná*.
- Wither, *kumhláná, súkhjáná*.
- Withered, *kumhlá gayá, súkh gayá—pazhmurda*.
- Withhold, *báz rakhná—daregh karná*.
- Within, (*adv.*) *bhítar men, andar men*; (*prep.*) *ke bhítar, ke andar*.
- Without (not having), *be, baghair—bidún*.
- Without fail, (for certain) *zarúr*; (without break or intermission), *bilá nágha*, 21.
- Without being told, *be-kahe*.
- Without feeding the horse, *be dána diye ghore ko*.
- Withstand, *ká sámhná karná, ká muqábala karná*.
- Witness, *gawáh*; (to witness) *apní ánkhon se dekhná*.
- Witticism, *latífa*.
- Wittingly, *ján bújhke—dída-o-dánista*.
- Witty, *zaríf, latífa-go*.
- Wolf, *bheriyá*.
- Woman, *aurat, randí*; (village term) *logái*.
- Women (in general), *aurat log, randí log*.
- Pertaining to Women (feminine), *zanána*.
- Womb, *peṭ*.
- Wonder, *ta'ajjub*; (cause for wonder), *ta'ajjub kí bát*.

To Wonder, *ta'ajjub karna*, ... *ko ta'ajjub honá*.

Wonderful, *ajíb, ajab, achambhá*.

Wonderfully, *ajab tarah se, ajíb taur par*.

As was his Wont, *apne mámúli taur par*.

Wonted, *mámúli*.

Woo, ... *kí diljoí karná*.

Wood, *lakrí, káth*; (forest) *ban, jangal*.

Wooden, *lakrí ká—chobí*.

Wool, *ún*; (woollen) *úni*.

Word, *bát, lafz*; (to keep one's word) *gaul nibáhná*.

True to one's Word, *sádiq-ul-gaul*.

To send Word, *kahlá bhejná*.

To put Words in another's mouth, *se kahwáná*.

Work, *kám*; (to work), *kám karná*.

Working man, *mazdúr*; (artisan) *kárigar*.

Workmanship, *kárigarí, sákht, garhat*.

Workshop, *kár-khána*.

World, *dunyá, jahán*.

Worldliness, *dunyádári*.

Worldly, *dunyádár*; (secular) *dunyawí*.

Worm, *kírá*; (earth-worm), *ken-chwá*.

To Worm out secrets, *rázjoí karná*.

Worn (as a horse's shoe), *khiyá gayá*, 268.

Worry, *bakhera, diqqdári*.

To Worry, *diqq karná, satáná*; (as a dog) *bhambhorná*.

Worship (n.), *pújá, parastish, íbádat*.

To Worship, *pújá karná, kí parastish karná*.

Worshipper (of God), *khudá-parast*.

Worsted (beaten), *kúrgayá*.

Worth, *qadar*; (money value), *qímat, máliyat*.

Worthless, *nikammá, kuchh kám ká nahin—nákára*.

Worthy, *láiq—sazáwár*.

Wound, (n.) *zakhm, gháo*; (v.a.) *zakhmí karná, gháíl karná*, 479.

To Wound (another's feelings), *ko ranj dená*.

Wrangling (n.), *qaziya, jhagrá-jhagrí*.

Wrap, (v.a.) *lapetná*; (fold up) *tai karná*.

Wrapper, (common native) *kammal, loí*; (better class) *labáda*; (washerman's, &c.) *beṭhan*.

Wrath, *ghazab—qahr*.

Wrathful, *ghazabnák*; (to become so) *jhunjhlaná*.

Wreath, *hár, sihrá, málá*.

Wreck (n.), *tabáhi*.

Wrench (away), *zor se chhín lená*.

Wrestle, *kushtí lapná*; (wrestling) *kushtí*.

Wretch, *kambakht, nigorá*.

Wretched (miserable), *kharáb-ahwál*.

Wretchedness (misery), *kharáb-háli*.

Wriggle, *pech-o-táb karná*.

Wring, (squeeze out) *nichorná*; (the hands with vexation) *háth malná*.

Wrinkle, (permanent) *jhurrí*; (temporary) *chín*.

Wrinkled, *jhurriyán par gain*, 344.

Wrist, *pahunchá, kalái*.

Write, *likhná—tahrir karná*.

- Writer, (clerk) *muharrir*; (writing), *likhāwat, tahrir*.
 Written (adj.), *tahrirī*; (past part.), *likhā gayā*.
 Wrong, (incorrect) *nā-durust*; (improper) *nā-munāsib*.
What is there Wrong (improper) in this? *is men kyā qabāhat?*
Nothing Wrong, I hope? *khair to hai?*
 Wrong (injustice), *andher, be-insūfī*.
 Wry faces (to make), *munh terhā karnā*.
 Yard (measure), *gaz*; (courtyard) *āngan, sahn*.
 Yarn, *sūt*.
 Yawn, *jamhūī lenā*; (yawning) *jamhūī*.
 Year, *baras, sāl*; (year by year) *sāl ba sāl*.
The Year 1890, *san athārah sai nawwe, iswi*; (*iswī*, Christian era.)
Last Year (adv.), *pār sāl, parke sāl*.
This Year (adv.), *abke sāl—sanhāl men*.
He is ten Years of Age, *umr das baras kī hai*.
 Yearly, (adj.) *sālāna*; (yearly return) *sāl-tamāmī*; (every year), *har sāl*.
 Yearn for, *kā bahut mushtāq honā, ke liye turasnā*.
 Yeast, *khamīr*.
 Yell, *chillānā*.
 Yellow, *pílā, zard*; (the colour) *pílāī, zardī*.
 Yellowish, *zardī-māil, or māil ba zardī*.
 Yesterday, *kal, gayā kal*.
 Yet, *abtak*; (still, as yet) *hanoz, abhī*; (nevertheless) *taubhī—tāham*.
 Yield, (in argument) *qāil honā, mán jānā*; (consent) *rāzī honā, mánnā*; (produce) ... *se hāsīl honā*.
 Yield (of a field, &c.), *paidā-wārī*.
 Yoke, (n.) *jūā*; (yoke together) *jotnā*.
 Yolk (of an egg), *zardī*.
 You, (to an inferior) *tum, tum ne, &c.*; (an equal or superior) *áp, áp ne, &c.*
 Young, *chhoṭā, bachcha, kam-umr, 407*.
 Younger, *chhoṭā*; (younger than) *se chhoṭā*.
 Youngest, *sab se chhoṭā*.
 Your, (to an inferior) *tumhārā*; (an equal or superior) *ápka*.
 Yourself, *tumhī*; (to yourself) *tumhī ko*.
You Yourself said so, *khud tumhī ne kahā thā*.
He told you Yourself, *khud tumhī ko kahā thā*.
 Youth, *nau-jawānī*.
 Youthful, *kam-umr, nau-jawān*.
 Zeal, *sargarmī*.
 Zealous, *sargarm*.
 Zenith, *samtu-r-rās*.
 Zest, *maza, mazāq*; (with zest), *raghbat se, shauq se*.
 Zigzag, (adj.) *terhā bānkā*.
 Zinc, *dastā*.
 Zodiac, *rās-chakr, mintaqat-ul-burūj*.
 Zoology, *ilm-i-haiwānāt*.

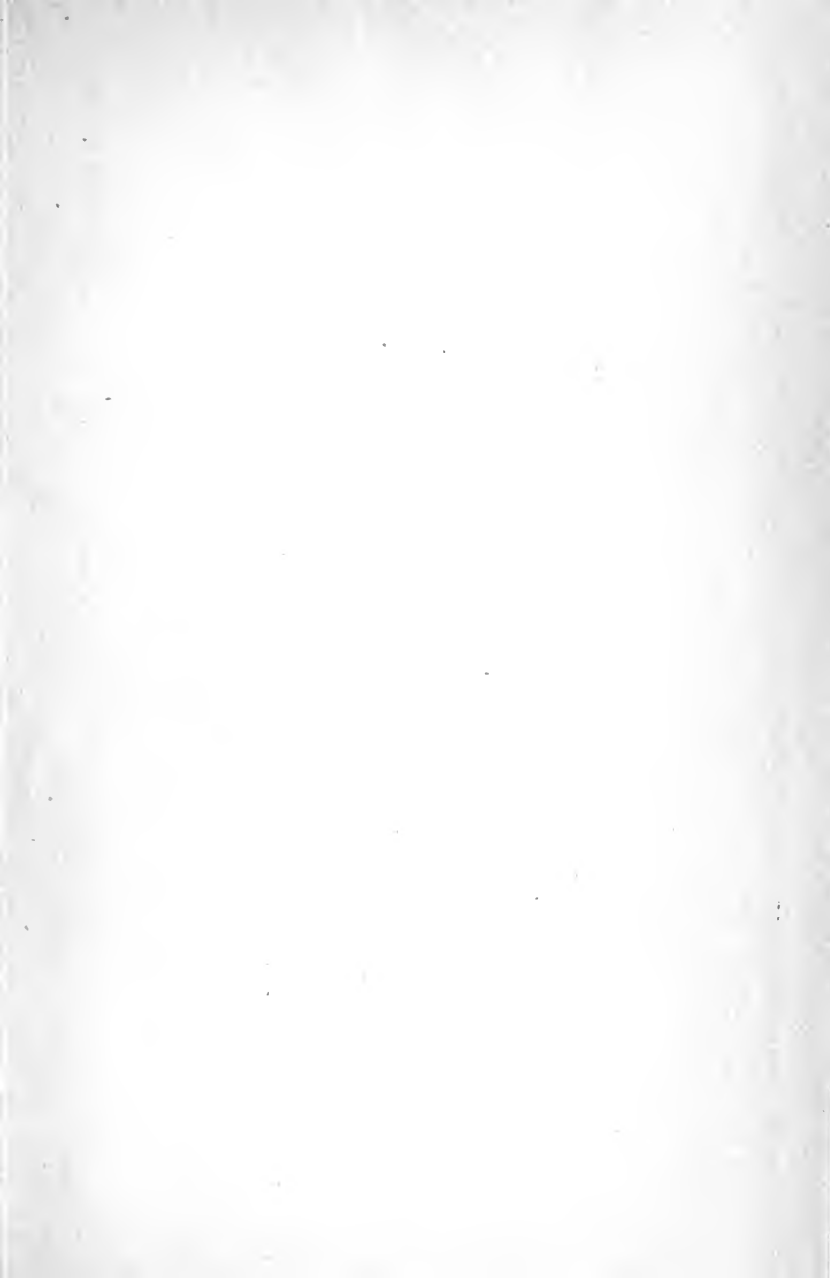
ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

All at once, *ek-á-ek—dafátan*.
 Apathy, add *be-parwái*, and for *sahlangárí*, read *sahl-angárí*.
 At last (at length), *báre*.
 Bear (endure), add *sahárná*.
 Blame (condemn), *ilzám dená*.
 Business (what business of yours?), add *tumhára kyá kám?*
 Captain, *kaptán*.
 Cess-pool, *chah-bachcha*.
 Charitable (in thought), *nek-gumán*.
 Clever, add *hunarmand*.
 Coincidence, *ittifáq*; (happy coincidence), *husn-ittifáq*.
 Comfort (n.), add *ásáish*.
 Common cause with (to make), ... *ká sáth dená*.
 Constantly, for *hamesha*, read *har dam*.
 Cost (expense), add *kharch*.
 Creek, *kol*, *khárá*, *khál*.
 Dense (as jungle), add *gajhin*.
 Devoted to, ... *se girawída*.
 Disclosure, add *isrár*.
 Disease, add *rog* (the Hindi word.)
 Dissolute, *chhuthkhelá*, *aubásh*.
 Divulge, add *kholná*.
 Doctor, *dáktar*.
 Embankment, for *pushta-bandí*, read *bándh—pushta*; (making one), *pushta-bandí*.

Enumerate, *ginwáná* (not *ginná*).
 Escape from (get clear of), *bach nikalná*.
 Fever, *tap*, *bukhár*; (to be attacked with), *tap charhná*, *bukhár áná*.
 Finished (to be), *ho chukná*, *tamám honá*.
 Flap, for *jhatás márná*, read *jhaták márná*; (as the wings-), *phatphatáná*.
 To Forfeit (a sum of money), *ba taur táwán ke dená*.
 Generosity, add *karámat*.
 Gentleness, add *muláýamat*.
 Get on with any one, ... *ke sáth nibáhná*.
 Grandeur (state, dignity), *shaukat*.
 Gristle, *kurrí*, *murmurí haddí*.
 Hindrance, add *rukáwat*.
 Intoxication, *badmastí*.
 Invitation, add *buláwá*.
 Likelihood, add *ehtimál* to *ummed*.
 Revised note.—Though *ummed* really means 'hope,' it is occasionally used with a negative for 'no likelihood,' even in regard to things of an unwelcome nature.
 Manage (a business), *chaláná*.
 If it can be Managed, *agar bane to*, or simply *bane to*.

Means (procuring cause), <i>wajh</i> , <i>zaríq</i> .	Roll, (as a ball) <i>lurakná</i> ; (cause to roll) <i>lurkáná</i> .
Meanwhile, put <i>itne men</i> first and <i>is darmiyán men</i> second.	Ruined, <i>gayá guzrá húa</i> — <i>tabáh-hálat</i> .
Mention (n.), add <i>nám</i> .	Self-respect, <i>ghairat</i> .
Mention (v. a.), add <i>nám lená</i> .	Shout, (v. n.) add <i>lalkárná</i> ; (n.) <i>lalkár</i> .
Moisture, add <i>taráwat</i> .	So much as (even), <i>tak</i> after the thing signified.
Mountain of mole-hill, to make, <i>bát ká bataggar banáná</i> .	Some day or other, <i>ek roz</i> .
Not fit to be seen, <i>ná-dídaní</i> .	Sooner or later, <i>ákhir</i> .
Not fit to live, <i>ná-shudaní</i> .	Sordid, (mean) <i>khasís</i> ; (sordidness), <i>khissat</i> .
Nowadays, add <i>in dinon</i> .	Quite Sufficient (ample), <i>bahut</i> .
Only (simply), add <i>akele</i> , <i>nirá</i> .	Supremacy, &c., <i>faruqiyat</i> .
Pre-eminent, <i>sab se barhá charhá</i> .	There and then (right away), <i>khare khare</i> .
Prowl, <i>para phirna</i> .	Very reluctantly (there being no help for it), <i>ná-chár</i> .
Raison d'être, <i>gharaz-aslí</i> , preceded by <i>se</i> , not by <i>kí</i> .	Whole 24 hours, <i>áthon pahar</i> .
Reception (civilities, &c.), <i>mu-dárát</i> , <i>tawázu</i> .	
Retrace one's steps, <i>ulṭe páon phirná</i> .	

N.B. At p. 157, for *Isrue* and *nikalná* read *Issue* and *nikalná*.



~~PK~~ ~~Phillips, A~~ ~~N~~
~~1975~~ ~~Hindustani idioms~~
85P45

PK
1989
P45
1892
C.1
ROBA

**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
THIS FROM THIS POCKET**

**UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
LIBRARY**

